

ISSUES IN DIGITAL CARTOGRAPHIC DATA STANDARDS

Report #8

A Draft Proposed Standard for  
Digital Cartographic Data

Harold Moellering, Editor

January, 1987

87-308

National Committee for Digital Cartographic Data Standards  
Numerical Cartography Laboratory  
The Ohio State University  
158 Derby Hall  
154 North Oval Mall  
Columbus, Ohio  
U.S.A. 43210-1318

The Committee operates under the auspices of the American Congress on  
Surveying and Mapping. This work of the Committee is being funded in part by  
U.S. Geological Survey Grant #14-08-0001-G-1108.



## PREFACE

This report is the eighth in the series which discusses the work of the National Committee for Digital Cartographic Data Standards. It contains the Draft Proposed Standard for cartography in the United States. The standard is divided into four major sections: Definitions and References, Spatial Data Exchange, Digital Cartographic Data Quality, and Cartographic Features.

The Committee has organized a special set of public hearings on this Draft Proposed Standard to be held at the AUTO-CARTO 8 meetings in conjunction with the Spring American Congress on Surveying and Mapping meetings in Baltimore on Thursday April 2, 1987 beginning at 8:30 A.M. All interested parties are invited to participate in these hearings.

This report represents the work of the Committee for the fifth year of operation. We now invite public comment on this standard as presented and discussed herein. Please note that there are five sheets in the back of this report where one can provide written comments and opinions for the consideration of the Committee. Please note that only written comments can be processed by the Committee due to limited staff and resources. Please send all written comments on this report to the DCDS headquarters at the following address:

National Committee for Digital Cartographic Data Standards  
Numerical Cartography Laboratory  
158 Derby Hall  
154 N. Oval Mall  
Ohio State University  
Columbus, Ohio  
U.S.A. 43210

Harold Moellering  
Series Editor

•

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction and Executive Summary

### THE STANDARD

Part I - Definitions and References

Part II - Spatial Data Exchange

Part III - Digital Cartographic Data Quality

Part IV - Cartographic Features

comment forms

## INTRODUCTION AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### 1.0 BACKGROUND

For more than five years an effort has been going on in the United States to develop digital cartographic data standards. This report presents the Draft Proposed Standard in four parts that are the result of a tremendous amount of work by the Committees and individuals involved. This initial introduction and executive summary is intended to provide the reader with a brief overview of this effort and a summary of the standard being proposed.

The National Committee for Digital Cartographic Data Standards has been formed with the general goal of working with the cartographic profession to develop digital cartographic data standards which can be applied on a national basis. The mandate for this work has come from a Memorandum of Understanding that was negotiated between the National Bureau of Standards and the U.S. Geological Survey in 1980 that designated the Survey with lead responsibility for developing, defining, and maintaining data elements and standards for earth science information systems. It is clear that cartographic data standards are only one aspect of this broader mandate. In January 1982 the National Committee for Digital Cartographic Data Standards was founded and organized under the auspices of the American Congress on Surveying and Mapping, the parent organization of the American Cartographic Association. The Committee operates as an impartial and independent body to develop the necessary cartographic standards in a milieu which includes all segments of the cartographic profession. The standards being developed by the Committee will be submitted back to the U.S. Geological Survey with the ultimate goal of becoming Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS). It is anticipated that the agency, after due consideration, will submit these standards to the National Bureau of Standards for consideration as FIPS standards. To this end the National Committee has organized itself into a Steering Committee and three Working Groups (WGs):

Working Group I	Data Organization
Working Group II	Data Set Quality
Working Group III	Cartographic Features.

As the organization of the Committee is now constituted, the Steering Committee serves as a policy review group which oversees the output of the Working Groups for clarity, consistency and coherence, and subsequently votes on that work. The Working Groups are where a large part of the real effort of the Committee takes place.

As a result of the establishment of the National Committee, its original primary goal has been defined as (Moellering, 1982):

To provide a professional forum for all involved Federal, State, and local public agencies, private industry, and professional individuals to express their opinions, assessments, and proposals concerning digital cartographic data standards. After sufficient time for the formulation, circulation, discussion, reformulation, and comment, these proposed standards will be submitted to the U.S. Bureau of Standards to become national digital cartographic data standards.

In the ensuing years, this original statement has been slightly modified such that the proposed standards will be submitted back to the U.S. Geological Survey, and then the Survey will then carry the standards forward to the National Bureau of Standards.

The primary tasks of the Committee are as follows:

- 1) To examine and define the scope of these standards efforts in more detail;
- 2) To define the number, scope, and goals of the Working Groups and to appoint the membership of the Groups;
- 3) To define the general policy for the orderly examination, discussion, and adoption of the standards proposed by the Working Groups;
- 4) To establish liaison with all interested Government agencies, private companies, academic institutions, professional societies, and groups responsible for standards in the major neighboring technical areas;
- 5) To issue periodic reports from the Committee and the Working Groups; and
- 6) To submit the proposed standards to the U.S. Geological Survey.

A second committee cooperating in this effort is the Standards Working Group of the Federal Interagency Coordinating Committee on Digital Cartography (FICCDC). It was organized in 1983 with a mandate to coordinate activities between Federal agencies relating to digital cartography. Of the five Working Groups, one, the Standards Working Group, is of interest here. This Group has a mandate to work on the problems of content, format and accuracy in order to formulate efficient data exchange between Federal agencies.

### 1.1 Cycles of Work

In order to develop effective digital cartographic standards, the most efficient approach is to follow the same strategy one uses to solve scientific problems. Therefore one begins with the general considerations and progressively works down to the specific detailed problems and then back up to the general problem. As a result, the solution process has been conceptualized into five basic cycles of work:

- 1) Define the fundamental issues involved,
- 2) Define the alternatives to the problem,
- 3) Formulate an Interim Proposed Standard,
- 4) Test and evaluate the Interim Proposed Standard,
- 5) Generate the final Proposed Standard.

At the end of each cycle a report has been written by the Committee and circulated to the profession for thought, reflection and comment. Numerous presentation sessions have also been held at the Spring and Fall ACSM meetings for public comment and discussion. Comments received by the Committee from concerned professionals have been integrated into the process quickly. It should be fairly clear that this incremental process described here is designed to minimize contrasting opinions at the end by integrating comments and suggestions quickly into the process.

The process began with cycle 1 when the Committee was originally organized and the fundamental issues were defined during the 1982-83 year. The issues were presented and discussed in Committee Report No. 3 (Moellering(ed.), 1983). During the following year of cycle 2 the feasible alternatives were examined and evaluated in Committee Report No. 4 (Moellering(ed.), 1984) and discussed in public hearings. Cycle 3 during the 1984-85 year saw the formulation of the Interim Proposed Standard which was issued as Committee Report No. 6 (Moellering (ed.), 1985) with public hearings held at the AUTO-CARTO 7 meetings in Washington, D.C. During the 1986-87 years of cycle 4 the Committee conducted empirical field tests of the Interim Proposed Standard, issued Report No. 7 (Moellering (ed.), 1986) and reviewed and updated the standard. This work has been issued as the current report on the Draft Proposed Standard with public hearings to be held at the AUTO-CARTO 8 meetings in Baltimore in April, 1987. Future work on the standard will be discussed at the end of this introduction.

## 2.0 COMMITTEE MEMBERSHIP

The National Committee for Digital Cartographic Data Standards is composed of a Steering Committee, three Working Groups and an Executive Committee. The Steering Committee is the primary organizational structure for the effort and its members are the ones who created the Working Groups in 1982 and defined the scope of their activities. The Steering Committee is also the group that formally votes on the standards according to the American National Standards Institute rules being followed. The Executive Committee is composed of the Chairs and Vice Chairs of the Working Groups and the Committee itself. This group leads the work of the Committee on a day-to-day basis. The Working Groups focus on specific aspects of the standards problem and are composed of experts knowledgeable about those specific aspects of the problem.

The members of the Steering Committee are as follows:



Harold Moellering, Ohio State University, Chairman  
Lawrence Fritz, National Ocean Service, Vice Chairman  
Dennis Franklin, Defense Mapping Agency  
Robert W. Marx, Bureau of the Census  
Jerome E. Dobson, Oak Ridge National Laboratories  
Dean Edson, E-Quad Associates  
Jack Dangermond, Environmental Systems Research Institute  
John Davis, Kansas Geological Survey  
Paula Hagan, Private Consultant  
A.R. Boyle, University of Saskatchewan  
Timothy Nyerges, University of Washington  
Dean Merchant, Ohio State University  
Hugh Calkins, SUNY Buffalo

The members of Working Group I, Data Organization:

Timothy Nyerges, University of Washington, Chairman  
Bill Liles, Xerox Special Information Services, Vice Chairman  
A.R. Boyle, University of Saskatchewan  
Hugh Calkins, SUNY Buffalo  
Fred C. Billingsley, NASA Jet Propulsion Laboratory  
Robin Fegeas, U.S. Geological Survey  
David Pendleton, National Ocean Survey  
Clif McVay, Defense Mapping Agency  
Jan W. van Roessel, EROS Data Center  
Alfred A. Brooks, Information Interchange

The members of Working Group II, Data Set Quality:

Nicholas Chrisman, University of Wisconsin, Chairman  
Charles Poepelmeier, Defense Mapping Agency, Vice Chairman  
Dean Merchant, Ohio State University  
John Davis, Kansas Geological Survey  
George Rosenfield, U.S. Geological Survey  
George Johnson, National Ocean Service  
Wallace Crisco, Bureau of Land Management  
Gunther Greulich, Survey Engineers of Boston  
John L. Stout, Geological Consultant  
David Meixler, Bureau of the Census  
Frank Beck, U.S. Geological Survey

The members of Working Group III, Cartographic Features:

Warren Schmidt, Digital Mapping Unlimited, Chairman  
Robert D. Rugg, Virginia Commonwealth University, Vice Chairman  
Roger Payne, U.S. Geological Survey  
Walter Winn, National Ocean Service  
Beth Driver, Maxim Technologies Inc.  
Frederick Tamm-Daniels, Tennessee Valley Authority  
Mary Clawson, Naval Ocean R&D Activity  
Benny Klock, Defense Mapping Agency  
Erich Frey, National Ocean Service  
Mark Monmonier, Syracuse University

The Standards Working Group of the Federal Interagency Coordinating Committee on Digital Cartography has cooperated in the formulating and testing of several parts of this Draft Proposed Standard. The membership for this Working Group of the Federal Committee is as follows:

Gale TeSelle, Soil Conservation Service, Chairman  
Joe Knott, Bureau of the Census  
Michael Roivas, Defense Mapping Agency  
David Thompson, Federal Aviation Agency  
Pat Martin, Federal Emergency Management Agency  
Eric Anderson, U.S. Geological Survey  
Jan van Roessel, U.S. Geological Survey  
Robin Fegeas, U.S. Geological Survey  
Henry Tom, National Bureau of Standards  
James Upperman, National Bureau of Standards  
Lawrence Fritz, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration  
Walter Winn, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration  
Fred Tamm-Daniels, Tennessee Valley Authority

In addition, there have been a large number of corresponding members involved in this effort. They fall into two broad groups: individual professionals, of whom there are about a thousand, and organizational liaison representatives, of whom there are about two hundred. The organizations represented are professional societies, private sector companies, academic groups, and state and local governments. The Federal agencies are represented by the Federal Committee.

### 3.0 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE STANDARD

The general goal of this standard is to facilitate the wide use of digital cartographic data bases by providing capabilities that make it easier to use data bases that were developed by other organizations. The work has been divided into four major efforts: define cartographic objects, develop a spatial data exchange mechanism, develop data quality specifications, and develop a unified set of cartographic features. The work on the objects develops a unified set of primitive and simple objects that can be built up as digital representations of cartographic features. The work on spatial data exchange aims to facilitate the digital transfer of the major kinds of cartographic data between noncommunicating computer systems without loss of content or meaning. The work on data quality develops the specifications of a quality report based on the concept of "truth in labeling" and recommends a coordinate standard. The work on cartographic features aims to specify a unified set of definitions of cartographic entities that are real world realizations of a feature and associated attributes. The following is a more detailed summary of these four efforts.

### 4.0 OBJECT STANDARD (PART I)

The object standard is an attempt to produce a systematic and complete set of cartographic objects for 0, 1, and 2 dimensions. Three dimensional cartographic objects have not been specified. The objectives of this standard for cartographic objects are severalfold:

- 1) to specify a set of primitive and simple cartographic objects in 0,1, and 2 dimensions;
- 2) to specify the set of objects that will support the three major cartographic functions:
  - a) geometry only operations,
  - b) geometry and topology operations,
  - c) topology only operations.
- 3) to specify these objects in a modular fashion such that more elaborate compound and complex objects can be constructed from them;
- 4) to specify objects that are valid in planar, Euclidean geometry as well as simple curved surfaces such as the sphere or ellipsoid.

Three classes of cartographic objects are defined. Two classes are defined explicitly: geometry only, and geometry and topology, while the third class, topology only, is defined implicitly by truncating the coordinates from the geometry and topology class of objects. The intended use of these three classes of objects is as follows:

- 1) geometry only - to be used for cartographic drawing only,
- 2) geometry and topology - to be used for work with modern cartographic data structures which use geometric drawing and utilize topological operations,
- 3) topology only - to be used for certain analytical operations.

The relationship between the classes of objects and the intended use is specified in Table 1.

Table 1. Intended Uses of Defined Cartographic Objects in Three Cartographic Settings.

<u>Geometry Only (G)</u>	<u>Geometry and Topology (GT)</u>	<u>Topology Only (T)</u>
0-D point *	node	(truncated node)
1-D line segment string arc ring (string or arc)	link directed link chain * ring (link or chain)	link, directed link with truncated nodes ring (link with truncated nodes)
2-D polygon (ring(s): string or arc)  pixel grid cell	polygon (ring(s): link or chain)	polygon (ring(s): link with truncated nodes)

\* Note: There are Special Implementation Objects in Part I, Section 1.4.4 that are based on the point and on the chain.

For the purposes of this standard, the following terms have the following defined meanings:

Feature - a defined entity that can be represented by an object.

Entity - a real world phenomenon that is not subdivided into phenomena of the same kind.

Object - a digital representation of a feature.

The relationship between a feature, an entity, and an object is represented in Figure 1.

FEATURE  
A defined entity that can  
be represented by an object.

Entity	Object
A real world phenomenon that is not subdivided into phenomena of the same kind.	A digital representation of a feature.

Figure 1. Relationship Between Cartographic  
Feature, Entity, and Object

## 5.0 SPATIAL DATA EXCHANGE STANDARD (PART II)

The Spatial Data Exchange Standard includes the primary capability to exchange cartographic object, relational, and raster/grid information as well as cartographic features and attributes, and information pertaining to the quality levels of this data. This standard has been produced in response to an identified need for a mechanism to allow spatial data to be easily moved from one computer system to another, independent of make. Because of this concern, this data exchange standard has been developed with the following objectives:

- 1) to provide a mechanism for the interchange of digital cartographic information between noncommunicating parties using dissimilar computer systems, preserving the meaning of the information, and reducing to a minimum the need for information external to this standard concerning the interchange;
- 2) to provide, for the purpose of interchange, a set of clearly specified cartographic objects and relationships that can represent real world cartographic entities, and to specify the ancillary information that may be necessary to accomplish the interchanges required by the cartographic community;
- 3) to provide an interchange model that will facilitate the conversion of user-oriented objects, relationships and information into the set of objects, relationships and information specified by this standard for the purposes of interchange such that their meaning will be preserved and can be discerned by the recipient of a conforming interchange;

- 4) to ensure that any implementation of this standard can have the following characteristics:
- a) the ability to transfer vector, raster, grid, and attribute data, and other ancillary information;
  - b) the implementation methodology can be media independent and extendable to encompass new cartographic information as needed;
  - c) an internally contained description of the data types, formats, and data structures such that the information items can be identified and processed into the user's native system;
  - d) the data and media formats should be based where practical on existing FIPS, ANSI, ISO or other accepted standards.

This standard specifies a series of exchange modules. Each module contains a collection of data fields that have been grouped together because of the purpose and/or function of that information. Each module consists of a collection of module fields that contain the information to be transferred. Exchange modules are grouped into higher level abstractions called exchange forms which are the Object Form, the Relational Form, and the Raster-Grid Form which represent the three basic exchange forms for transferring spatial elements. Each exchange form would serve the purpose of a conventional exchange format and is preceded by information in the Global Information modules and Data Quality modules. Three encoding methods can be used to implement this standard:

- A) International Standards Organization (ISO) 8211 data descriptive file coding,
- B) Federal Interagency Coordinating Committee on Digital Cartography (FICCDC) Federal Geographic Exchange Format (FGEF) delimiter coding,
- C) NASA General Data Interchange Language (GDIL), an extension of ISO 8211.

#### 6.0 DATA QUALITY STANDARD (PART III)

The Data Quality Standard consists of a coordinate standard and the specifications of a Quality Report. The purpose of a Quality Report is to provide detailed information for a user to evaluate the fitness of the data for a particular use. This style of standard can be characterized as "truth in labeling", rather than fixing arbitrary numerical thresholds of quality. These specifications therefore provide no fixed levels of quality because such fixed levels are product dependent. In the places where testing is required, several options for different levels of testing are provided. In this environment the producer provides the quality information about the data and the user makes the decision of whether to use the data for a specific application. The five fundamental components of a quality report are:

- 1) Lineage,
- 2) Positional Accuracy, with testing levels of:
  - a) deductive estimate,
  - b) internal evidence,
  - c) comparison to source,
  - d) independent source of higher accuracy,
- 3) Attribute Accuracy, with testing levels of:
  - a) deductive estimate,
  - b) tests based on independent samples,
  - c) tests based on polygon overlay,
- 4) Logical Consistency, including tests of:
  - a) tests of valid values,
  - b) general tests for graphic data,
  - c) specific topological tests,
- 5) Completeness.

#### 7.0 CARTOGRAPHIC FEATURES STANDARD (PART IV)

The cartographic features standard provides a model that consists of entities, attributes, and attribute values as well as standard terms and included terms. As such the standard contains about 200 entities, 300 attributes and 1100 included terms. As such the entity definitions are not hierarchically structured, are scale independent, and are universal in the sense that they are not product specific. This work has resulted in a smaller primary set of entities that are more broadly defined with more detailed and flexible attributes. The machine processing of such a nonhierarchical and simplified entity set with flexible attributes is more straightforward than with other approaches. The definitions of the entities and attributes are organized such that there is a mechanism to add entities and attributes not included in the standard.

Currently the standard only includes entities and attributes from topography and hydrography. In the future hydrological, cadastral, geological, geophysical and aeronautical entities and attributes will have to be defined and added to the standard to make it complete.

#### 8.0 FUTURE WORK

This report is scheduled for distribution in January of 1987 so that members of the profession will be able to have ample time to read and digest the contents of the standard in time for the public hearings to be held at the AUTO-CARTO 8 meetings in Baltimore in March/April, 1987. During this intervening time written comments concerning the standard will be gladly accepted. At the hearings in Baltimore presentation and comment sessions will be held as part of the public hearings where the entire Committee will be present. These comments will be circulated and discussed in the Committee meetings.

During the time frame of October, 1986 to February, 1987, the Standards Working Group of the Federal Committee will be field testing the September, 1986 version of FGEF. The results of these tests are planned to be finished by March, 1987. As a result the findings of these tests will be integrated back into the standard after the April meetings.

After the AUTO-CARTO 8 meetings in Baltimore, the Draft Proposed Standard by the National Committee and the testing results of the SWG of the Federal Committee will be merged together. This work will be done by a Task Force headed by Joel Morrison of the U.S. Geological Survey. This Task Force will be composed primarily of members of the National Committee working Group I and the Federal Committee Standards Working Group. This group will do the final polishing of the standard in preparation for its submission as a Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS). This polishing work is scheduled to be finished in the Summer of 1987. When the standard has been finally polished, finally reviewed by the National and Federal Committees, and ready for submission as a FIPS standard, it is planned that it will be published in the American Cartographer. After this the Survey will carry the standard through the formal FIPS process as defined by the U.S. National Bureau of Standards. When a standard is proposed and considered as a FIPS standard, a maintenance authority must be appointed because once a standard is developed it must be maintained to keep it current. Periodic updates will be required because specifying standards of this kind is not a one time activity. It is anticipated that some arm of the U.S. Geological Survey will be designated as the maintenance authority because it is the agency that received the original mandate to develop the standard at the outset.

## 9.0 REFERENCES

Moellering, H, 1982, "The Challenge of Developing a Set of National Digital Cartographic Data Standards for the United States", Proc. of the Spring AGSM Meetings, Denver, p. 210.

\_\_\_\_\_,(ed), 1983, Digital Cartographic Data Standards: Defining the Issues, Report No. 3, Issues In Digital Cartographic Data Standards, Columbus: National Committee for Digital Cartographic Data Standards, 40 pp.

\_\_\_\_\_,(ed), 1984, Digital Cartographic Data Standards: Examining the Alternatives, Report No. 4, Issues In Digital Cartographic Data Standards, Columbus: National Committee for Digital Cartographic Data Standards, 102 pp.

\_\_\_\_\_,(ed), 1985, Digital Cartographic Data Standards: An Interim Proposed Standard, Report No. 6, Issues In Digital Cartographic Data Standards, Columbus: National Committee for Digital Cartographic Data Standards, 164 pp.

\_\_\_\_\_,(ed), 1986, Digital Cartographic Data Standards: A Report on Evaluation and Empirical Testing, Report No. 7, Issues In Digital Cartographic Data Standards, Columbus: National Committee for Digital Cartographic Data Standards, 219 pp.

# **THE STANDARD**



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

		<u>Page</u>
1	CARTOGRAPHIC OBJECTS . . . . .	1
1.1	Scope, Purpose and Application . . . . .	1
1.1.1	Background . . . . .	1
1.1.2	Objectives . . . . .	1
1.1.3	Classification and Intended Use of Objects Defined Herein . . . . .	1
1.2	Conformance . . . . .	2
1.3	Fundamental Feature Terms and Definitions . . . . .	2
1.4	Definition of Cartographic Objects . . . . .	4
1.4.1	Definition of 0-Dimensional Cartographic Objects. . . . .	4
1.4.1.1	point . . . . .	4
1.4.1.2	node . . . . .	4
1.4.2	Definition of 1-Dimensional Cartographic Objects. . . . .	4
1.4.2.0	line . . . . .	4
1.4.2.1	line segment . . . . .	4
1.4.2.2	string . . . . .	4
1.4.2.3	arc . . . . .	4
1.4.2.4	link . . . . .	5
1.4.2.5	directed link . . . . .	5
1.4.2.6	chain . . . . .	5
1.4.2.7	ring . . . . .	5
1.4.2.7.1	ring created from string(s) . . . . .	5
1.4.2.7.2	ring created from arc(s) . . . . .	5
1.4.2.7.3	ring created from links . . . . .	5
1.4.2.7.4	ring created from chain(s) . . . . .	5
1.4.3	Definition of 2-Dimensional Cartographic Objects . . . . .	6
1.4.3.0	area . . . . .	6
1.4.3.1	interior area . . . . .	6
1.4.3.2	polygon . . . . .	6
1.4.3.2.1	simple polygon . . . . .	6
1.4.3.2.2	complex polygon . . . . .	6
1.4.3.3	pixel . . . . .	6
1.4.3.4	grid cell . . . . .	6
1.4.4	Special Implementation Objects . . . . .	7
1.4.4.1	feature point . . . . .	7
1.4.4.2	label point . . . . .	7
1.4.4.3	area point . . . . .	7
1.4.4.4	complete chain . . . . .	7
1.4.4.5	area chain . . . . .	7
1.4.4.6	network chain . . . . .	7
2	TERMS AND DEFINITIONS . . . . .	8
3	REFERENCES . . . . .	11

PART I

DEFINITIONS AND REFERENCES

January, 1987

## 1 SCOPE, PURPOSE AND APPLICATION

The Spatial Data Exchange Standard (SDES) has been produced to meet a need for easy transfer of spatial data from one computer system to another, independent of make.

The concerns for common data formats and geocoding conventions cut across all topics of spatial data handling. Currently, it is difficult and inefficient for diverse users to use a given set of data, which hinders the interpretation of a data set from a variety of sources for general use.

At least five major forces are causing concern about incompatibility: (1) increasing amounts of spatial data are being generated and must be stored, cataloged, and retrieved, (2) there is rapid progress and expansion in the area of spatial data processing, (3) increasing amounts of related and useful data are being obtained in digital form, (4) increasing sophistication in the ability to register digital images with maps, as well as the analysis of multiple sets of data is resulting in a call for more digital data, and (5) much of the map automation effort may be duplicative and redundant.

The incompatibility of various archives, data base formats, and processing has been documented several times. The basic elements associated with cartographic and imagery data ( points, lines, areas (polygons), grid cells and pixels,) are being used increasingly for geographic analysis as well as for making maps.

Because of this concern, this data exchange standard has been developed with the following objectives:

1. to provide a mechanism for the interchange of digital spatial information between noncommunicating parties using dissimilar computer systems, preserving the meaning of the information, and reducing to a minimum the need for information external to this standard concerning the interchange.
2. to provide, for the purpose of interchange, a set of clearly specified spatial objects and relationships that can represent real world spatial entities, and to specify the ancillary information that may be necessary to accomplish the interchanges required by the cartographic community.
3. to provide an interchange model that will facilitate the conversion of user-oriented objects, relationships and information into the set of objects, relationships and information specified by this standard for the purposes of interchange such that their meaning will be preserved and can be discerned by the recipient of a conforming

interchange.

4. to ensure that any implementation of this standard can have the following characteristics:
  - a. the ability to transfer vector, raster, grid, and attribute data, and other ancillary information.
  - b. the implementation methodology can be media-independent and extendable to encompass new spatial information as needed.
  - c. an internally contained description of the data types, formats, and data structures such that the information items can be identified and processed into the user's native system.
  - d. the data and media formats should be based where practical on existing FIPS, ANSI, ISO, or other accepted standards.

This standard has been written so as to be "implementation independent." Three alternative implementation methods that are not a part of the standard are described in appendices A, B, and C. The specifications of sections 4 and 5 describe the generic data content and data organization of the exchange, and are meant to be independent of the implementation method. The terminology used in sections 4 and 5 must be translated into corresponding terms for the implementation methods as provided in appendices A, B, and C.

Section 2 discusses conformance to this standard. Section 3 lists the references that apply to this standard and presents the terms and definitions as well. Section 4 contains general models and general specifications. Section 5 contains implementation-independent, detailed specifications for exchange modules. Appendices A, B, and C present the encoding methods for implementing this standard.

This standard specifies a series of exchange modules. Each module contains a collection of data fields that have been grouped together because of the purpose and/or function of that information. Each module consists of a collection of module fields that contain the information to be transferred.

Exchange modules are grouped into higher level abstractions called exchange forms. Each exchange form would serve the purpose of a conventional exchange format. Examples of these formats are the U.S. Geological Survey's Digital Line Graph and the Defense Mapping Agency's Standard Linear Format.

An exchange module implemented in the simplest of data organizations would represent a single logical file implemented as a single physical file. However, an exchange module can actually be made up of one or more logical files, and implemented as a single or multiple physical files.

Three encoding methods can be used to implement this standard. These are discussed in Appendices A, B and C, respectively, as:

- (A) International Standards Organization (ISO) 8211 data descriptive file coding
- (B) Federal Interagency Coordinating Committee on Digital Cartography (FICCDC) Federal Geographic Exchange Format (FGEF) delimiter coding
- (C) NASA General Data Interchange Language (GDIL).

Table 1.1 provides a list of exchange modules grouped according to the following: Globals Information, Data Quality, Object Form, Relational Form, and Raster-Grid Form. The Object, Relational, and Raster-Grid Forms represent the three basic exchange forms for transferring spatial elements. With each of these basic exchange forms, all or part of the Global and Data Quality groups can be used to provide a complete transfer format. However, a complete transfer format can also be assembled from modules of any of the exchange forms as may be appropriate.

Table 1.1 Exchange Forms and Modules

GLOBAL INFORMATION

Catalog/Directory  
Catalog/Cross-Reference  
Catalog/Spatial-Domain  
Identification  
Security  
Internal Spatial Reference  
External Spatial Reference  
Spatial Domain  
Registration Points  
Lineage  
Positional Accuracy  
Attribute Accuracy  
Logical Consistency

DATA QUALITY

Lineage  
Positional Accuracy

Attribute Accuracy  
Logical Consistency  
Completeness

#### OBJECT FORM

Point-Node  
Line  
Polygon-Ring  
Arc  
Composite  
Attribute Description

#### RELATIONAL FORM

Schema  
Feature/Element  
Polygon/Ring  
Polygon/Chain  
Polygon/Point  
Ring/Chain  
Ring/Point  
Chain/Point  
Node/Chain  
Node/Point  
Polygon/Address  
Ring/Address  
Chain/Address  
Node/Address  
Point/Address  
Chain-topology  
Attribute-Primary  
Attribute-Secondary

#### RASTER-GRID FORM

Grid-Definition  
Grid-Cell  
Raster-Definition  
Raster-Cell

## 2 CONFORMANCE

This standard makes a clear distinction between data models, content, and structure on the one hand, and implementation on the other. Sections 4 and 5 address the former, while Appendices A, B, and C specify the latter.

A spatial data exchange shall be in conformance with this standard if all specifications in sections 4 and 5 are strictly adhered to.

Appendices A, B, and C are not a part of the spatial data exchange standard. They contain three strongly recommended implementation methods. Non-conformance with any of the specifications for these methods does not imply non-conformance with the standard.

### 3 MAINTENANCE

The U.S. Geological Survey is the designated maintenance organization for this standard. Queries may be sent to the Chief, National Mapping Division, U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA 22092.



## 4 GENERAL SPECIFICATION

This section contains general concepts and specifications that pertain to the exchange module specifications of Section 5. It also specifies the general elements of an implementation and the relationships of the logical constructs of the data models to the general elements of a detailed implementation as well as general constraints on implementations. This section consists of two main parts: the underlying models, and specific exchange module specification conventions used in Section 5. This section also contains specifications for the relationships of the logical constructs of the model to the general constructs of an implementation such as those described in the Appendices.

### 4.1 Spatial Data Exchange Models

Three data models form the basic foundation for the process of converting from a user representation of a cartographic feature to a corresponding digital object representation in a spatial data exchange.

1. The conceptual model of spatial data. This model describes the spatial objects and the logical and topological relationships between the spatial objects used to capture the spatial features. The conceptual data model is data structure independent.
2. The exchange forms. This data model relates to capturing the objects and their relationships, as expressed in the conceptual model, into appropriate data structures that are represented by the exchange forms, namely: vector-based object oriented, vector-based relational, or raster-grid. The exchange forms express a logical data model that is data structure dependent but implementation independent.
3. The exchange model. This model relates an implementation of these data structures to logical constructs of the standard and the general constructs of the implementation method and a selected exchange medium. The exchange model is therefore implementation dependent.

Each of these three underlying models will be discussed in turn in the following three sections (4.1.1-3).

#### 4.1.1 The Conceptual Model Of Spatial Data

Implicit in this spatial data exchange specification is a conceptual model of spatial data that is sufficient to accommodate the wide range of different user-specific views of spatial data to be exchanged. This section briefly outlines this conceptual model and, together with the following two sections, provide a framework within which a user can map spatial data into the exchange modules of this standard.

At the most abstract level, this conceptual model of spatial data consists of features, attributes, and relationships. A feature is a defined real world phenomenon that is not subdivided into phenomena of the same kind. An attribute is a defined characteristic of a feature. An attribute may be assigned a specific quality or quantity termed an attribute value. A required attribute of a spatial data feature is location. Relationships exist between features and between attributes (as well as between attributes and features).

At the next level of abstraction, the conceptual model consists of spatial objects. An object is a digital representation of part or all of a feature. Likewise, attributes, attribute values, and relationships can have digital representations that are related to objects and one another just as they themselves are to features and one another at the higher level of abstraction.

The spatial objects that can be used to represent features are defined in terms of spatial attributes (i.e. geometry) and spatial relationships (i.e. topology). The definition of each object type is given in the Terms section of Part I, Section 3. For the present, the explicit spatial dimensionality of these objects is limited to zero, one, and two dimensions. This model can be seen therefore to consider the location attribute to be primarily defined in reference to a surface (usually the Earth's). Three or N-dimensional data, however, may be accommodated.

In addition to the basic spatial objects, a generic composite object and an attribute data object are also available. A composite object consists of two or more other objects (either basic or composite). An attribute data object can be used to represent attributes and attribute values independent of other objects. These two objects, the composite and the attribute data, allow non-spatial attributes and relationships as well as more complex spatial attributes and relationships to provide the basis for user-defined digital representations of features and attribute data.

Finally, this model provides for "global" features, attributes, and relationships to be described. The spatial data of a given exchange may be characterized by spatial domain, feature class, temporal extent, data quality, security requirements, spatial referencing system (for location), or whatever other global information may be pertinent. Further, a catalog construct may be used to specify global relationships between groupings of data as well as relationships between objects.

#### 4.1.2 The Exchange Forms

Spatial data may conform to the one conceptual model and still be represented by more than one logical data model. This standard provides for three different logical data structure constructs to be used for exchange. These constructs, termed exchange forms, are (1) the Object form, (2) the Relational form, and (3) the Raster-Grid form. Various individual exchange modules may be grouped into one of these exchange forms (see Table 1.1).

The object form can be thought of as comprising the traditional "vector" spatial data representation. Each individual exchange module record is meant to carry all information or links to all information about one cartographic object. Locational data, other attribute data, and relationships to other objects are all included in one module record.

The relational form also expresses a vector representation, but in the form of a set of relational tables. Here each exchange module represents a relationship between objects or between objects and attributes or between attributes.

The raster form organizes the spatial data by location and can be considered the means for exchanging traditional raster or grid cell structured data. The Raster-Grid modules allow attribute data to be associated with image pixels or grid cells.

Note that the global modules are used with any of the three exchange forms.

#### 4.1.3 The Exchange Model

This section defines the third model in terms of its constructs and logical relationships. It deals with three types of logical exchange constructs: 1) logical constructs solely pertaining to this standard; 2) constructs relating the implementation methods or media; and 3) constructs solely pertaining to the exchange media. The three types are summarized in table 4.1.3.1. Definitions as found in Section 3.2 define logical characteristics of constructs that have physical instances which are implementation and/or media dependent. Definitions for the corresponding physical constructs may be found in the implementation requirements in the Appendices where additional

constraints may exist.

Table 4.1.3.1

Exchange Constructs of this Standard

Construct	Logical	Implementation	Media
Module	X		
Module specification	X		
Module record	X		
Module field	X		
Module subfield	X		
Field group	X		
Subfield		X	
Field		X	
Record		X	
File		X	
File set		X	
Volume			X
Volume set			X
Media record			X

Table 4.1.3.2 depicts the relationships of the logical constructs specified in this standard to the typical constructs of an implementation and a medium. These relationships may vary due to the capabilities of the implementation and the medium chosen. An implementation may be media specific, in which case the implementation constructs and media constructs may appear merged into a single concept. For implementations that are media-independent, some of the constructs are logical constructs whose instances become specific only when the medium is specified. By separating the logical constructs from the physical constructs, this standard provides a set of logical specifications that can be supported by more than one implementation method for more than one medium.

Table 4.1.3.2

Relationships between the Exchange Constructs of this Standard and a Typical Implementation and Medium.

Logical Constructs of this Standard -----		Implementation Constructs -----		Media Constructs -----
spatial data > exchange		file set	>	volume set
^		^		^
^		^		volume
module	p>>	file	=	file
^		^		^
^		^		^
module record	p>>	record	p>>	media record
^		^		
^		^		
module field	p>>	field		
^		^		
^		^		
module subfield	=	subfield		

B = A implies functional equivalence of A and B  
 B > A implies A contains one of B  
 B >> A implies A contains one or more of B  
 B p>> A implies A contains part of, or one or more of B

The exchange model specifies relationships of the following basic types: (1) implicit construct ordering relationships, and (2) explicit cross-references between constructs.

Ordering relationships referred to in this standard carry the meaning that the constructs should be accessible to the receiver in the order indicated, without requiring any information about order not contained within the exchange or in this standard. It does not necessarily imply physical storage order on the media.

#### 4.1.3.1 Backus-Naur Form

Backus-Naur Form will be used to concisely express structure, relationships, and layout of the exchange constructs in this specification where appropriate. BNF is a system of production rules, equivalent to that of syntax diagrams, that was first developed by Backus (1963).

Each production rule has a left side (identifier) and a right side (expression) connected by the symbol "::<=", meaning that the left hand side is replaced by or produces the right hand side. Terms in the right hand side either match other identifiers or are terminal symbols. Making substitutions using matching symbols in the production rules therefore lead to explaining the highest level identifier in terms of the lowest level terminal symbols. Other identifiers are intermediate, explaining the organization of the lower level symbols, and it is this expressive power of BNF that is used to define the organization of the exchange constructs in this standard. Most often the terminal symbols will actually be absent, but the production rules are presented in an indented form, which indicates the levels of organization.

The BNF used here is an extension from normal usage, where the order of the terms in the right hand side of the production rule implies a physical ordering of these terms (as characters in a sentence for instance). However, for data exchange, order may not be important at times, and the terms may be considered a set. When order is not important, the convention of separating the terms with a "," will be used.

The symbols used in the production rules have the following meaning:

Symbol	Meaning
::=	is replaced by, produces, consists of
	exclusive or
[]	term enclosed is optional (used zero or one times)
{ }	term enclosed is used any number of times (zero, one, or several times)
<>	term enclosed is non-terminal
,	exists together with (no order implied)

An example of the usage of BNF is the following:

```
<module record A> ::= <Pfield>, {<Sfield1>}, {<Sfield2>}, [<Sfield3>]  
<Pfield> ::= <Modname> <Objrep> <Objid>
```

meaning that module record A is composed of a primary field and

three secondary fields, where these fields need not occur in the order shown. Sfield1 and Sfield2 may be repeated a variable number of times, and Sfield3 either occurs once or is absent. The primary field is further defined in terms of its subfields, whereas the secondary fields are not broken down any further, but are non-terminal, meaning that they represent intermediate concepts. As the subfields of Pfield are not separated by commas, they must occur in the order indicated.

#### 4.1.3.2 Implicit Relationships Between Constructs

The ordering relationships between the logical constructs of this standard in the exchange are designated in Table 4.1.3.2. This table also designates the relationships between these constructs and other implementation and media constructs.

##### 4.1.3.2.1 Modules Within A Spatial Data Exchange

In a spatial data exchange, modules should be organized (see Table 5.2.1) beginning with global modules, followed by cartographic object modules, followed by relational modules, followed by the raster modules. However, when catalog modules are included, this ordering is not required and need not be adhered to.

Module types may be included or omitted as required.

##### 4.1.3.2.2 Module Records Within Modules

Module records should preferably occur in ascending sorted order, according to the module record identifier field. Module records representing spatial objects or relationships between components of spatial objects (relational exchange form) shall occur in the order dictated by the spatial data model.

##### 4.1.3.2.3 Module Fields Within Module Records

It is recommended that module fields within module records occur according to the sequence specified in Section 5. Module fields may occur in a different order, given that each field is properly identified through the encoding method and that the relationships between fields is preserved where appropriate (field groups). Module fields within each module description are arranged such that within a given module record the primary module field will not repeat, whereas the secondary module fields may repeat a fixed or variable number of times.

The structure of a module with a primary field "Pfield", and secondary fields Sfield1, Sfield2, ..., Sfieldn, can be expressed as:

```
<module record> ::= <Pfield>, {<Sfield1>}, {<Sfield2>},  
                    ..., {<Sfieldn>}
```

where the "{}" brackets indicate occurrence of zero or more times. The rules for the case where the field is absent are given in section 4.1.3.2.6.

The above model generally applies, but there are also instances where the relationships between module fields are more complex, and the fields participate in a tree structure (see Section 4.1.3.2.5). Moreover, the order of repetition of a module field may not be significant, or it may be highly significant. Secondary fields therefore fall into four classes:

- a) the order of repetition is not significant
- b) the order of repetition is significant
- c) the order of repetition is significant and is correlated with the repetition of another field
- d) the field participates in a rooted tree structure

Modules of the Relational Exchange Form have only a single module field per module record, and therefore are simply constructed as:

```
<module record> ::= <Pfield>
```

#### 4.1.3.2.4 Subfields Within Fields

Module subfields within module fields shall occur according to the sequence specified in Section 5.

A module subfield with a given name can be repeated a variable number of times within a given spatial data exchange if this is so specified within this standard (see Section 4.2.3.6).

#### 4.1.3.2.5 Field Groups

Certain groups of module fields have special ordering and/or relationships that deviate from the simple nesting model specified in Section 4.1.3.2.3. These are designated as special field groups. There are two types of field groups:

(1) attributes, and (2) polygons (rings).

Attribute fields are related in the form of a tree; their organization is fully specified in Section 4.1.3.3.6.



Polygons (rings) occur in the Polygon-Ring module and consist of a set of spatial address fields or foreign identifier fields for a ring, and rings grouped into a polygon. The special relationship between the fields is the repetition of the spatial address or foreign identifier fields for a ring, and the repetitions of the multiple rings for a polygon within the module record. This field group is defined in the Polygon-Ring module specification (Section 5.4.3).

#### 4.1.3.2.6 Optionality Of Module Fields

Module fields can be omitted entirely provided that: (1) the sequence indicated in Section 5 is maintained, and (2) remaining fields can be properly identified in the decoding process without additional external information not contained in this standard. Alternatively, fields may be empty (null) module fields. The definition and the method for implementing null fields is implementation dependent, and may also be application specific.

#### 4.1.3.2.7 Optionality Of Module Subfields

Module subfields can be omitted entirely provided that: (1) the sequence indicated in Section 5 is maintained, and (2) remaining fields can be properly identified in the decoding process without additional external information not contained in this standard. Alternatively, subfields may be empty (null) module fields. The definition and the method for implementing null subfields is implementation dependent and may also be application specific.

#### 4.1.3.2.8 Extra Module Fields And Module Subfields

Private agreements limit the scope of the interchange and are discouraged. Recurring needs for similar private agreements with a significant number of users should be referred to the maintenance organization of the standard.

Under private agreement, extra module fields and module subfields may be added, but the integrity of the standard should not be compromised. Additional field names and subfield names may be added provided that they do not conflict in meaning with similar controls specified in this standard. Full specifications for each implementation method are found in the appendices.

#### 4.1.3.2.9 Preservation Of Order

For a repetitive list, an implementation shall preserve the order as received from the sender, and on output, preserve order as found on the media.

#### 4.1.3.3 Explicit Relationships Between Constructs

Whereas the previous sections dealt with implied relationships between constructs, the following sections deal with relationships between constructs which are explicitly encoded in the spatial data exchange. The relationships discussed are not only restricted to relationships between exchange constructs, but also include other elements of the exchange such as spatial addresses and attributes.

##### 4.1.3.3.1 Modules, Records, Files, And Volumes

As indicated in Table 4.1.3.2, a module may occur in a part of, in all of, or in more than one media record, file, or volume. The Catalog/Directory module may be used to specify which records, files and volumes are associated with a particular module. Each Catalog/Directory module record has a single field with subfields containing identifiers for module, record, file, and volume. More than one catalog module record may be used to express the relationships between a specific module and its associated media records, files, and volumes.

##### 4.1.3.3.2 Module Cross References

Certain modules may reference, have bearing on, refer to, or relate to other modules. These relationships are specifically expressed in the Catalog/Cross-Reference module. Each module record in this module has one field consisting of four subfields, containing module names and types for two modules.

##### 4.1.3.3.3 Modules And Spatial Domain

Relationships between modules and spatial domain, map and map layer are expressed through the Catalog/Spatial-Domain module. Each module record in this module has a field with four subfields, containing module name, spatial domain, map name, and layer name.

##### 4.1.3.3.4 Module Record Cross References

###### Module Record Identifiers -

Explicit relationships between module records are established through module record identifiers and foreign identifiers. A module record identifier shall provide a unique identification for the record in the entire exchange. The identifier has three subfields: (1) module name, (2) object representation, and (3) object identifier. The module record identifier frequently exists as the first three subfields of the primary module field associated with the module record. The object identifier must be unique within the combination of module name and object representation.

Module record identifiers are used only for the modules in the Object exchange form. In the Relational exchange form module name and object representation are stored in the schema module preceding the spatial data module. Module records for the global modules do not have unique record identifiers, but carry only the module name in the first subfield of the primary module field.

#### Foreign Identifiers -

References to other records from a given record shall be made through foreign identifiers. Foreign identifiers must be identical in domain and structure to the module record identifiers across the entire interchange file set. Omitted subfields must be consistently omitted in both foreign and module record identifiers.

#### 4.1.3.3.5 Spatial Addresses

The standard allows for a number of spatial addressing techniques other than the traditional method of Cartesian coordinates. For each method, and even within each method, a potentially different number of subfields may be required to form a complete spatial address. The method for specifying the type of address and for labelling the components of the address are further specified in Section 5.1.2.

#### 4.1.3.3.6 Attributes

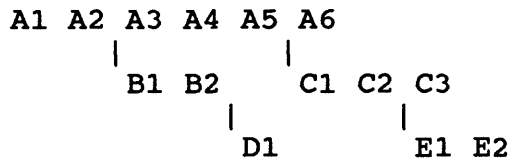
The attribute field group is a set of consecutive fields containing a nested tree structure of the generic form:

```
<subtree> ::= {<attribute> | <[> <subtree> <]>}
<attribute> ::= <attribute definition field>
                {<attribute value field>}
<attribute definition field> ::= <attribute name>
                                <attribute value format>
                                <attribute value unit>
<attribute value field> ::= {<attribute value subfield>}
```

where the "{}" brackets indicate indefinite repetition, and "|" has the meaning of exclusive OR. All terms in the productions are non-terminal and are enclosed in "<>" brackets. The sentences that can be produced by the above BNF are not to be taken literally; they are only symbolic of the attribute tree structure present in any kind of specific implementation of this standard. In the sentences that can be generated by the above representation the subtrees other than the root subtree are identified by opening "[" and closing "]" brackets.

Each attribute in the attribute tree consists of two consecutive field types: the attribute definition field and the attribute value field. For each attribute, the attribute value field may be repeated an arbitrary number of times, and each attribute value field may consist of an arbitrary number of attribute value subfields. The significance of an attribute followed by a subtree is that the subtree provides secondary data for the attribute. Any attribute subfield may be omitted according to the rules for missing subfields of Section 4.1.3.2.7.

Assuming the following tree structure for example:



where the attribute with name A2 has secondary attributes B1, B2 etc., and where the format, unit, and value are represented by FA1, UA1, VA1, etc., the structure may be expressed sequentially as:

```

A1 FA1 UA1 VA1
A2 FA2 UA2 VA2
   [B1 FB1 UB1 VB1
   B2 FB2 UB2 VB2
   [D1 FD1 UD1 VD1]]
A3 FA3 UA3 VA3
A4 FA4 UA4 VA4
A5 FA5 UA5 VA51 VA52 VA53
   [C1 FC1 UC1 VC1
   C2 FC2 UC2 VC2
   [E1 FE1 UE1 VE1
   E2 FE2 UE2 VE2]
   C3 FC3 UE3 VE31 VE32 VE33]
A6 FA6 UA6 VA6
  
```

In this generic example, the tree and subtrees are characterized through brackets and indentation. Each implementation method for this standard must have its own mechanism for transferring the logical relationships between the module fields of the attribute tree.

#### 4.1.3.3.7 Attribute Description

To avoid unnecessary repetition of attributes that do not vary from spatial object to spatial object, attributes may be stored separately in the Attribute Description module. The association between the spatial object representation and the attribute record in the attribute description module shall be expressed through a special attribute coded to provide the linkage. For this special attribute the attribute value format subfield shall contain the character "^", and the attribute value field shall have three subfields containing the components of the foreign identifier.

In general, this convention may also be used to store foreign identifiers pointing to module records other than module records of the attribute description module.

#### 4.1.3.3.8 Attributes In The Relational Exchange Form

Attributes for the relational exchange form are stored as module subfields in a single module field which is equivalent with the module record. For implementation methods which are not self-describing, format information must be provided in a Schema module. The pairing of attribute and schema modules shall be expressed in the Catalog/Cross-Reference module. The Attribute-Primary and Attribute-Secondary attribute modules may be used to relate secondary to primary attributes, and this may be done recursively, so that hierarchical relationships can be preserved. The first subfield(s) in an Attribute-Secondary module record should be a relational foreign key or be join items in an Attribute-Primary module record. Schema modules may be provided for non-attribute relational exchange forms as well, but this is not a requirement.

### 4.2 Exchange Module Specification Conventions

The following sections contain the conventions followed and notation used for the module specifications of Section 5.

#### 4.2.1 Specification Layout

Each specification consists of two consecutive tables: (1) the module composition table, and (2) the domain description table. The module composition table has a number of columns describing the fields comprising the module record. They represent: (1) Field Name, (2) Subfield Name, and (3) Field/Subfield Name Description. Each module record is composed of a set of module fields. Each module field has a field name. The primary module field name for a module record is also the module type. Subfield names identify the data content of the module records.

The domain description table consists of four columns representing: (1) Subfield Name, (2) Subfield Type, (3) Domain, and (4) Domain Description. Each subfield name entry has a corresponding name entry in the module composition table. The Subfield Type indicates the manner in which the subfield must be encoded. Each of the codes has the following meaning:

- A: graphic characters, alphanumeric characters, or alphabetic characters
- I: implicit-point (integer)
- R: explicit-point unscaled (real)
- S: explicit-point scaled (real with exponent)
- B: bitfield data (unsigned binary, as per agreement)
- C: character mode bitfield (binary in zero and one characters)

In some instances, one may select from two of the above types, in which case the code letters will be separated by a vertical bar "|". The subfield type used should always be predictable.

The domain column specifies the set of values that may be encoded within the indicated subfield type. There are seven major domain specifications:

- (a) Graphics characters (Gr-chars)
- (b) Alphanumeric (Alphanum)
- (c) Alphabetic (Alpha)
- (d) Integer
- (e) Real
- (f) Binary
- (g) Allowable values (domain enumeration)

In the first six cases (a,b,c,d,e,f), the domain column will indicate "Alphanumeric," "Integer," etc. In the last case, (g), the permitted values are listed, and each value is explained in the domain description column. For the first six cases, the domain description column may provide further restrictions. For instance, if an alphanumeric item must start with an alphabetic character this will be indicated.

Table 4.2.1.1 contains a complete enumeration of the graphics characters, alphabetic, numeric, and alphanumeric character sets to be used for the graphics characters, alphabetic, numeric, and alphanumeric domains.

Table 4.2.1.1

Character Sets Used to Express the Graphics Characters,  
Alphabetic, Numeric and Alphanumeric Domains

Graphics Characters

-----									
Alphanumeric									
-----					-----				
Alphabetic					Numeric				
-----									
A	N	a	n	blank	0	E	!		—
B	O	b	o		1	.	"	/	{
C	P	c	p		2	+	#	:	}
D	Q	d	q		3	-	\$	;	
E	R	e	r		4		%	<	
F	S	f	s		5		&	=	
G	T	g	t		6		'	>	
H	U	h	u		7		(	?	
I	V	i	v		8		)	@	
J	W	j	w		9		*	[	
K	X	k	x				~	]	
L	Y	l	y				,	\	
M	Z	m	z					^	

- 
- 1/ The width of the underline below the character set name indicates which characters are included in the set
  - 2/ The "E" in the Numeric set is used for expressing an exponent. Note that the characters ".", "+", and "-" are not part of the Alphanumeric set.

4.2.2 Generic Versus Explicit Specification

Various specification elements, such as module names, field names and subfield names, can be specified generically, rather than explicitly. In this case the user must replace the generic names with names composed by the user, or selected by the user from a name substitution table, as indicated by the notation and naming conventions laid out in the following sections.

An explicit specification is one that shall appear verbatim as documented in this standard.

### 4.2.3 Notation And Naming Conventions

This section specifies notation conventions for the nature and character of field names and subfield names occurring in the module specification tables.

#### 4.2.3.1 Explicit Specification

All field names are specified in alphabetic characters, with the first character in upper case, and the remainder in lower case. Subfield names are specified the same as field names.

#### 4.2.3.2 Generic Specification

Field name and subfield names are specified in lower-case alphabetic characters, and the entire name shall be replaced by the user, often from specified authority tables.

After user substitution, all specifications will appear as though they were explicit specifications.

#### 4.2.3.3 Classes Of Fields

Fields may be grouped into different classes. Some fields may have repeated instances in the exchange, while others are not allowed to repeat. For some fields ordering may be important, while for others it is not. To designate the class of a field therefore, each field may have one or more characters following its name. The meaning of these designations is as follows.

Primary fields will be indicated by a (P), secondary fields where order of repetition is not significant are marked by (R), and secondary fields where the order is significant are marked by (O). Secondary fields participating in a tree structure will be marked by (T). Secondary fields that should not be repeated are marked with (N).

Secondary fields where order of repetition is significant and is correlated with the repetition of one or more other fields is designated as follows. Each set of fields with a module record where ordering is correlated will be assigned a character. This character is then appended to the order symbol (O) for a field, symbolically expressed as follows: (O/x), where x is replaced by an upper case alphabetic character in the specifications. For example, if two fields named Internal address and External address, have an ordering relationship in which there is a one-to-one correspondence between the elements in the list of instances of these fields, then the pair of these fields is designated as set A and the fields are marked:

Internal address (O/A)



Flag	Used with	Meaning
(*)	field name	Part of field group
(+)	generic subfield name	User must substitute one or more explicit subfields with user assigned names for the generic subfield in the generic specification
(#)	subfield name	Subfield with given name and type may be repeated an indefinite number of times
(P)	field name	Primary module field
(O)	field name	Secondary module field where order of repetition is significant
(O/x)	field name	Secondary module field where order of repetition is significant, and where the order is correlated with the order of one or more other fields belonging to the set x (x to be replaced with an uppercase Alphabetic character)
(R)	field name	Secondary module field where order of repetition is not significant
(T)	field name	Secondary module fields participating in a rooted tree structure
(N)	field name	Non-repeating secondary module field
(-)	field name	Contents and structure of the field is that of a spatial address
(^)	field name	Contents and structure of a field is that of a foreign identifier

## 5 EXCHANGE MODULE SPECIFICATION

This section contains field and subfield specifications for each exchange module record. Each exchange module may contain a number of module records. The general data models and specifications of Section 4, combined with the specific details of this section, form the implementation independent core of the standard.

An implementation of this standard shall preserve the meaning of the data including any logical associations required by this standard. The specifications may require:

- o the preservation of or means for reconstruction of a logical order in which the recipient may retrieve data comprising module subfields, module fields, module records, and modules
- o the preservation of or means for reconstruction of the logical structures such as ordered rooted trees
- o the preservation of the identity of the interchange data elements

Specific requirements for the preservation of meaning and/or structure are set out in each module specification according to the summary summarized in section 4.2.3.8.

### 5.1 Universal Fields And Subfields

In the following sections, universal fields and subfields are specified for attributes, spatial address, and foreign identifier. Also, in order to facilitate the exchange of meaning, field and subfield coding conventions in the form of existing standards are specified.

#### 5.1.1 Attributes

Attributes constitute a special field group that represents a tree structure (see Section 4.1.3.3.6). The two field types of this field group are specified as:

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
------------	---------------	----------------------------

(\*)Attribute Definition (T)

Attribnam Attribute name  
Attrfmt Attribute value(s) format  
Attrunit Attribute value(s) measurement unit

(\*)Attribute Value (T)

(#)Attrval Attribute value

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Attribnam	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
Attrfmt	A	A I R S B C ^	Graphics characters Implicit-point (integer) Explicit-point unscaled Explicit-point scaled Bitfield data Character mode bitfield Foreign identifier
Attrunit	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
Attrval	A  I  R  S  B  C	Gr-chars Integer Real Binary	As indicated by Attrfmt. When Attrfmt is set to "^", meaning foreign identifier, the three Attrval subfields following the Attrfmt subfield contain the the three parts of a foreign identifier (see section 5.1.3)

### 5.1.2 Spatial Address

Spatial address fields occur in many modules and are fully defined as:

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
---------------	------------------	-------------------------------

(-)spatial address (0)

(+)compi Component i of the spatial address

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
------------------	------------------	--------	--------------------

(+)compi	A N	Gr-chars Numeric	As defined in the Spatial Address Information field of the Internal Spatial Reference Module
----------	-----	---------------------	--

Note that the field name "spatial address" in the first table has all lower case characters, meaning that the field name is generic, so that a different name may be substituted in the module description tables.

### 5.1.3 Foreign Identifiers

Foreign identifiers are also part of a number of module specifications and are specified as:

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
---------------	------------------	-------------------------------

(^)foreign id (0)

Modnam Module name of module referenced

Objrep Representation code for object referenced

Objid Identifier of object referenced

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modnam	A	Alphanum	Name must must begin with alphabetic character
Objrep	A	Alpha	Two characters as specified in Table 5.4.1. The domain is a subset of these characters for a particular module type as indicated in the module specification.
Objid	I	Integer	Unsigned integer. Modnam, Objid and Objrep form unique ID within the file set.

#### 5.1.4 Field And Subfield Coding

The encoding of data content by the sender, based upon the following widely used code sets, will facilitate a more efficient exchange of meaning. It is not the intent of this standard to recommend the coding of all data content, but simply to employ existing code sets where applicable.

Each document in the list is preceded by a short subject for reference purposes only.

CODE SETS    Catalog of Widely Used Code Sets, FIPSPUB 19-1,  
7 Jan 85

COUNTIES    Counties, and County Equivalent of the States of the  
United States and District of Columbia, FIPSPUB 6-3,  
15 Dec 79

COUNTRIES    Countries, Dependencies, Areas of Special Sovereignty  
and their Principal Administrative Divisions,  
FIPSPUB 10-3, 9 Feb 84

Guideline for Implementation of ANSI Codes for the  
Implementation of Names of Countries, Dependencies and  
Areas of Special Sovereignty, FIPSPUB 104, 19 Sep 83

CURRENCY    Codes for Representation of Currencies and Funds,  
ISO 4217, 15 Jun 78

DATES        Calendar Date, FIPSPUB 4, 1 Nov 68

## HYDROLOGIC UNITS

Codes for the Identification of Hydrologic Units in the United States and Caribbean Outlying Areas, FIPSPUB 103, 15 Nov 83

LOCATIONS Representation of Geographic Position Location for Information Interchange, FIPSPUB 70, 24 Oct 80

## ORGANIZATIONS

Codes for Identification of Federal and Federally Assisted Organization, FIPSPUB 95, 23 Dec 82

PLACES Metropolitan Statistical Areas, FIPSPUB 8-5, 31 Oct 1984

Guideline: Codes for Names of Populated Places, Primary County Divisions, Other Locational Entities in the United States, FIPSPUB 55-1, 30 Dec 83

Power Plant Identification: Recommended Practice, IEEE 803-1983 & IEEE 803A-1983

Standard Point Location Code (SPLC) Continental Directory, National Motor Freight 102-E, 1 May 1984

National Zip Code and Post Office Directory, U.S.#Postal Service Publication 65

STATES States and Outlying Areas of the United States, FIPSPUB 5-1, 15 Jun 70

TIME Representations of Local Time of the Day for Information Interchange, FIPSPUB 58

Representations of Universal Time, Local Time Differentials, and United States Time Zone References for Information Interchange, FIPSPUB 59, 1 Feb 79

## 5.2 Global Information

The global information modules define global parameters for interpreting the data exchange. Table 5.2.1 summarizes the global module types:

Table 5.2.1 Global Module Types

MODULE TYPE

Catalog/Directory  
Catalog/Cross-Reference  
Catalog/Spatial-Domain  
Identification  
Security  
Internal Spatial Reference  
External Spatial Reference  
Spatial Domain  
Registration Points

5.2.1 Catalog

The Catalog module specification describes three types of modules:

1. Catalog/Directory, containing information on the location of modules within the exchange
2. Catalog/Cross-Reference, indicating pairwise relationships between modules
3. Catalog/Spatial-Domain, specifying the relationships between modules, spatial domain, maps, map layers, and features

The catalog defines the contents of the exchange in terms of the included modules, specifies how to access individual modules, and specifies relationships between modules. It also relates modules to spatial domains. It therefore describes the physical, logical, and spatial organization of the interchange at the module level.

The three catalog modules are relational modules with one primary module field per module record. Many-to-one and one-to-many relationships are normally expressed with multiple module records, in which the single item is repeated from record to record. However, for the purpose of eliminating multiple records, the following wildcard rules may be applied also

1. An entire data element may be replaced with a "\*" meaning "all"

2. Non-contiguous substrings of a data element can be replaced with a "\*" meaning that the data element refers to those other data elements where the explicitly specified substrings are matched in their relative order
3. Non-contiguous characters of a data element may be replaced with a "?" meaning that the data element refers to those other data elements where the explicitly specified characters match in their relative order

#### 5.2.1.1 Catalog/Directory

This module contains information on where to locate all modules within the exchange.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
-----	-----	-----

#### Catalog/Directory (P)

Modname	A unique identifier for this Catalog/Directory module
Name	The unique value in the Modname subfield of the module referenced
Type	The exchange module primary field name of "Name" above
Volume	The volume on which a part or all of the module is to be found
File	The file on which a part or all of the module is to be found
Record	The record on which a part or all of the module is to be found (implementation record)
Comment	Any other information



SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must begin with alphabetic character
Name	A	Alphanum	Name must begin with alphabetic character
Type	A	Gr-chars	Must be a valid module primary module field name
Volume	A	Gr-chars	Valid volume descriptor, wild-card characters may be used
File	A	Gr-chars	Valid file name, wild-card characters may be used
Record	I A	Integer Gr-chars	Unsigned integer, wild card characters may be used.
Comment	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters

The following example demonstrates the use of the Catalog/Directory module (types have been abbreviated in order to fit the table):

Modname	Name	Type	Volume	File	Record	Comment
CD	CD	Cat/Dir	FloppyA	C.DAT	1	13/6/86
CD	CX	Cat/Cross	FloppyA	C.DAT	2	13/6/86
CD	CS	Cat/Spatial	FloppyA	C.DAT	3	13/6/86
CD	ID	Identificat.	FloppyA	I.DAT	1	More details
CD	IR	Internal Ref	FloppyA	IR.DAT		
CD	ER	External Ref	FloppyA	ER.DAT	*	
CD	P1	Point-Node	FloppyA	P1.DAT	*	Points
CD	P2	Point-Node	FloppyA	P2.Dat	*	Nodes
CD	L1	Line	FloppyA	L1.Dat	*	Lines
CD	L2	Line	FloppyA	L2.Dat	*	Chains
CD	PR	Polygon-Ring	FloppyA	PR.Dat	*	Polygons
CD	PR	Polygon-Ring	FloppyB	PR.Dat	*	

Notice that Modname is by definition the same throughout the entire module.

### 5.2.1.2 Catalog/Cross-Reference

This module contains the linkages for modules in the exchange. These linkages may be many-to-one, one-to-many or one-to-one. For example, for global modules, the linkage may be one-to-one or one-to-many. For the one-to-many and many-to-one linkages, multiple module records for a given module are required.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
---------------	------------------	-------------------------------

#### Catalog/Cross Reference (P)

Modname		A unique identifier for this Catalog/Cross-reference module
Name1		The unique value in the Modname subfield of the module referenced
Type1		The exchange module primary field name of "Name1" above
Name2		The unique value in the Modname subfield of the module referenced
Type2		The exchange module primary field name of "Name2" above
Comment		Any other information

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must begin with alphabetic character
Name1	A	Alphanum	Name must be name of a module in the exchange
Type1	A	Gr-chars	Must be a valid module primary module field name
Name2	A	Gr-chars	Name must be name of a module in the exchange, wildcard characters may be used
Type2	A	Gr-chars	Must be a valid module primary

module field name, wildcard characters may be used

Comment A Gr-chars Any combination of graphics characters

The following example demonstrates the use of this module:

Modname	Name1	Type1	Name2	Type2	Comment
CX	CD	Cat/Dir	*	*	All modules are cataloged
CX	ER	External Ref	P1	Point-Node	
CX	ER	External Ref	P2	Point-Node	
CX	ER	External Ref	L1	Line	
CX	ER	External Ref	L2	Line	
CX	ER	External Ref	PR	Polygon-Ring	
CX	PR	Polygon-Ring	L2	Line	PR polys consist of L2 chains

### 5.2.1.3 Catalog/Spatial-Domain

This module defines the relations between a particular module and a spatial domain, map, or feature.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
------------	---------------	----------------------------

#### Catalog/Spatial-Domain (P)

- Modname** A unique identifier for this Catalog/Spatial-Domain module
- Name** The unique name of a module referenced
- Type** The exchange module field name of "Name" above
- Domain** Area of geographic coverage referenced by this module, wildcard characters may be used
- Map** Map coverage name of map coverage referenced by this module, wildcard characters may be used
- Feature** Feature class or feature name referenced by this module, wildcard characters

may be used

Comment Any other information

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must begin with alphabetic character
Name	A	Alphanum	Name must begin with an alpha character
Type	A	Gr-chars	Must be a valid module primary module field name
Domain	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
Map	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
Feature	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
Comment	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters

The use of this module is demonstrated with the following example (the comment field is not shown):

Modname	Name	Type	Domain	Map	Feature
CS	CD	Cat/Direct	*	*	*
CS	P1	Point-Node	Alaska	null	Mount Drum
CS	P2	Point-Node	Alaska	Gulkana	null
CS	L1	Line	Alaska	null	Copper River
CS	L2	Line	Alaska	Gulkana	null
CS	PR	Polygon-Ring	Alaska	Gulkana	null
CS	L3	Polygon-Ring	Alaska	Kenai	Soils

### 5.2.2 Identification

The identification module(s) provide identifying information about the content of other data modules in the exchange. All subfields of the Identification field, except Modname, are optional and the entire Attributes field is also optional. But in practice most subfields will be used and will carry alphanumeric data deemed useful or necessary by the user for identification purposes and for the specification of global attributes not specifically allowed for in other modules.

FIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD NAME -----	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION -----
------------------------	---------------------------	--

#### Identification (P)

Modname    A unique name for an identification module.

Title        An overall title or name applied to all data content of the data transfer

Dataid      A user-defined, usually unique to the user, data set identifier

#### Domain Description

Geographic area of coverage (specified only in text form--more precise specification is made with the Spatial Domain module)

Datastrc    a description of the internal data structure, organization, or other properties of the data relating only to the digital representation rather than, and independent of, the actual "analog" data represented. (Examples might be "topologically-structured vector data," "imagery," "polygon," "grid cell," "network," "graphic vector data," "point," "line," "TIN," or some coding such as "DLG-3," "WDB-I," or "SLF" with sender/receiver agreed upon meaning.)

Comment     Additional Comments

#### Feature Description(R)

Name

A feature name

Description

A feature description (synonymous terms for "feature" as used here might be category, product type, applications area, theme, overlay, or layer)

Map Date (O)

- Mapdat1 A date (or start of a range) specifying the temporal extent of the data.
- Mapdat2 A date specifying the end of the temporal extent of the data (if null, only Mapdat1 specifies the temporal extent)

Scale (O)

Scale limits for valid usage

- Scale1 A scale denominator at which the data may be referenced in a "paper-map" sense
- Scale2 A scale denominator which, when used in conjunction with Scale1 as the "start" scale, specifies the "end" scale at which the data may be referenced in a "paper map" sense.

(\*)Attribute Definition (T)

(\*)Attribute Value (T)

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
Title	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
Dataid	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
Geoarea	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
Datastrc	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
Comment	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics

characters

Feaclas	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
Mapdat1	A	Gr-chars	FIPSPUB4 specified date (day or month-day may be omitted)
Mapdat2	A	Gr-chars	FIPSPUB4 specified date (day or month-day may be omitted)
Scale1	I	Numeric	A valid numeric scale denominator
Scale2	I	Numeric	A valid numeric scale denominator

### 5.2.3 Security

The security module provides information on the security of the data in a transmission. Since some organizations have more rigorous requirements for this data than do other organizations, each organization may customize this module to their own needs.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
---------------	------------------	-------------------------------

---

#### Security (P)

Modname	A unique name for a security module
Secclass	Security classification level
Control	Instructions for distribution and handling of the data
ReviewDate	Reclassification date
ReviewInst	Reclassification instructions
Comment	Additional comments

(\*)Attribute Definition (T)

(\*)Attribute Value (T)

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
Secclass	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters Top Secret Secret Confidential Restricted Unclassified
Control	A	Gr-chars	User-defined combination of graphics characters
ReviewDate	A	Gr-chars	FIPSPUB4 specified date
ReviewInst	A	Gr-chars	FIPSPUB4 specified date
Comment	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters

#### 5.2.4 Spatial Reference

The spatial reference in a spatial data exchange is defined through the use of the following module records:

- Internal Spatial Reference
- External Spatial Reference
- Spatial Domain
- Registration Points

Through the use of the internal and external spatial reference module records, any internal (to the exchange module) coordinate system may be mathematically defined and related to geographic coordinates. The internal spatial reference module record provides a mechanism for the sender to explicitly define the transformation of the internal coordinate system to a system defined in the external spatial reference module record. If the sender is unable to supply these parameters, the sender can supply, via the registration point module record, an adequate number of internal/external coordinate pairs to allow the receiver to compute the transformation parameters. If the sender supplies internal spatial addresses in exact correspondence with the system defined in the external spatial reference module record, the transformation parameters will resemble an identity matrix and the internal/external coordinate pairs in the



registration point module record, if provided, will be identical.

The external spatial reference module record makes explicit reference to the General Cartographic Transformation Package (GCTP) available from the National Ocean Service/NOAA, Rockville, Maryland (see References section, Part I).

#### 5.2.4.1 Internal Spatial Reference

The transformation parameters described in the internal spatial reference module record provide for a four parameter transformation of the horizontal component and two parameter transformation of the vertical component. The transformation parameters can be used to define (an optional) rotation (about the Z axis), translation, and scaling. However, they do not permit an affine transformation which could absorb systematic errors. The following equations shall be used for this transformation:

$$X = A1x' + A2y' + A3$$

$$Y = A1y' - A2x' + A4$$

$$Z = A5z' + A6$$

Where:

A1...A6        represent the ordered subfields of the transformation parameter field

x', y', z'    represent the internal reference system coordinates

X, Y, Z        represent the external reference system coordinates

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
---------------	------------------	-------------------------------

#### Internal Spatial Reference (P)

Modname    Unique name for this Internal Spatial Reference Module

Comment    Free form comment subfield

#### Spatial Address Information (N)

Spatial Address Type

Indicates whether horizontal component only or both horizontal and vertical component are present in the spatial address

#### Spatial Address Series Format

Specific format for the Series Format construction of a series of internal spatial addresses

#### Horizontal Component Format

Specific format of the horizontal components of the spatial address

#### Vertical Component Format

Specific format of the horizontal components of the spatial address

#### Transformation Parameters (N)

Parameter1

Horizontal scaling and rotation

Parameter2

Horizontal scaling and rotation

Parameter3

Horizontal origin

Parameter4

Horizontal origin

Parameter5

Vertical scale factor

Parameter6

Vertical origin

#### Estimate of Positional Accuracy (N)

See Part III, Positional Accuracy, section 5.2

Horizontal Accuracy Component

Horizontal spatial address component  
of positional accuracy estimate

Vertical Accuracy Component

Vertical spatial address component  
of positional accuracy estimate

Coordinate Resolution (N)

Least count of H/V coordinate

Horizontal Resolution Component

Horizontal component of coordinate  
resolution

Vertical Resoltuion Component

Vertical component of coordinate  
resolution

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with an alphabetic character
Comment	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters

Spatial Address Type

A	2-TUPLE	Horizontal component only
	3-TUPLE	Horizontal component and a vertical component

Spatial Address Series Format

A	ABSOLUTE	All spatial addresses are alike and are referenced to the same origin
	RELATIVE	The first spatial address in the series is "absolute;" however each following address in the series is referenced to the preceding address

Horizontal Component Format

A	Gr-chars	Graphic characters
	I	Implicit-point integer
	R	Explicit-point unscaled
	S	Explicit-point scaled
	B	Bitfield data
	C	Character mode bitfield data

Vertical Component Format

A	Gr-chars	Graphic characters
	I	Implicit-point integer
	R	Explicit-point unscaled
	S	Explicit-point scaled
	B	Bitfield data
	C	Character mode bitfield data

Parameter1

R	Real	Any real number
---	------	-----------------

Parameter2

·  
·  
·

Parameter6

Horizontal Component

A	Alphanum	As defined in terms of Horizontal Units of the Horizontal Reference field of the External Spatial Reference module
---	----------	--

Vertical Component

A	Alphanum	As defined in terms of Vertical Units of the Vertical Reference field of the External Spatial Reference module
---	----------	--

GCTP projection system code

Zone Number

GCTP UTM/State Plane zone number

Horizontal Units

GCTP units of measure code

Parameter1

Refer to GCTP documentation for definition  
of this and the following parameters  
(see References section of Part I)

Parameter2

·  
·  
·

Parameter13

SUBFIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD TYPE -----	DOMAIN -----	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION -----
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with an alphabetic character
Reference Documentation			
	A	GCTP	General Cartographic Transformation Package
		Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
Reference System Name			
	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
Vertical Units			
	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
Vertical Reference			
	A	MSL	Mean Sea Level; all elevations in the data set are referenced to the

#### 5.2.4.2 External Spatial Reference

FIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD NAME -----	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION -----
------------------------	---------------------------	--

##### External Spatial Reference (P)

Modname      Specific name for this  
                 external spatial reference module

##### Reference Documentation

Reference in which the external  
system used is documented.

##### Reference System Name

Full descriptive name of the external  
system used

##### Vertical Units

Units of measure of third component  
of the spatial addresses

##### Vertical Reference

Reference surface for the third  
component of the internal spatial  
addresses

##### Sounding Datum

Reference datum for the third  
component of the internal spatial  
addresses (for hydrographic depths  
only)

Comment      Free form comment subfield

##### Horizontal Reference (N)

##### Horizontal Datum

Geodetic datum to which the internal  
spatial addresses have been referenced

##### Projection Code

GEOID of the specified datum

GEODETIC All elevations are referenced to the ellipsoid of the specified datum

Sounding Datum

A	MHW	Mean High Water
	MHWN	Mean High Water Neaps
	MHWS	Mean High Water Springs
	MHHW	Mean Higher High Water
	MLW	Mean Low Water
	MLWN	Mean Low Water Neaps
	MLWS	Mean Low Water Springs
	MLLW	Mean Lower Low Water

Comment A Gr-chars Any combination of graphics characters

Horizontal Datum

A	ADI	Adindan
	ARF	Arc 1950
	AUA	Australian Geodetic
	BUR	Bukit Rimpah
	CAZ	Camp Area Astro.
	CAI	Campo Inchauspe
	CHU	Chua Astro
	COA	Corrego Alegre
	BAT	Djakarta
	EUR	European 50
	GSE	G. Segara
	GSF	G. Serindung
	GEO	Geodetic 1949
	GHA	Ghana
	GUA	Guam 1963
	HEN	Herat North
	HJO	Hjorsey
	HTN	Hu-tzu-shan
	IND	Indian
	IRE	Ireland 1965
	KEA	Kertau
	LIB	Liberia 1964
	LOC	Local Astro.
	LUZ	Luzon
	MER	Merchich
	MOL	Montjong Lowe
	NIG	Nigeria
	NAS	North American 1927
	NAX	North American 1983
	OHA	Old Hawaiian
	OGB	Ordnance Survey of Great Britain

PRP	Provisional South American 1956
QUO	Qornoq
SIB	Sierra Leone 1960
TAN	Tananarive Obsv. 1925
TIL	Timbalai
TOK	Tokyo
VOI	Voirol
WGA	World Geodetic System 1960
WGB	World Geodetic System 1966
WGC	World Geodetic System 1972
WGE	World Geodetic System 1984
YAC	Yacare
HER	Hermannskogel
ENB	European 79
GDA	German
Gr-chars	Any other geodetic datum

#### Projection Code

I	Numeric	see GCTP documentation Appendix A (for complete reference see Part I: References)
---	---------	---

#### Zone Number

I	Numeric	see GCTP documentation Appendix B
---	---------	-----------------------------------

#### Units Code

I	Numeric	see GCTP documentation Appendix C
---	---------	-----------------------------------

#### Parameter1

R	Real	see GCTP documentation Appendix D
---	------	-----------------------------------

#### Parameter2

.

.

.

#### Parameter13

### 5.2.5 Spatial Domain

The Spatial Domain module specifies a geographic areal domain within which the spatial addresses of other modules are contained. Two basic methods of specifying this coverage are allowed for in this module:



- (1) by specifying a spatial address with all minimum value components and a spatial address with all maximum value components (in most cases, the southwest (or lower left) and northeast (or upper right) corners of a coverage rectangle); and/or
- (2) by a series of spatial addresses describing a ring delineating the area.

Further, two types of spatial addresses may be used:

- (a) "internal" spatial addresses as fully defined by parameters of the Internal Spatial Reference module;
- (b) "external" spatial addresses as fully defined by parameters of the External Spatial Reference module.

Note that any number of Spatial Domain modules may be used to specify spatial domain for the same set of data (if more than one way of specifying spatial domain is desired).

FIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD NAME -----	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION -----
------------------------	---------------------------	--

Spatial Domain (P)

Modname Unique name for this Spatial Domain module

Spatial Domain Type

Method of specifying the domain spatial addresses

Domain Spatial Address Type

System employed to specify the domain spatial addresses

Domain Spatial Address Series Format

Indicates how series of spatial addresses are constructed

Comment Free form comment subfield

(-) Domain Spatial Address

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with an alphabetic character
Spatial Domain Type			
	A	MINMAX	Spatial domain is specified by two spatial addresses. The first containing the minimum value associated with each component; the second containing the maximum value associated with each component
		RING	Spatial domain is specified by a series of spatial addresses forming a ring boundary
Domain Spatial Address Type			
	A	INTERNAL	Internal spatial addresses are used
		EXTERNAL	Spatial addresses are in the form defined in the external spatial reference module
Domain Spatial Address Series Format			
	A	ABSOLUTE	All spatial series addresses are constructed alike
		RELATIVE	First spatial address is absolute, others are referenced to the preceding point
Comment	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters

### 5.2.6 Registration Point

Registration points may be used as a method of relating the internal spatial referencing system to the external spatial referencing system.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
---------------	------------------	-------------------------------

Registration Point (P)

Modname Unique name for this Registration Point module

Comment Free form comment subfield

(-) External Reference Spatial Address (O/A)

(-) Internal Reference Spatial Address (O/A)

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
------------------	------------------	--------	--------------------

Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with an alphabetic character
---------	---	----------	--

Comment	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphic characters
---------	---	----------	---------------------------------------

### 5.3 Data Quality Modules

The Data Quality group is composed of the following modules: Lineage, Positional Accuracy, Attribute Accuracy, Logical Consistency, and Completeness. The contents for these modules are specified in Part III of this document.

Information on data quality can be carried at different levels of aggregation. Thus, information on quality can refer to a domain, map, coverage, or an individual cartographic object. The Catalog can be used to make reference to the level of specificity of the information on quality. This could be done through the use of Catalog/Directory data fields: Volume, File, Record; or the Catalog/Spatial-Domain module data fields: Domain, Layer, Map, and Feature. There is also the provision for a data quality overlay relationship where a separate data layer provides the geometric and attribute information which applies to another data layer.

At the present time, all data quality modules in a data exchange are required to include at least a statement to the effect that no data quality description is available at the time of data preparation if such a statement reflects the status of the data.

### 5.3.1 Lineage

The Lineage module transfers the information described in Part III, Section 5.1. This module may contain elaboration of the information also coded in Part II, Section 5.2.2: Identification. However, the transformation details must be transferred in the Spatial Reference Modules (see part II, Section 5.2.4).

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
------------	---------------	----------------------------

Lineage (P)

Modname A unique module name for a Lineage module

Comment (N) Any comments

(\*)Attribute Definition (T)

(\*)Attribute Value (T)

Attributes or comments as determined by the supplier organization in accordance with the Data Quality Standard in Part III

(^)Foreign ID (R) Reference to a specific module record

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
---------------	---------------	--------	--------------------

Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
---------	---	----------	---

Comment	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
---------	---	----------	--

### 5.3.2 Positional Accuracy

The Positional Accuracy module transfers the description of testing procedures and related details specified in Part III, Section 5.2. The estimates of positional accuracy obtained from the tests must be transferred using the Spatial Reference Modules (see Part II, Section 5.2.4).

FIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD NAME -----	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION -----
------------------------	---------------------------	--

#### Positional Accuracy (P)

Modname	A unique module name for a Positional Accuracy module
---------	---

Comment (N)	Any comments
-------------	--------------

(\*)Attribute Definition (T)

(\*)Attribute Value (T)

Attributes or comments as determined by the supplier organization in accordance with the Data Quality Standard in Part III

(^)Foreign ID (O)	Reference to a specific module record
-------------------	---------------------------------------

SUBFIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD TYPE -----	DOMAIN -----	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION -----
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
Comment	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters

### 5.3.3 Attribute Accuracy

The Attribute Accuracy module transfers all information required by Part III, Section 5.3

FIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD NAME -----	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION -----
------------------------	---------------------------	--

#### Attribute Accuracy (P)

Modname	A unique module name for an Attribute Accuracy module
---------	---

Comment	Any comments
---------	--------------

(\*)Attribute Definition (T)

(\*)Attribute Value (T)

Attributes or comments as determined by the supplier organization in accordance with the Data Quality Standard in Part III

(^)Foreign ID (O) Reference to a specific module record

SUBFIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD TYPE -----	DOMAIN -----	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION -----
---------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	-----------------------------

Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
---------	---	----------	---

Comment	A		Any combination of graphics characters
---------	---	--	--

### 5.3.4 Logical Consistency

The Logical Consistency Module transfers all information required by Part III, Section 5.4

FIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD NAME -----	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION -----
------------------------	---------------------------	--

#### Logical Consistency (P)

Modname	A unique module name for a Logical Consistency module
---------	---

Comment	Any comments
---------	--------------

(\*)Attribute Definition (T)

(\*)Attribute Value (T)

Attributes or comments as determined by the supplier organization in accordance with the Data Quality Standard in Part III

(^)Foreign ID (O) Reference to a specific module record

SUBFIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD TYPE -----	DOMAIN -----	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION -----
---------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	-----------------------------

Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
---------	---	----------	---

Comment	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
---------	---	----------	--

### 5.3.5 Completeness

The Completeness Module transfers all information required by Part III, Section 5.5.

FIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD NAME -----	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION -----
------------------------	---------------------------	--

#### Completeness (P)

Modname	A unique module name for a Completeness module
---------	--

Comment	Any comments
---------	--------------

(\*)Attribute Definition (T)

(\*)Attribute Value (T)

Attributes or comments as determined by the supplier organization in accordance with the Data Quality Standard in Part III

(^)Foreign ID (O)	Reference to a specific module record
-------------------	---------------------------------------

SUBFIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD TYPE -----	DOMAIN -----	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION -----
---------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	-----------------------------

Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
---------	---	----------	---

Comment	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
---------	---	----------	--



#### 5.4 Object Form

The Object Form consists of modules defining global information, data quality and cartographic objects for vector-based objects.

The Global Information modules and the Data Quality modules have been specified in Sections 5.2 and 5.3, respectively. Required global modules are: Internal and External Spatial Reference, Lineage and Positional Accuracy. Recommended modules are: Catalog/Directory, Catalog/Cross-Reference, Catalog/Spatial-Domain, Identification, Internal Spatial Reference, External Spatial Reference, Spatial Domain, and Registration Points.

The objects have been grouped into their corresponding modules according to the similarity in data fields required to represent the object.

The modules that implement the vector-based cartographic objects are the following: Point-Node, Line, Polygon-Ring, Arc, Composite, and Attribute Description.

As more than one object can be stored in each type of module, the type of object represented is expressed through an object representation code. Table 5.4.1 summarizes the assignment of vector-based objects to modules, and lists the object representation code for each.

Table 5.4.1 Modules and Vector-Based Object Representations

Module Type	Object Representation	Representation Code
Point-Node	Point	PX
	Feature Point	PG
	Label Point	PT
	Area Point	PA
	Node	PN
Line	String	LS
	Link	LQ
	Directed Link	LB
	Chain	LU
	Point Chain	LE
	Area Chain	LL
	Network Chain	LW
	Composite Line	LC
Polygon-Ring	Polygon represented using line module(s)	RP
	Polygon represented using ring(s)	RR
	Polygon represented using spatial addresses	RC
	Ring represented using line module(s)	RD
	Ring represented using spatial addresses	RV
Arc	Circular arc	AC
	Elliptical arc	AE
	Parabolic arc	AP
	Hyperbolic arc	AH
	Linear	CL
	Quadratic	CQ
	Cubic	CU
	Wilson-Fowler	CW
	Modified Wilson-Fowler	CM
	B-Spline	CB
	Curve line	CI
	Curve circular arc	CC
	Curve elliptical arc	CE
	Curve parabolic arc	CP
Curve hyperbolic arc	CH	
Composite	Complex	FF
Attribute Description	Same as object to which attribute pertains	

### 5.4.1 Point-Node

The Point-Node module shall be used to exchange points of the following type: generic point, feature point, label point, area point, and node.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
---------------	------------------	-------------------------------

#### Point-Node (P)

Modname	A unique identifier for the module
Objrep	Representation code for the object
Objid	Object identifier

#### (-)Spatial Address (N)

Spatial address of point  
(single spatial address)

#### (\*)Attribute Definition (T)

#### (\*)Attribute Value (T)

(^)LineID	(O)	Contains foreign ID of line associated with the node
(^)AreaID	(O)	Contains foreign ID of area associated with the node

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
------------------	------------------	--------	--------------------

Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
Objrep	A	Alpha	Two characters as specified in Table 5.4.1 under Representation code
Objid	I	Integer	Unsigned integer. With Modnam and Objrep must form unique ID within the file set

## 5.4.2 Line

The Line module shall be used to interchange cartographic objects of the following type: string, link, directed link, chain, point chain, area chain, network chain, and complex line.

When the object type is that of a complex line (LC), the Foreign ID field is used instead of the Spatial Address field. The Foreign ID then refers to records in other Line or Arc modules. This allows for the exchange of a line entirely composed of arcs, or a line made up of a mixture of arcs and lines. The Foreign ID and Spatial Address fields are both listed in the module description table, but only one shall be used for a given unique module implementation according to the rules for optional fields of Section 4.1.3.2.6. This section states that fields can be omitted given that the remaining fields can be identified properly in the decoding process. This is certainly the case in this instance, because the type of field used can be determined from the Representation Code of Table 5.4.1 (Foreign ID is used for code LC; spatial addresses are used for all other objects used to represent arcs.)

FIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD NAME -----	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION -----
------------------------	---------------------------	--

### Line (P)

Modname	A unique identifier for the module
Objrep	Representation code for the object
Objid	Object identifier

(\*)Attribute Definition (T)

(\*)Attribute Value (T)

(^)PolygonID Left (N)

Foreign ID of left Polygon-Ring module record

(^)PolygonID Right (N)

Foreign ID of right Polygon-Ring module record

(^)Startnode ID (N)

Foreign ID of start node Point module

record

(^)Endnode ID (N) Foreign ID of end node Point module record

(^)Foreign ID (O) Foreign ID of module record of other Arc or Line module

(-)Spatial Address (O) Spatial address of line point

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
Objrep	A	Alpha	Two characters as specified in Table 5.4.1 under Representation Code
Objid	I	Integer	Unsigned integer. With Modname and Objrep must form unique ID within the file set

### 5.4.3 Polygon-Ring

The Polygon-Ring module shall be used to exchange simple or complex polygons. A simple polygon consists of a single ring, whereas complex polygons consists of one outer ring and one or more inner rings.

The module can be used in two main modes relating to complex polygons. In the first mode, the rings are stored in one module and the complex polygons in another, where the polygons then refer to the rings through foreign identifiers. In the second mode, the complex polygons are stored in a single module, one polygon per module record. Rings can be stored directly in the module record in the form of lists of spatial addresses or the module record can store lists of foreign identifiers. The foreign identifiers can therefore refer to various types of line modules (through the line foreign ID) or refer to other polygon modules with single rings (through the ring foreign ID); hence, there is a capability to define polygons in terms of strings, links, chains, coordinate lists, or other rings (see Table 5.4.1).

The Polygon-Ring module contains two different field groups: attributes, with the Attribute Definition and Attribute Value fields, and polygons (or rings) with either the Spatial Address field or the Foreign ID field. Each polygon may consist of a number of rings, and each ring may contain a number of chains, and hence, each polygon with its rings and chains constitutes a field group. As both field groups are listed in sequence, and the fields are marked with asterisks, one must keep in mind that these are two different fields groups: attributes and polygons.

The module composition table lists the two fields of Spatial Address and Foreign ID, but only one shall be used for a given unique module implementation, according to the rules for optional fields of Section 4.1.3.2.6. This section states that fields can be omitted given that the remaining fields can be properly identified in the decoding process. This is certainly the case in this instance, because the type of field used can be determined from the Representation Code of Table 5.4.1 (spatial address for codes RC and RV, Foreign ID's for all other polygon-ring codes).

The structural composition of a polygon-ring module record can be expressed as follows (the following represents only an overview of the complete structure of the entire module record):

```

<polygon-ring module record> ::=
    <polygon-ring primary field>
    <attributes field group>
    <polygon>|<ring>
    <polygon> ::= {<[> <ring> <]>}
    <ring> ::= <ring foreign ID> |
               {<line foreign ID>} |
               {<spatial address>}

```

where the "{}"brackets indicate repetition, and "|" means exclusive or; the choice between <spatial address> and <line foreign ID> must be consistent throughout the entire module (no mixing allowed), and similarly the choice between defining polygons in terms of <ring foreign ID> referring to rings in other modules, or by defining the rings in the same record, shall be consistent throughout the entire module.

In the above BNF the nonterminal brackets <[> and <]> are entirely symbolic and have been inserted so that production substitution will produce a sentence that is symbolically representative of the tree structure being portrayed. In this sentence, the <[> <]> brackets delimit the rings. In practice, an implementation is responsible for identifying the individual rings.

A tree structure is present when the rings of a polygon are expressed in either line foreign identifiers or spatial addresses. This tree structure is rooted in the Polygon-Ring primary field. An implementation is responsible for adequately representing this tree structure.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
---------------	------------------	-------------------------------

Polygon-Ring (P)

Modname	A unique identifier for the module
Objrep	Representation code for the object
Objid	Object identifier

(\*)Attribute Definition (T)

(\*)Attribute Value (T)

(\*)(-)Spatial Address(T)

Spatial address of ring points

(\*)(^)Line Foreign ID (T)

Foreign identifier of Line module record for line object as part of the ring

(^)Ring Foreign ID (O)

Foreign identifier of Polygon-Ring module record for ring as part of a complex polygon

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
Objrep	A	Alpha	Two characters as specified in Table 5.4.1 under Representation Code
Objid	I	Integer	Unsigned integer; with Modname and Objrep must form unique ID within the file set

#### 5.4.4 Arc

A considerable portion of this section is based on the respective ARC and CURVE discussion in the Initial Graphics Exchange Specification (IGES) version 3.0 (see the References section, Part I).

An Arc Module can be used to transfer lines that use an analytic or parametric specification for the radius of local curvature of the cartographic line object. An Arc module is used to transfer the geometry of the line. If topology is required, then a line module with a topological oriented object representation such as a chain must be used to reference the appropriate Arc module record.

An Arc module can be used to transfer:

Circular arc

Conic arc: ellipse, hyperbola, parabola

Parametric spline curve: linear, quadratic, cubic,  
Wilson-Fowler, Modified Wilson-Fowler,  
B-Spline

Rational b-spline: line, circular arc, elliptical arc,  
parabolic arc, hyperbolic arc

The difference between curves and arcs is in the number of parameters required to describe the objects. The curves require several more parameters than do the arcs; hence, more fields and subfields are required. The circular and conic arcs can be transferred as parametric spline curves if private parties do not agree on the analytic form of their respective equations.

The arcs can be transferred as rational B-spline curves when the analytical default equations are not appropriate. The analytical arcs have a predetermined number of parameters as given by a set of equations which make their description more succinct. The curves do not have a predetermined character and, thus, do not have a predetermined number of parameters, but are instead based on a number of points/segments for definition.

Spatial addresses shall be defined using orthogonal, planar coordinate systems only.

The "Attribute Field Group" can be used to specify additional parameters in addition to the basic set of parameters for each of the arcs and curves.



FIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD NAME -----	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION -----
Arc (P)	Modname	A unique identifier for the module
	Objrep	Representation code for the object
	Objid	Object identifier
(-)Start Address		Spatial address of the start point of arc
(-)End Address		Spatial address of the end point of the arc
(-)Center Address		Spatial address of the center point of the arc
Direction (N)		Direction from Start Address to End Address
Curvegen (O/A)		Anchor point(s) for curve generation
	CG(i)	Integer ID's to correspond with the points in the sequence in which they appear in the curve as anchor points
(*)Attribute Definition (T)		
(*)Attribute Value (T)		
Conic arc (N)		
	A	Conic coefficient
	B	Conic coefficient
	C	Conic coefficient
	D	Conic coefficient
	E	Conic coefficient
	F	Conic coefficient
Curveparm (N)		
	Degree	Degree of continuity if parametric spline Degree of basis functions if rational B-spline
	Planar	Planar or non-planar property of the

curve/arc

Closure	The closure property of the curve/arc
Splinetyp	The type of spline indicating the type of weights on the coefficients. Rational has unequal weights. Polynomial has equal weights
Period	The periodic property with respect to the parametric variable
Numseg	The number of segments for defining the curve
Points	The number of points (upper index) in the numerator of the summation of the basis function. See Appendix D, page 472 of IGES version 3.0, April 1986, for more detail
Knot Sequence (O/B)	Knot sequence parameters are used for rational B-splines
T(i)	Knot sequence parameter of knot sequence. Instances of this field represent a parameter T(i) where i ranges from the value of "Degree" to the value of "Points-Degree+1"
Weight (O/B)	Weights are used for rational B-splines
W(i)	Weight of knot T(i). Field has as many instances as Knot Sequence defined above
Parameter (O)	Used for rational B-splines
V(i)	Parameter value. Field has as many instances as Knot Sequence defined above
(-)Normal spatial address	Used for rational B-splines X coordinate of unit normal if curve is planar Y coordinate of unit normal if curve is planar Z coordinate of unit normal if curve is planar
Breakpoint (O)	Breakpoints are used for parametric splines
B(i)	Breakpoint of piecewise polynomial. Each

instance of this field represents a breakpoint  $B(i)$  where  $i$  ranges from 1 to Numseg, and Numseg represents the number of segments

(-)Spatial Address (O/A)

Spatial address for control points on curve. Used for rational B-splines and parametric splines

Coefficient matrix dimension (N)

- Icoeff     The number of coefficients per x,y, and z component of the spatial address
- Jxyz        The number of components in the spatial address
- Kpoint      The number of points to be represented

Coefficient Matrix(O)

List containing the elements of an  $Icoeff \times Jxyz \times Kpoint$  coefficient matrix, stored as a one-dimensional vector with length  $Icoeff \times Jxyz \times Kpoint$

- C(i)        Coefficient in the above list. Coefficients are arranged such that each element of the list corresponds to an element of the three-dimensional matrix  $c(p,q,r)$  (where  $p$ ,  $q$ , and  $r$  correspond to the Icoeff, Jxyz, and Kpoint dimensions) such that  $p$ ,  $q$  and  $r$  vary from most frequently to least frequently when traversing the list for increasing  $i$

Derivative matrix dimension (N)

- Kderiv      The number of derivatives per x,y, and z component of the spatial address
- Jxyzval     The number of components in the spatial address plus one for the value of the address component
- Isegments   The number of segments to be represented

Derivative matrix (O)

List containing the elements of an  $Kderiv \times Jxyzval \times Isegments$  matrix, stored

as a one-dimensional vector with length  $Kderiv * Jxyzval * Isegments$ . For each of  $Isegments$  contains an evaluation of the polynomial and their derivatives at the parameter value  $u = t(Numseg+1)$  at the terminant point (see page 134 of IGES version 3.0 for more details)

D(i) Coefficient in the above list. Coefficients are arranged such that each element of the list corresponds to an element of the three-dimensional matrix  $c(p,q,r)$  (where  $p$ ,  $q$ , and  $r$  correspond to the  $Icoeff$ ,  $Jxyz$ , and  $Kpoint$  dimensions) such that  $p$ ,  $q$ , and  $r$  vary from most frequently to least frequently when traversing the list for increasing  $i$ .  $c(1,1,r)$  contains  $X$ ,  $c(1,2,r)$  contains  $Y$ , and  $c(1,3,r)$  contains  $Z$  for segment  $r$ .  $c(p,q,r)$  represents the  $p-1$  th derivative with respect to  $q$ th component of the spatial address, divided by  $p-1$  factorial

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
Objrep	A	AC AE AP AH CL CQ CU CW CM CB CI CC CE CP CH	circular arc elliptical arc parabolic arc hyperbolic arc linear quadratic cubic Wilson-Fowler Modified Wilson-Fowler B-Spline curve line curve circular arc curve elliptical arc curve parabolic arc curve hyperbolic arc
Objid	I	Integer	Unsigned integer. With Modname and Objrep must form a unique ID within the file set
Direction	A	CC	Counter-clockwise as if clock is face up laying on a table

		CW	Clockwise
CG(i)	I	Integer	Positive integer
A	A N	Alphanum	Any alphanumeric specification
B	A N	Alphanum	Any alphanumeric specification
C	A N	Alphanum	Any alphanumeric specification
D	A N	Alphanum	Any alphanumeric specification
E	A N	Alphanum	Any alphanumeric specification
F	A N	Alphanum	Any alphanumeric specification
Degree	I	Integer	Values depend on interpretation using continuity or basis function
Planar	I	2 3	Planar non-planar
Closure	A	O C	open curve closed curve
Splinetyp	A	R P	rational polynomial
Period	A	P N	Periodic Non-periodic
Numseg	I	Integer	Positive integer
Points	I	Integer	Positive integer
T(i)	R S	Real	Real number
W(i)	R S	Real	Real number
V(i)	R S	Real	Real number
B(i)	R S	Real	Real number
Icoeff	I	Integer	Any number of coefficients
Jxyz	I	2 3	When xy is used When xyz is used
Kpoint	I	Integer	Any number of points

C(i)	R S	Real	Real number
Isegments	I	Integer	Number of points - 1 when segments are used
Jxyzval	I	3 4	When coordinate pair xy used 2 + 1. When coordinate triple xyz used 3 + 1
Kderiv	I	Integer	Any number of derivatives
D(i)	R S	Real	Real number

#### 5.4.5 Composite

The Composite module is used to transfer compound and complex objects (see Part I, section 1.4). It serves to transfer user-defined composite data in ways that could not be accomplished with the Point-Node, Line, Polygon-Ring, and Arc Modules. Cartographic objects are grouped to make a more complex cartographic object; therefore, composite instances do not carry any coordinate data within the composite record. This capability also provides for the attribute data to be defined only once, by referencing several other objects that have coordinates but no attributes.

FIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD NAME -----	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION -----
------------------------	---------------------------	--

#### Composite (P)

Modname	A unique identifier for the module
Objrep	Representation code for the grid
Objid	Object identifier

(\*)Attribute Definition (T)

(\*)Attribute Value (T)

Foreign ID (O) Foreign identifier of module record for object that is a part of this feature

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
Objrep	A	Alpha	Two characters as specified in Table 5.4.1 under Representation Code
Objid	I	Integer	Unsigned integer; with Modname and Objrep must form unique ID within the file set

#### 5.4.6 Attribute Description

This module is to be used in conjunction with the attributes that can be attached to each cartographic object. Its primary use is to describe secondary and other related attributes that do not vary from object to object. Linkages between attributes stored in these module records and attributes attached to the objects can be made as described in Section 4.1.3.3.7.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
Attribute Description (P)		
	Modname	A unique name for the module
	Objrep	Object representation code
	Objid	Identifier for module record
(*)Attribute Definition (T)		
(*)Attribute Value (T)		
Secondary and related attributes		

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
Objrep	A	Alpha	Two characters as specified in Table 5.4.1 for object to which these attributes refer (if applicable)
Objid	I	Integer	Unsigned integer. With Modname and Objrep must form unique ID within the file set



## 5.5 Relational Form

The Relational exchange form is based on the relational model, in which all data are expressed in the form of "flat files," or two-way tables. This exchange form is particularly well suited for exchange involving relational database management systems.

The modules in the relational form all have a single field consisting of multiple subfields. Each module record contains only this single field. The subfields of this field and the subfield names correspond to the attributes or columns of the relational tuples or rows.

### 5.5.1 General Specification For Relational Modules

The following sections contain general specifications pertaining to all relational modules and the way in which these modules shall be used.

#### 5.5.1.1 Relational Schema

A schema module has been included that must be used when the encoding method does not have a data descriptive facility. However, the schema module can be used to good advantage even when such a facility is present. For instance, the schema module contains the object representation code of the objects encoded with relational modules. When the schema module is used, the schema and data modules must occur in pairs, and the association between the members of a pair can be expressed through the Catalog/Cross-Reference module.

#### 5.5.1.2 Relational Elements

The relational modules are based on a topological model in which the basic elements are: the polygon, ring, chain, node, point, and spatial address. The relational modules specify the relationships between these basic elements, for instance, the rings forming a polygon, or the chains forming a ring.

#### 5.5.1.3 Relational Modules

The following modules constitute the relational exchange form:

## MODULE TYPE

Schema  
Composite/Element  
Polygon/Ring  
Polygon/Chain  
Polygon/Point  
Polygon/address  
Ring/Chain  
Ring/Point  
Ring/address  
Chain Topology  
Chain/Point  
Chain/address  
Node/Chain  
Node/Point  
Node/address  
Point/address  
Attribute-Primary  
Attribute-Secondary

Subsets of the above modules can be used as needed. For instance to avoid redundant specification of coordinates, chains can be defined in terms of points, where points can be shared between chains. However, to produce an output map, a relational join between the Chain/Point and Point/address relations is needed, so that it may be easier to transfer a Chain/address module instead.

### 5.5.1.4 Spatial Object Representations

The relational exchange form can accommodate most of the object representations of Table 5.4.1, by designation of content and by omission of subfields as summarized in the following table. Arc, Grid and Raster modules are not handled in the relational exchange form.

## Relational Modules and Object Representations

Object Representation	Code	Relational Module Combinations
-----	----	-----
Point	PX	Point/address, Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
Feature Point	PG	Point/address, Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
Label Point	PT	Point/address, Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
Area Point	PA	Point/address, Polygon/Point, Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
Node	PN	Node/point, Node/Chain or Node/address, Node/Chain Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
String	LS	Chain/address or Chain/Point, Point/address or Point/address Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
Link	LQ	Chain/address Chain/Point, Point/address or Point/address Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
Directed Link	LB	Chain/address, Chain Topology or Chain/Point, Chain Topology, Point/address Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
Chain	LU	Chain/address, (Chain Topology) or Chain/Point, Point/address, (Chain Topology) Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
Point Chain	LE	Chain/address, Chain Topology (omit node subfields) or Chain/Point, Chain Topology, Point/address Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
Area Chain	LL	Chain/address, Chain Topology or Chain/Point, Chain Topology, Point/address Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
Network Chain	LW	Chain/address, Chain Topology (omit left and right subfields) or Chain/Point, Chain Topology, Point/address Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
Polygons with line modules	RP	Polygon/Chain Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
Polygons with rings	RR	Polygon/Ring Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
Polygons with coordinate lists	RC	Polygon/address Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
Ring with line modules	RD	Ring/Chain Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute
Ring with coordinate lists	RV	Ring/address Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute

Composite            FF        Feature/element  
   Primary-Attribute, Secondary Attribute

#### 5.5.1.5 Generic Module Specifications

The relational modules are for the most part of the form: type1/type2 or type/address, where type1 is a relational element type such as a polygon, chain or ring, and type2 is another element type, not the same as the first type. The address in type/address is a spatial address as specified by the Spatial Address Information field in the Internal Spatial Reference module. Relational modules of the above type are specified as generic modules, using a name substitution table to indicate the appropriate field names and subfield names for each combination.

Four relational modules do not fall in the above category: Schema, Chain Topology, Attribute-Primary, and Attributes-Secondary. These modules are specified directly.

#### 5.5.1.6 Foreign Identifiers

In the relational form, cross-references between elements are also made through unique identifiers for each element. In contrast to the Object Form, these are all contained in one subfield in order to facilitate relational operations. The identifier may either be a unique integer in the entire file set or it may be unique within a module. If the identifier is not unique within a file set, then the Catalog/Cross-Reference module shall have appropriate cross-reference entries indicating the names of the modules where the referenced element is to be found.

In pure relational terminology a foreign identifier would be referred to as a foreign key, however to maintain consistent terminology between the Object and Relational exchange forms this term will not be used.

#### 5.5.1.7 Module Names

In the relational form, the module name of a module is not encoded within the module record itself (with the exception of the schema module). Thus, unnecessary excessive repetitions of the module name are avoided. Module name and type are encoded instead in the schema module that must precede the the data module.

## 5.5.2 Schema

This module provides information about the exact composition of the relational module. It defines the included subfields for each module as well as the following characteristics of each subfield: format, unit, object representation, and maximum length of the subfield.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
---------------	------------------	-------------------------------

### Schema (P)

Modname	Schema module name
Name	Relational module name
Type	Relational module type
Objrep	Object representation of relational module
Subfield	Subfield name of relational module subfield
Format	Format of subfield in relational module
Unit	Measurement unit of subfield in relational module

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
Name	A	Alphanum	Name must begin with alphabetic and be module name of relational module
Type	A	Gr-chars	Must be a valid module primary field name
Objrep	A	Alpha	Two characters as specified in Table 5.7.1
Subfield	A	Gr-chars	Subfield name as in the relational module attribute relations. In the latter case must be $\leq 8$ characters, and begin with Alpha character
Format	A	I	Implicit-point (integer)

R Explicit-point unscaled  
 S Explicit-point scaled  
 B Bitfield data  
 C Character mode bitfield  
 A Graphics characters.  
 The selected character must be one of the characters indicated as formats for the subfield in the relational module descriptions with the exception of user defined attribute modules

Unit        A            Gr-chars    Any combination of graphics characters. Any recognizable measurement unit or abbreviation for measurement unit

### 5.5.3 Type1/Type2

This is a generic module specification. The field name and subfield names in the module composition and subfield description tables are generic and shall be replaced by the names provided for each specific module name in the name substitution table, which is the third table in this section.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
------------	---------------	----------------------------

type1/type2 (P)

type1id	Identifier for Type1 element
type2id	Identifier for Type2 element

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
---------------	---------------	--------	--------------------

type1id	A I	Alphanumeric Integer	Unique ID for element of type1 in the file set if no other relational data modules are cross-referenced in the Catalog/Cross-Reference module. Otherwise unique within the cross-referenced modules
type2id	A I	Alphanumeric Integer	Unique ID for element of type2 in the file set if no other relational data modules are cross-referenced in the Catalog/Cross-Reference module.

Otherwise unique within the  
cross-referenced modules

Field and subfield name substitution table

Primary field name (type1/type2)	First subfield (type1id)	Second subfield (type2id)
-----	-----	-----
Composite/Element	Cmpid	Elmid
Polygon/Ring	Polid	Rngid
Polygon/Chain	Polid	Chnid
Polygon/Point	Polid	Pntid
Ring/Chain	Rngid	Chnid
Ring/Point	Rngid	Pntid
Chain/Point	Chnid	Pntid
Node/Chain	Nodid	Chnid
Node/Point	Nodid	Pntid

5.5.4 Type/Address

This is the second generic module specification. The field name and subfield names in the module composition and subfield description tables are generic and are to be replaced by the names provided for each specific module name in the name substitution table, which is the third table in this section.

This generic type module relates a relational element to its spatial address as specified in the Spatial Address Information field of the Internal Spatial Reference module. Between types of spatial addresses, the number of subfields for the address will vary, and even within a type of address the number of subfields may be different, depending on the application (e.g, X and Y, or X, Y, and Z). The subfield names for a spatial address must therefore be specified by the user.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
-----	-----	-----

type/address (P)

- typeid Identifier for type element
- (+)comp*i* Component *i* of the spatial address

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
typeid	A I	Alphanumeric Integer	Unique ID for element of type2 in the file set if no other relational data modules are cross-referenced in the Catalog/Cross-Reference module. Otherwise unique within the cross-referenced modules
(+)compi	A N	Alphanumeric Numeric	As defined in the Spatial Reference module/Horizontal address component field

Field and subfield name substitution table

Primary field name (type/address)	First subfield (typeid)	((i+1)th subfields) ((+)compi)
Polygon/Address	Polid	user defined
Ring/Address	Rngid	user defined
Chain/Address	Chnid	user defined
Node/Address	Nodid	user defined
Point/Address	Pntid	user defined

5.5.5 Chain Topology

This module defines the topological relations for a chain in terms of start and end node and left and right polygon identifiers.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
------------	---------------	----------------------------

Chain-topology (P)

Chnid	Chain ID
Strnode	Start node ID
Endnode	End node ID
Lftpol	Left Polygon ID
Rgtpol	Right Polygon ID



SUBFIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD TYPE -----	DOMAIN -----	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION -----
Chnid	A I	Alphanum Integer	Unique ID for chain in the file set if no other relational data modules are cross-referenced in the Catalog/Cross-Reference module. Otherwise unique within the cross-referenced modules
Strnode	A I	Alphanum Integer	Unique ID for start node in the file set if no other relational data modules are cross-referenced in the Catalog/Cross-Reference module. Otherwise unique within the cross-referenced modules
Endnode	A I	Alphanum Integer	Unique ID for end node in the file set if no other relational data modules are cross referenced in the Catalog/Cross-Reference module. Otherwise unique within the cross-referenced modules
Lftpol	A I	Alphanum Integer	Unique ID for left polygon in the file set if no other relational data modules are cross referenced in the Catalog/Cross-Reference module. Otherwise unique within the cross-referenced modules
Rgtpol	A I	Alphanum Integer	Unique ID for right polygon in the file set if no other relational data modules are cross referenced in the Catalog/Cross-Reference module. Otherwise unique within the cross-referenced modules

### 5.5.6 Attribute-Primary

The attribute-Primary module defines the primary attributes associated with a spatial element or object. The first subfield must contain an identifier of a relational element in the file set so that the attributes can be associated with this element.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
---------------	------------------	-------------------------------

Attribute-Primary (P)

Elmid		Identifier for relational element
(+)attprim		Primary attribute of Elmid element

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Elmid	A I	Alphanumeric Integer	Unique ID for element in the file set if no other relational data modules are cross referenced in the Catalog/Cross-Reference module. Otherwise unique within the cross-referenced modules
attprim	A I R S B C	Alphanumeric Numeric Bitfield	As indicated by Format in the Schema module

5.5.7 Attribute-Secondary

The attribute-secondary module defines the secondary attributes associated with values of primary attributes. The first attribute in the n-tuple for this module must be a primary attribute defined in a primary attribute relation.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
---------------	------------------	-------------------------------

Attribute-secondary (P)

attprim		Primary attribute of primary attribute module
(+)attsec		Secondary attribute associated with primary attribute

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
attprim	A I R S B C	Alphanum Numeric Bitfield	As indicated by Format in the Schema module or as indicated by the format controls of the encoding method
attsec	A I R S B C	Alphanum Numeric Bitfield	As indicated by Format in the Schema module or as indicated by the format controls of the encoding method

## 5.6 Raster-Grid Form

The Raster-Grid Form has two distinct sets of modules for encoding raster or gridded data. The first two modules (Grid-Definition and Grid-Cell) have been designed for the exchange of gridded data associated with geographic information systems. For example, these modules allow for the encoding of attribute data with each grid-cell identical to the attribute encoding that is possible for objects from the Object exchange form.

The second set of two modules (Raster Definition and Raster-Cell) has been designed for exchange of remote sensing oriented image data.

The two sets of modules are referred to as the grid and raster modules, respectively.

The fields and subfields of the raster modules have been defined to be as close as possible to those of the grid modules. Some differences are to be expected, as the geographic location of pixels in raster data is implicit (no pixel-by-pixel locations given), the data values are usually unsigned binary, and various layering patterns are employed. Field and subfield orders have been chosen to allow maximum opportunity for truncation of lesser-used parameters.

To distinguish between the different types of raster and gridded data and their encoding methods, the concept of an object representation code has been carried through in this exchange form. Table 5.7.1 summarizes the object representations for gridded data.

Table 5.7.1 Modules and Raster/Grid-Based Object Representations

Module Type	Object Representation	Representation Code
Grid-Definition	Straight encoding with cell values	GI
	Straight encoding with attributes	GJ
	Run encoding with cell values	GK
	Run encoding with attributes	GM
Grid-Cell	Same as for Grid-Definition	
Raster-Definition	Straight encoding with pixel values	RI
	Straight encoding with attributes	RJ
	Run encoding with pixel	RK

	values	
	Run encoding with attributes	RM
	Other	RX
Raster-Cell	Same as for Raster-Definition	
Grid-Definition	Straight encoding with cell values	GI
	Straight encoding with attributes	GJ
	Run encoding with cell values	GK
	Run encoding with attributes	GM
Grid-Cell	Same as for Grid-Definition	
Raster-Definition	Straight encoding with pixel values	RI
	Straight encoding with attributes	RJ
	Run encoding with pixel values	RK
	Run encoding with attributes	RM
	Other	RX
Raster-Cell	Same as for Raster-Definition	

### 5.6.1 Grid-Definition

Gridded data can be encoded using the Grid-Definition module and Grid-Cell module. These two modules can accommodate image data, digital terrain models, gridded GIS layers and other gridded data. A number of different data types is supported. However, for image data, the use of the Raster Exchange Form is recommended.

A multi-layered grid could be encoded using the attribute coding conventions of the format, and in fact, the grid section has been structured to reflect this coding philosophy. However, the emphasis is on a more rigid organization to specifically accommodate gridded data structures.

Instead of name, format, unit, and value as in the attribute definition and attribute value fields, the attribute definition occurs in the Grid-Definition module, and the values are encoded in the Grid-Cell module. Multiple layers can be accommodated either by a layer sequential format in which a Grid-Definition module and a Grid-Cell module are used for each layer, or they can be coded interleaved by cell. For the interleaved case, in the Grid-Cell module, a cell value for each type of layer

occupies a subfield, and the adjacent subfields with cell values for the number of layers constitute a field. In the Grid-Definition module, the field "Layer" containing the relevant parameters for each layer is then repeated once for each additional interleaved layer.

Grid cell attributes can be represented by a single value for each layer, but also as full attributes in the form of attribute fields, which may be attached to each grid cell as with any other spatial object.

The Grid-Definition and Grid-Cell modules shall be subject to overall spatial reference specifications as provided in the Internal and External Spatial Reference modules.

The grid data record can accommodate a number of different grid types and encoding methods as indicated in Table 5.7.1. The I, J, K, and M object representation codes of this table represent the encoding method. I and J represent straight encoding, cell by cell, while K and M represent run encoding, in which a number of identical cells is only represented once. The J straight encoding type has been included for consistency and completeness, but is not expected to be used frequently because run type M would be more efficient.

- I - Straight encoding with cell values
- J - Straight encoding with attributes
- K - Run encoding with cell values
- M - Run encoding with attributes

These different organizations can be supported because the grid data record is made up of three optional parts: (1) a point, (2) attributes, and (3) cell values. The point part contains row and column numbers and optional full coordinates for the point. The attributes part contains attributes structured the same as attributes in other modules. The values part represents a sequence of consecutive grid cells not necessarily restricted to a single row. The sequence may start in the middle of row i, proceed through rows i through n, and terminate in the middle of row n. In the straight encoding mode, the sequence always contains a complete row of value fields. In the run encoding mode, it contains only one value field or one group of attributes, because all the cells are assumed to be identical up to the next point. A further possibility occurs because for any cell a number of consecutive values may be coded, each associated with a different layer. This is the equivalent of a band-interleaved format.

The following expressions reflect more precisely the different types of organizations that can be used to exchange gridded data. The brackets "{}" have the meaning that an enclosed item can be repeated an indefinite number of times, and "<>" brackets have

the meaning that the enclosed item is a conceptual unit that can be broken down into smaller detailed components. Terms used are those defined in Section 3.2 or are field and subfield names defined in the tables of this section and the Grid-Cell Section (5.6.2).

The following expressions are only examples of legal configurations and are not meant to be all-inclusive; for instance, the location of a "point" is expressed by the Row and Column subfields of the Cell field of the Grid-Cell module record, and an optional spatial address with precise coordinates can be included for this point as well, but has been left out of the following examples.

- (1) Layer interleaved (encoding type I, straight encoding with cell values).

```
<grid> ::= <Grid-Definition module>
          <Grid-Cell module>
          <Grid-Definition module> ::= <Grid-Definition module record>
          <Grid-Cell module> ::= {<Grid-Cell module record>}
          <Grid-Definition module record> ::= <Grid field>
                                          {<Layer field>}
          <Grid-Cell module record> ::= <Cell field> {<Cell Value field>
          <Cell Value field> ::= <Layer1 subfield>
                               <Layer2 subfield>
                               .
                               .
                               .
                               <LayerN subfield>
```

Notice how the Grid-Definition module only contains one module record, with repeated layer fields for each interleaved layer, while the Grid-Cell module contains multiple module records containing the layer interleaved cell data. In the above example layer1, layer2, ..., layerN are user substitutions for the generic subfield name of (+)layer.

- (2) Layer sequential.

```
<grid> ::= {<grid layer>}
  grid layer ::= <Grid-Definition module>
                <Grid-Cell module>
```

(3) Encoding type J, straight encoding with attributes.

```
<grid> ::= <Grid-Definition module>
          <Grid-Cell module>
  <Grid-Definition module> ::= <Grid-Definition module record>
  <Grid-Cell module> ::= {<Grid-Cell module record>}
  <Grid-Definition module record> ::= <Grid field>
                                     <Layer field>
  <Grid-Cell module record> ::= <Cell field>
                               <attribute field group>
```

Notice that in this case the distinction between layer sequential and layer-interleaved is not relevant, as all attributes for all layers are present in <attribute field group>, which is the special attribute field group, with the attributes arranged as a tree, made up of the Attribute Definition and Attribute Value fields (see Section 4.1.3.3.6).

(4) Encoding type K, run encoding with cell values (layer interleaved)

```
<grid> ::= <Grid-Definition module>
          <Grid-Cell module>
  <Grid-Definition module> ::= <Grid-Definition module record>
  <Grid-Cell module> ::= {<Grid-Cell module record>}
  <Grid-Definition module record> ::= <Grid field>
                                     {<Layer field>}
  <Grid-Cell module record> ::= <Cell field> <Cell Value field>
    <Cell field> ::= <Modname subfield>
                   <Objrep subfield>
                   <Numcell subfield>
                   <Row subfield>
                   <Column subfield>
  <Cell Value field> ::= <Layer1 subfield>
                       <Layer2 subfield>
                       .
                       .
                       .
                       <LayerN subfield>
```

Notice that the difference between this example and the first is that there is only a single Cell Value field in each Grid-Cell module record. This Cell Value field has the information for all identical cells for a run, starting at the row and column indicated by the Row and Column subfields. The run may start anywhere in the image, and terminates one cell before the row and column of the next run in the next Grid-Cell module record. Note that the encoding method is not called "run-length" encoding, because it does not store a length of a run relative to the



starting point; rather the run occurs between two points with specified absolute positions.

(5) Encoding type M, run encoding with attributes

```

<grid> ::= <Grid-Definition module>
          <Grid-Cell module>
<Grid-Definition module> ::= <Grid-Definition module record>
<Grid-Cell module> ::= {<Grid-Cell module record>}
  <Grid-Definition module record> ::= <Grid field>
                                     <Layer field>
<Grid-Cell module record> ::= <Cell field>
                               <attribute field group>
  <Cell field> ::= <Modname subfield>
                  <Objrep subfield>
                  <Numcell subfield>
                  <Row subfield>
                  <Column subfield>
  <Cell Value field> ::= <layer1 subfield>
                        <layer2 subfield>
                        .
                        .
                        .
                        <layerN subfield>

```

Again note that when attributes are used instead of Cell Value fields, the notion of distinct layers vanishes. Instead there is a single layer with multiple attributes. In this case, one instance of the attribute field group applies to the run represented by one Grid-Cell module record.

The usage of the various portions of the Grid-Cell Module record for each of the data types will be further explained in the full specification for this record.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
-----	-----	-----

#### Grid-Definition (P)

Modname	A unique identifier for the module
Objrep	Representation code for the grid
Objid	Object identifier
Numrow	Number of rows
Numcol	Number of columns

Rowcol	Columns or rows are stored in the data records
Rowdir	Row direction
Coldir	Column direction
Orangle	Orientation angle
Numlayer	Number of layers in the grid
Xres	X-resolution
Yres	Y-resolution
Originx	X of grid offset from file origin as specified in the Parameter3 subfield of the Internal Spatial Reference module
Originy	Y of grid offset from file origin as specified in the Parameter4 subfield of the Internal Spatial Reference module
Cell1x	X offset of first cell center to origin (Originx above)
Cell1y	Y offset of first cell center to origin (Originy above)
Layer (0)	One layer field for each data layer
Name	Layer name
Cellcode	Cell encoding type
Format	Layer value format
Minval	Minimum cell value for layer
Maxval	Maximum cell value for layer
Zres	Z-resolution
Numbits	Number of bits per entry

(\*)Attribute Definition (T)

(\*)Attribute Value (T)

Attributes pertaining to entire grid

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
Objrep	A	Alpha	Two characters as specified in Table 5.7.1 under Representation Code.
Objid	I	Integer	Unsigned integer. With Modname and Objrep must form unique ID within the file set
Numrow	I	Integer	Unsigned integer $\geq 1$
Numcol	I	Integer	Unsigned integer $\geq 1$
Rowcol	A	ROW COLUMN	Rows are stored in the data records Columns are stored in the data records
Rowdir	A	TB BT	Rows are in top to bottom sequence Rows are in bottom to top sequence
Coldir	A	LR RL	Columns are in left to right sequence Columns are in right to left sequence
Orangle	R	Real	Counter clockwise angle from the primary axis of ground planimetric reference to the primary axis of the grid reference system. Degrees and decimal degrees
Numlayer	I	Integer	Unsigned Integer $\geq 1$
Xres	R	Real	Between cell centers X increment in horizontal units specified in the External Spatial Reference module
Yres	R	Real	Between cell centers Y increment in horizontal units specified in the External Spatial Reference module
Originx	R	Real	In horizontal units specified in the External Spatial Reference module
Originy	R	Real	In horizontal units specified in the External Spatial Reference module

Cell1x	R	Real	In horizontal units specified in the External Spatial Reference module
Cell1y	R	Real	In horizontal units specified in the External Spatial Reference module
Name	A	Gr-chars	Any combination of graphics characters
Cellcode	A	L D F P C	Presence/absence of feature in cell Dominant type by area Dominant type by frequency Percent occurrence (two-class grid) Attribute value at cell center
Format	A	I R S B C A	Implicit-point (integer) Explicit-point unscaled Explicit-point scaled Bitfield data Character mode bitfield graphics characters
Minval	A I  R S	Alphanum Integer Real	Minimum cell value for layer. If Alphanum, then lexicographical minimum.
Maxval	A I  R S	Alphanum Integer Real	Maximum cell value for layer. If Alphanum, then lexicographical maximum.
Zres	I R	Integer Real	Z increment in vertical units specified in the External Spatial Reference module. If Z represents class values, then class interval
Numbits	I	Integer	Unsigned integer

### 5.6.2 Grid-Cell

The Grid-Cell module record consists of three basic constructs: (1) a point, (2) attributes, and (3) cell values. The point can be used to encode precise coordinates at the beginning of the row or run. A run is a sequence of identical cells for which properties need to be recorded once. The coordinates for the point can be either Row and Column subfields of the Cell Primary module field or can be a spatial address through the Spatial Address field or can be both. Attributes can be associated with each cell or run. The cell value field records the cell value (or cell values if layer-interleaved by cell) for each cell. A

number of layer values for a run or cell is grouped into a field called the Cell Value field. The number of subfields in this field is variable and depends on the application. This subfield is therefore specified generically (see sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3.2). For example, for a specific application with layers Vegetation, Soils and Slope, (+)layer of the Cell Value field is converted to the explicit classification of three subfields with names Vegetation, Soils, and Slope.

FIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD NAME -----	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION -----
------------------------	---------------------------	--

Grid-Cell (P)

Modname	A unique identifier for the module
Objrep	Representation code for the grid
Objid	Object identifier
Numcell	Number of cell fields in the module record (since there is only one run per record this is also the number of cells per run)
Row	Row number of point
Column	Column number of point

(-)Spatial Address (N)

Spatial address of point

(\*)Attribute Definition (T)

(\*)Attribute Value (T)

Cell Value (O)

(+)layer Cell data values for each interleaved layer

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
Objrep	A	Alpha	Two characters as specified in Table 5.7.1 under Representation Code.
Objid	I	Integer	Unsigned integer. With Modname and Objrep must form unique ID within the file set
Numcell	I	Integer	Unsigned Integer >=1
Row	I	Integer	Unsigned Integer >=1
Column	I	Integer	Unsigned Integer >=1
(+)layer	A I R S B C	Alphanum Numeric Bitfield	As indicated by Format

### 5.6.3 Raster Definition

The reproduced image is a regular tessellation - all reproduction pixels are to be the same size and shape. No image rectification is to be done during the interchange. Multiple layers may be separated into separate modules or interleaved in one.

The fields and subfields of the Raster modules have been defined to be as close as possible to those of the Grid-definition module. Some differences are to be expected as the geographic location of pixels in Raster data is implicit (no pixel-by-pixel locations given), the data values are usually unsigned binary, and various layering patterns are employed. Field and subfield orders have been chosen to allow maximum opportunity for truncation of lesser-used parameters.

The layers of a set must have congruent, registered pixels. The pixels may contain coded attributes such as dominant cover (thematic map), or other, as well as a numerical value of a continuum image parameter such as radiance or altitude. Each of these variables would be expected to be in a separate logical layer, be they interleaved by pixel or line, or be in sequential modules. Individual layers will be described by a series of Layer fields. The Objectid will be the same in all related image modules, and is expected to be unique within the file set.

For single-layer images (no Sequence Field, or Numlayer = 1), the Layer Field is not needed for image playback. For multi-layer images (Numlayer >1), the layering pattern is given in the Sequence Field, the layering order is given in an ordered sequence of Layer Names in the Lname subfield of the sequence field. Parameters for the layers are given in a set of named Layer fields.

If the same pixel format is used in all layers or for single-layer images, the Pixels field will apply to all layers. If the pixel formats of the several layers are different in different layers, the Format and Bitmask subfields in the Layer fields shall be used instead of the Pixel field to indicate formats in each layer individually.

For Bitfield pixel data, the bits shall represent an unsigned positive binary number unless otherwise indicated in the Cellcode or Attribute fields.

This module describes the logical makeup of the image data plus image layout information. It also contains information which is ancillary to basic image reproduction: identification of the multiple layer parameters and certain geometric information peculiar to remotely sensed images. Layer coding is included to allow the various layers to have different coding.

FIELD NAME -----	SUBFIELD NAME -----	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION -----
------------------------	---------------------------	--

Raster Definition (P)

- Modname    A unique identifier for the module
- Objrep    Representation code
- Objectid    A unique raster identifier

Layout (N)                      Contains layout and ancillary information pertaining to all layers

- Numrow    Number of rows
- Numcol    Number of pixels per row
- Rowdir    Row direction pattern
- Coldir    Column direction pattern
- Aspratio    Aspect ratio of pixels - line/pixel

Pixcs	Pixel layout, columnar/staggered
Scanpat	Scan pattern, Number of lines per alteration
Numlayer	Number of pixel layers (e.g., spectral bands)
Llist	Ordered list of Layer names corresponding to the Layer "Lname" subfield
Patolay	Pattern of the overlay
Orangle	Orientation angle, CW from reference grid
Sunaz	Sun azimuth angle, CW from north
Sunel	Sun elevation, up from horizon
Centaz	Viewing azimuth angle at image center, CW from north
Centel	Viewing elevation angle from nadir at image center
Xfov	X angular field of view, edge to edge
Yfov	Y angular field of view, top to bottom
Xres	X-resolution (along-line pixel spacing, object space, at image center)
Yres	Y-resolution (between-lines spacing, object space, at image center)
Comment	Free-form comments as desired
Layer (0)	One Layer field for each data layer
Lname	Layer name, description or code
Cellcode	Cell encoding type
Format	Pixel format
Bitmask	Defines bitfield length and active pixels
Minval	Data minimum value
Maxval	Data maximum value

(\*) Attribute Definition (T)

(\*) Attribute Value (T)



These fields will describe any attributes pertaining to the entire raster.

Comments (N) Any desired comments

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
Objrep	A	RI	Straight encoding with continuum values
		RJ	Straight encoding with attributes
		RL	Straight encoding with logical Presence (1) or absence (0)
		RM RX	Run encoding with attributes Other
Objectid	A	Alphanum	A unique ID within the file set
Numrow	I	Integer	Unsigned integer $\geq 1$
Numcol	I	Integer	Unsigned integer $\geq 1$
Rowdir	A	TB	Rows are in top to bottom sequence
		BT	Rows are in bottom to top sequence
Coldir	A	LR	Columns are in left to right sequence
		RL	Columns are in right to left sequence
Aspratio	R	Real	Line spacing/Pixel spacing ratio
Pixcs	A	C S	C=columnar, S=staggered
Scanpat	I	0 (Zero)	One-way scan
		Not Zero	Boustrophedonic scan, number of lines/alternation
Numlayer	I	Integer	Unsigned integer $\geq 1$
Llist	A	Alphanum	Lname must start with alphabetic character
Patolay	A	BSQ	Sequential layers
		BIL	Interleaved by line

		BIP	Interleaved by pixel
Orangle	R	Real	Degrees stated as +-XXX.XXX
Sunaz	R	Real	Degrees stated as +-XXX.XXX
Sunel	R	Real	Degrees stated as +-XXX.XXX
Centaz	R	Real	Degrees stated as +-XXX.XXX
Centel	R	Real	Degrees stated as +-XXX.XXX
Xfov	R	Real	Degrees stated as +-XXX.XXX
Yfov	R	Real	Degrees stated as +-XXX.XXX
Xres	R	Real	Between pixel centers X increment in horizontal units specified in the External Spatial Reference module
Yres	R	Real	Between pixel centers Y increment in horizontal units specified in the External Spatial Reference module
Comment	A	Alphanum	Any combination of graphics characters
Lname	A	Alphanum	Lname must start with alphabetic character
Cellcode	A	L	presence/absence of feature in pixel
		D	Dominant type by area
		F	Dominant type by frequency
		V	Value of a continuum attribute variable
		X	Assigned Code, may be described in Attribute fields
Format	A	I	Implicit-point (integer) NR-1
		R	Explicit-point, unscaled (Real) NR-2
		S	Explicit-point, scaled (Exponen) NR-3
		B	Bitfield
		C	Character mode bitfield
		A	Alphanumeric
Bitmask	C	0,1	An ordered list corresponding to unused and active positions of

### bitfield bits

Minval	I R S B	Int, Real, Minimum legal value of continuum scaled, variable binary
Maxval	I R S B	Int, real, Maximum legal value of continuum scaled, variable binary

Note: Objrep coding applies to the referenced Raster Cell data.

#### 5.6.4 Raster Cell Module

This module contains the actual data values for the raster. The order of the bits must be preserved.

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
-----	-----	-----

#### Raster Id

Modname	A unique name for the module
Objrep	Representation Code
Objectid	Image identifier - same as related modules

#### Data

Octets (bytes) or binary fields. Binary pixel data bits will be concatenated into a continuous string, and the string broken into octets even if the pixels consist of other than 8 bits.

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
-----	-----	-----	-----
Modname	A	Alphanum	Name must start with alphabetic character
Objrep	A	RI	Straight encoding with continuum values
		RJ	Straight encoding with attributes
		RL	Straight encoding with logical presence (1) or absence (0)
		RM	Run encoding with attributes
		RX	Other
Objectid	A	Gr-chars	A unique ID within the file set - same as in the related modules
Data	A B	Alphanum or binary	Any alphanumeric representation as specified in the related modules

## APPENDIX A

### ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS 1/

#### A.1 OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE

The objective of this Appendix is to specify a method for the interchange of the data representing the objects specified in Section 5 between noncommunicating parties. The scope is limited to the use of ISO 8211 as an interchange method and to media for which support exists in the form of labelling standards. Specifications for complete sets of data modules are described as well as the manner by which incomplete sets of data modules may be interchanged.

ISO 8211 is a general purpose interchange standard and this Appendix specifies the allowable subset of tags, names, labels, formats, and other control information necessary for the interchange of spatial data. It specifies the limits allowed users for those ISO 8211 parameters which are permitted to vary such that interchange may be accomplished. Although private agreements are discouraged, this appendix specifies the methods by which private agreements can extend the standard within the general specifications of ISO 8211 in order that the user can interchange data not anticipated by this standard in a manner which does not conflict with the standard.

The methodology of this Appendix is to define ISO 8211 constructs which, for the purpose of interchange, accept the logical constructs of Section 5 and preserve their meaning. Where possible, a correspondence is maintained between the module subfields and fields of Section 5 and the ISO 8211 subfields and fields maintaining both identification and order when required. Where Section 5 has module field requirements not easily met by a single ISO 8211 field, a multiple field construction is used. The fields associated with a single module record are collected

---

1/ ISO 8211 is also a Federal Information Processing Standard; see FIPSPUB 123, Specification for a Data Descriptive File for Information Interchange, 19 Sept 1986.

## ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

into a single ISO 8211 record.

The content and size of an interchange determine what fields are present and how they are collected into records and the records into files. Section 5 allows the user considerable freedom to structure records and files as needed and this Appendix does likewise.

ISO 8211 is a media-independent standard and its variable length records may be written on any medium which is able to accept them, including communications lines. In order to promote interchange, the user is advised to employ standardized media for which labels and file structures exist as well as widespread implementations. Unfortunately, not all levels of standardized media are equally well supported by all vendors. The requirements for standardized media are given in Section A9.

### A.2 CONFORMANCE

A spatial interchange file set is in conformance with this Appendix of the standard when all files, records, and fields are in conformance with the applicable media standards, ISO 8211, the specifications of Part II, Sections 4 and 5 of this standard, the required specifications of Parts I, III, and IV of this standard, and the specifications of Sections A5 through A9 of this appendix.

### A.3 REFERENCES FOR THIS APPENDIX

When any of the Standards cited in this Appendix are superseded by an approved revision, the revision shall apply.

ANSI X3.27-1986, American National Standard for File Structure

ANSI/ISO 4341-1978, American National Standard for Magnetic Tape Cassette and Cartridge Labelling and File Structure for Information Interchange

ANSI/ISO 8211-1986, American National Standard for Information Processing - Specification for a Data Descriptive file for Information Interchange

ISO 6093-1985, Information Processing - Specification for Representation of Numeric Values in Character Strings for Information Interchange

ISO 7665-1985, File Structure and Labelling for Flexible Disk Cartridges for Information Interchange

## ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

ISO/DIS 9293-198x, Volume and File Structure for Flexible Disk Cartridges for Information Interchange

Knuth, D. E.; "The Art of Computer Programming, Vol 1, Fundamental Algorithms", 2nd Ed.; Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA, 1973; p. 305 ff.

### A.4 DEFINITIONS FOR THIS APPENDIX

The definitions are limited to those terms not in common usage and not found in the reference standards.

### A.5 SPECIFICATIONS

Table A1 <sup>1/</sup> specifies all the ISO 8211 tags, names, labels and control fields reserved by this standard for the interchange of a set of complete modules as single or multiple files. The constructs of Table A1 are related to the logical constructs of Section 5 by section references and by the following nomenclature:

Section 5 ~~~~~	ISO 8211/Table A1 ~~~~~
a) Module subfield Subfield Name	Subfield Label
b) Module field Field Name	Field (1) Name
c) Domain	Data type/format

Note: (1) In some fields, multiple ISO 8211 fields may be required to complete a module field or, when the repetition requirements permit, two or more module fields have been merged into one ISO 8211 field.

The identification nomenclature of Section 5 has been used for most of the corresponding constructions of this implementation. Table A1 specifies any exceptions to this practice. Specifications for the contents of user data subfields corresponding to the tags and labels are found in Section 5.

Note - Certain of the data elements of Section 5 are controls not

---

<sup>1/</sup> This table does not contain the recently added Coordinate Resolution field. Also the the field name "Estimate of Coordinate Precision" of the Internal Spatial Reference Module has been changed to "Estimate of Positional Accuracy."

## ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

applicable to an ISO 8211 interchange and are omitted from the ISO 8211 interchange file. A few module subfields contain more than one data item and these are resolved into proper ISO 8211 subfields.

A subset of the data descriptive information is subject to variation based on the data to be interchanged (see A5.1.2).

Table A1

### Specification of Tags, Field Controls, Names, Labels, and Formats

---

Notation - The table entries are formatted as follows:

Tag            Field controls (six bytes), name&    (see 5.d.)  
[n]|[m,n]    Label& - continued to next line as necessary  
              Format;

where:

Tag        is a four character ISO 8211 tag  
Fldcon    are the ISO 8211 field controls  
Name      is the ISO 8211 name  
[ ]        signifies that no labels are specified  
[n]        signifies n subfield elements of an n-tuple  
[m,n]     signifies the number of elements in a two-dimensional  
           array; often an n-tuple, repeating m times.  
[3;]      implies a three-dimensional array with explicitly stated  
           dimension and extent controls. See ISO 8211 6.2.4.  
Label     is an ISO 8211 vector label or Cartesian label  
Format    is the ISO 8211 format control  
{taga|tagb} implies "taga" or "tagb", but not both  
"lowercase" implies a user determined name or label  
"ATTG" implies any form of the ATTRIBUTE field group.

Dashed lines, "-----", group associated sets of tags and field descriptions which form a spatial data module (i.e., the associated fields lie between the dashed lines). The primary field of the set is listed first and the secondary fields, if any, are listed after the primary fields. Secondary fields are defined at their first occurrence and shall be included in a subsequent module when referenced by tag.

The following field descriptions occur frequently in several modules and shall be included in the modules when referenced by tag:

Universal Field Specifications    (see 5.1)

---

0001 0100;&DDF RECORD IDENTIFIER&



## ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

[ ] &  
;

Note: This field is required by ISO 8211 in each record.

-----  
In the Attribute tags, the substitution of "digits" for "d" provides for the definition of multiple Attribute fields.

The following form of the Attribute field is used when labelling is required and repetitions of the same n-tuple occur associated with the same ATTRIBNAM and ATTRIBUNIT. Multiple Attribute Value fields can also be associated with the same Attributes field.

ATdd 1600;&ATTRIBUTES& (see 5.1.1)  
[2] ATTRIBNAM!ATTRUNIT&  
(2A);

AVdd 2600;&ATTRIBUTE VALUE&  
[m,n] \*user subfield value labels&  
(Z);

The attributes field group may form an ordered, rooted tree in which case, the tag, ATdd, is the parent of AVdd. (See A5.1.3)

-----  
The following form of the Attribute field is used when labelling is required and repetitions of different attributes of the same format and data types occur.

ARdd 2600;&ATTRIBUTES& (see 5.1.1)  
\*ATTRIBNAM!ATTRIBUNIT!user data subfield labels&  
(2A,Z); For data comprising n-tuples, Z is a composite term.

-----  
The following form of the Attribute field is used when labelling is not required and repetitions of the same n-tuple occur or when varying numbers of values of a single attribute occur. There are no labels used.

ASdd 1600;&ATTRIBUTES& (see 5.1.1)  
& Subfield order: Attribnam, Attribunit, Attribvalue(s).  
(2A,(Z)); For multiple data values, Z is a composite term.

The interpretation of the values is a user protocol based upon the value of Attribnam and Attribunit.

-----  
The Spatial Address field supplies a set of components from which the location of a point can be determined. The number, meaning and names of these components are given in the Spatial Address module.

The names of the components shall appear as labels in this field description in the order in which the components occur.

SADR 2600;&spatial address& (see 5.1.2)

ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

[m,n] \*comp1!comp2!...!comp1!...!compn&  
(Z);

The following special spatial address tags have the same subfields as SADR:

DMSA - Domain spatial address  
RADS - Registration spatial addresses (external/internal).

The SADR tag may take the form, SAdd where "dd" is "digits", in order to define multiple spatial address types in one file.

-----  
FRID 2600;&foreign id& (see 5.1.3)  
[m,3] \*MODNAM!OBJREP!OBJID&  
(2A,I);

The following special foreign identifier tags have the same subfields as FRID:

ARID - Area Identifier  
LNID - Line Identifier  
RNID - Ring Identifier.

The FRID tag may take the form, FRdd where "dd" is "digits", in order to define multiple foreign identifier types in one file.

-----  
COMM 0000;&COMMENT&  
[1] &  
(A);

-----  
Global Information (see 5.2)  
-----

CATD 2600;&CATALOG/DIRECTORY& (see 5.2.1.1)  
[m,7] \*MODNAME!NAME!TYPE!VOLUME!FILE!RECORD!COMMENT&  
(5A,Z,A);

-----  
CATX 2600;&CATALOG/CROSS REFERENCE& (see 5.2.1.2)  
[m,6] \*MODNAME!NAME1!TYPE1!NAME2!TYPE2!COMMENT&  
(6A);

-----  
CATS 2600;&CATALOG/SPATIAL DOMAIN& (see 5.2.1.3)  
[m,7] \*MODNAME!NAME!TYPE!DOMAIN!MAP!FEATURE!COMMENT&  
(7A);

-----  
IDEN 1000;&IDENTIFICATION& (see 5.2.2)  
[6] MODNAME!TITLE!DATAID!GEOAREA!DATASTRCT!COMMENT&  
(6A);

FEAC 2000;&FEATURE DESCRIPTION&  
[n,2] \*FEATURE NAME!DESCRIPTION&  
(A);

ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

MAPD 2000;&MAP DATE&  
 [n,2] \*MAPDAT1!MAPDAT2&  
 (2A);

SCAL 2100;&MAP SCALE&  
 [n,2] \*SCALE1!SCALE2&  
 (2I);

-----  
 SCUR 0000;&SECURITY& (see 5.2.3)  
 [6] MODNAME!SECCLASS!CONTROL!REVIEWDATE!REVIEWINST!COMMENT&  
 (6A)

ATTG

-----  
 IREF 1600;&INTERNAL SPATIAL REFERENCE& (see 5.2.4.1)  
 [6] MODNAME!REFTYPE!SADDRTYPE!SASERFMT!HORIZCOMPFMT|VERTCOMPFMT&  
 (8A);

COPR 2600;&ESTIMATE OF COORDINATE PRECISION&  
 [n,2] \*HORIZCOMPPRECIS!VERTCOMPPRECIS&  
 (2A);

ITR† 1600;&TRANSFORMATION PARAMETERS&  
 [6] &  
 (R);

-----  
 XREF 1600;&EXTERNAL SPATIAL REFERENCE& (see 5.2.4.2)  
 [7] MODNAME!REFDOC!REFSYSNAM!VERTUNIT!VERTREFERENCE!SOUND DATUM!  
 COMMENT&  
 (7A);

HZRF 1600;&HORIZONTAL REFERENCE&  
 [4] HORIZDATUM!PROJCODE!ZONENUM!HORIZUNIT&  
 (A,3I)

GCPA 2600;&GCTP PARAMETERS&  
 [ ] &  
 (R);

-----  
 SPDM 1600;&SPATIAL DOMAIN& (see 5.2.5)  
 [5] MODNAME!SPATDOMTYP!DOMSPATADDR!DOMSPATADDRSERFMT!COMMENT&  
 (5A);

DMSA

-----  
 RGIS 2600;&REGISTRATION& (see 5.2.6)  
 [2] MODNAME!COMMENT&  
 (2A);

RADS 2600;&EXTERNAL/INTERNAL SPATIAL ADDRESSES&  
 [n,m] \*external spatial address labels! Note: Combines two  
 internal spatial address labels& ordered module fields.

ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

(Z);

-----  
Data Quality (see 5.3)  
-----

DQLG 0000;&LINEAGE& (see 5.3.1)  
[1] MODNAME&  
(A);

COMM, FRID, ATTG  
-----

DQPA 0000;&POSITIONAL ACCURACY& (see 5.3.2)  
[1] MODNAME&  
(A);

COMM, FRID, ATTG  
-----

DQAA 0000;&ATTRIBUTE ACCURACY& (see 5.3.3)  
[1] MODNAME&  
(A);

COMM, FRID, ATTG  
-----

DQLC 0000;&LOGICAL CONSISTENCY& (see 5.3.4)  
[1] MODNAME&  
(A);

COMM, FRID, ATTG  
-----

DQCG 0000;&COMPLETENESS& (see 5.3.5)  
[1] MODNAME&  
(A);

COMM, FRID, ATTG  
-----

Spatial Objects (see 5.4)  
-----

PNTS 1600;&POINT-NODE& (see 5.4.1)  
[3] MODNAME!OBJREP!OBJID&  
(2A,I);

SADR, ARID, LNID, ATTG  
-----

LINE 1600;&LINE& (see 5.4.2)  
[3] MODNAME!OBJREP!OBJID&  
(2A,I);

NEIG 2600;&NEIGHBORS&  
[4,3] POLYGONID LEFT!POLYGONID RIGHT!STARTNODE ID!ENDNODE ID  
\*MODNAM!OBJREP!OBJID&  
(4(2A,I));

{FRID|SADR}, ATTG

# 1 CARTOGRAPHIC OBJECTS

## 1.1 Scope, Purpose and Application

In order to efficiently encode and store cartographic objects that are digital representations of cartographic features, a systematic and comprehensive set of such objects that support the various cartographic operations carried out by modern cartographic data systems must be provided. These objects are intended to serve the cartographic community specifically, and the spatial data handling community in general.

### 1.1.1 Background

This work was begun by the National Committee for Digital Cartographic Data Standards in 1982 to harmonize and systematize a comprehensive set of cartographic objects for the profession. In 1985, the Standards Working Group of the Federal Interagency Coordinating Committee on Digital Cartography also began working on cartographic object definitions. This resulting standard represents a joint and collaborative effort by both groups to scientifically define a set of objects that will support work with cartographic data systems and spatial data exchanges.

### 1.1.2 Objectives

This standard is an attempt to produce a systematic and complete set of cartographic objects for 0, 1, and 2 dimensions. Three dimensional cartographic objects have not been specified. The objectives of this standard for cartographic objects are severalfold:

- 1) to specify a set of primitive and simple cartographic objects in 0, 1, and 2 dimensions;
- 2) to specify the set of objects that will support the three major cartographic functions:
  - a) geometry only operations,
  - b) geometry and topology operations,
  - c) topology only operations.
- 3) to specify these objects in a modular fashion such that more elaborate compound and complex objects can be constructed from them;
- 4) to specify objects that are valid in planar, Euclidean geometry as well as simple curved surfaces such as the sphere or ellipsoid.

### 1.1.3 Classification and Intended Use of Objects Defined Herein

Three classes of cartographic objects are defined. Two classes are defined explicitly: geometry only, and geometry and topology, while the third class, topology only, is defined implicitly by truncating the coordinates from the geometry and topology class of objects. The intended use of these three classes of objects is as follows:

- 1) geometry only - to be used for cartographic drawing only,
- 2) geometry and topology - to be used for work with modern cartographic data structures which use geometric drawing and utilize topological operations,
- 3) topology only - to be used for certain analytical operations.

The relationship between the classes of objects and the intended use is specified in Table 1.

Table 1. Intended Uses of Defined Cartographic Objects in Three Cartographic Settings.

<u>Geometry Only (G)</u>	<u>Geometry and Topology (GT)</u>	<u>Topology Only (T)</u>
0-D point *	node	(truncated node)
1-D line segment string arc ring (string or arc)	link directed link chain * ring (link or chain)	link, directed link with truncated nodes ring (link with truncated nodes)
2-D polygon (ring(s): string or arc)	polygon (ring(s): link or chain)	polygon (ring(s): link with truncated nodes)
pixel grid cell		

\* Note: There are Special Implementation Objects in Section 1.4.4 that are based on the point and on the chain.

## 1.2 Conformance

A user is in conformance with this standard if the primitive and simple objects appearing in this document are used exclusively and referenced. All compound and complex objects must be constructed out of the primitive and simple objects defined herein.

## 1.3 Fundamental Feature Terms and Definitions

For the purposes of this standard, the following terms have the following defined meanings:

**Feature** - a defined entity that can be represented by an object.

**Entity** - a real world phenomenon that is not subdivided into phenomena of the same kind.

**Object** - a digital representation of a feature.

The relationship between a feature, an entity, and an object is represented in Figure 1.

FEATURE

A defined entity that can  
be represented by an object.

Entity	Object
A real world phenomenon that is not subdivided into phenomena of the same kind.	A digital representation of a feature.

Figure 1. Relationship Between Cartographic  
Feature, Entity, and Object

## 1.4 Definition of Cartographic Objects

The cartographic objects specified in the following sections represent the primitive and simple objects required for digital cartographic processing which can be used to construct higher level objects that represent a more complex realization of the real world. All objects in the following list are simple objects. The objects that cannot be subdivided are primitive objects. The following definitions have been specified such that they are valid in planar Euclidean geometry as well as simple curved surfaces such as the sphere or ellipsoid.

Compound and complex objects can be constructed from the primitive and simple objects. In general, when constructing such higher level objects, it is advisable to construct such objects out of those from a single class of use (e.g. geometry and topology). Mixing those from different use classes to construct higher level objects may produce complications and is therefore not advised.

### 1.4.1 Definition of 0-Dimensional Cartographic Objects

1.4.1.1 point - A 0-dimensional object that specifies geometric location. A set of coordinates specifies the location.  
(G only) ●

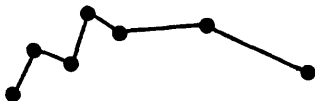
1.4.1.2 node - A 0-dimensional object that is a topological junction or end point and that may specify geometric location. An optional set of coordinates specifies the location.  
(GT/T) \*

### 1.4.2 Definition of 1-Dimensional Cartographic Objects

1.4.2.0 line - A 1-dimensional object.  
(generic)

1.4.2.1 line segment - A 1-dimensional object that is a direct line between two points.  
(G only) ●————●

1.4.2.2 string - A sequence of line segments.  
(G only)

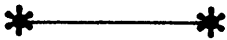


1.4.2.3 arc - A locus of points that forms a curve that is defined by a mathematical function.  
(G only)

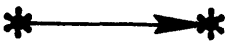




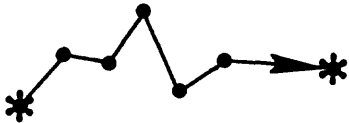
1.4.2.4 (GT/T) link - A 1-dimensional object that is a connection between two nodes. Alias: edge.



1.4.2.5 (GT/T) directed link - A link between two nodes with one direction specified.

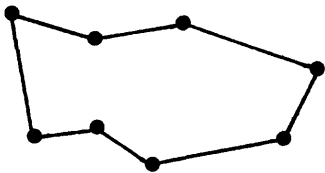


1.4.2.6 (GT/T) chain - A directed sequence of nonintersecting line segments and/or arcs with nodes at each end. References to left and right area identifiers are optional.

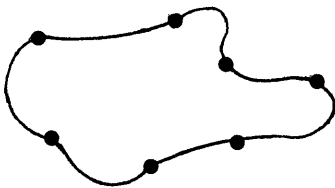


1.4.2.7 (generic) ring - A sequence of nonintersecting chains, strings, links, or arcs with closure. (It represents a closed boundary, but not the interior area inside the closed boundary).

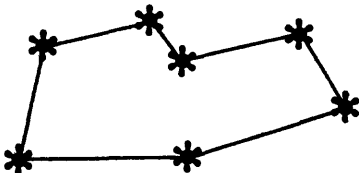
1.4.2.7.1 (G only) 1) ring created from string(s).



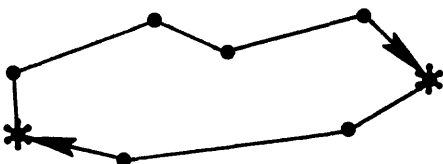
1.4.2.7.2 (G only) 2) ring created from arc(s).



1.4.2.7.3 (GT/T) 3) ring created from links.



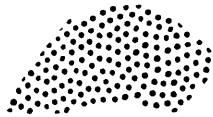
1.4.2.7.4 (GT/T) 4) ring created from chain(s).



### 1.4.3 Definition of 2-Dimensional Cartographic Objects

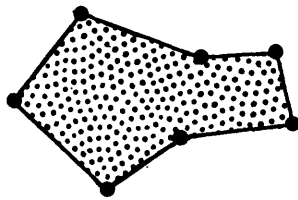
1.4.3.0 (generic) area - A bounded continuous two dimensional object which may or may not include its boundary.

1.4.3.1 (generic) interior area - An area not including its boundary.

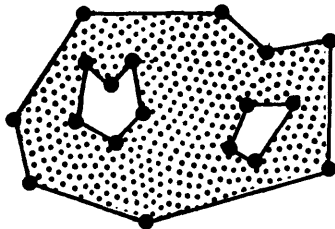


1.4.3.2 (generic) polygon - An area consisting of an interior area, one outer ring and zero or more nonintersecting, nonnested inner rings.

1.4.3.2.1 (generic) 1) simple polygon - A polygon without inner rings.



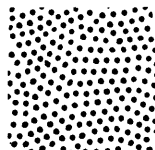
1.4.3.2.2 (generic) 2) complex polygon - A polygon with one or more inner rings.



1.4.3.3 (G only) pixel - A 2-dimensional picture element that is the smallest nondivisible element of an image.



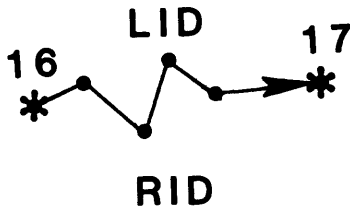
1.4.3.4 (G only) grid cell - A 2-dimensional object that represents an element of a regular or nearly regular tessellation of a surface.



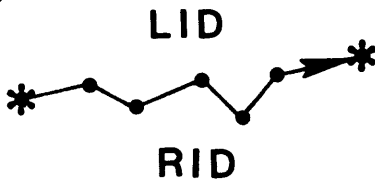
#### 1.4.4 Special Implementation Objects

- 1.4.4.1 (special) ● feature point - A point used principally for identifying the location of point features, such as towers, buoys, gauging stations, etc.
- 1.4.4.2 (special) ● label point - A point used principally for displaying map and chart text (feature names) to assist in feature identification.
- 1.4.4.3 (special) ● area point - A point within an area carrying attribute information about that area.

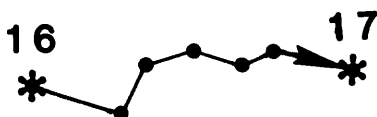
- 1.4.4.4 (GT/T) complete chain - A chain that has node identifiers and left and right area identifiers.



- 1.4.4.5 (GT/T) area chain - A chain with left and right area identifiers but without node identifiers.



- 1.4.4.6 (GT/T) network chain - A chain that has node identifiers but without left and right area identifiers.



## 2 GENERAL TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

- Accuracy** - The closeness of results of observations, computations or estimates to the true values or the values accepted as being true.
- Attribute** - A defined characteristic of an entity (e.g. composition).
- Attribute Class** - A specified group of attributes (e.g. those describing measure, serviceability, structure, or composition).
- Attribute Value** - A specific quality or quantity assigned to an attribute (e.g. steel).
- Check Plot** - A graphic product produced from a digital system to verify the positional data by direct superimposition on the graphic original used to create the digital record. Typically the check plot is produced on stable base, transparent or translucent material. Procedures to register the check plots should be considered carefully.
- Complex Object** - An object constructed from a mix of different kinds of primitive and simple objects from the same class. (see Table 1 above.)
- Compound Object** - An object constructed from a set of the same kind of primitive or simple objects.
- Control (mapping)** - A system of points with established horizontal and vertical positions which are used as fixed references in positioning and relating map features.
- Coordinates** - Pairs of numbers expressing horizontal distances along orthogonal axes; alternatively, triplets of numbers measuring horizontal and vertical distances. Row and column numbers of pixels from raw imagery are not considered coordinates for the purposes of the quality standard.
- Cycle** - In the context of topological testing, a closed ring of adjacencies between graph duals (constructed according to Euler's Law).
- Data Base** - Related subject information stored as a volume set, volume, file set, or file.
- Data Element** - A logically primitive item of data.
- Entity** - A real world phenomenon that is not subdivided into phenomena of the same kind (e.g. a bridge).
- Entity Class** - A specified group of entities (e.g. land use, hydrographic, transportation).
- Exchange Construct** - A volume set, volume, file set, file, module, module record, module field, module subfield, field, subfield, record, or media record.
- Exchange Form** - A collection of related module specifications based on an underlying data model.

Feature - A defined entity that can be represented by an object.

Field - Consists of one or more related subfields. It may contain part or all of a module field. It does not contain parts of two or more module fields.

Field Group - A set of related module fields with special ordering and/or logical relationships between module fields in the group.

Field Name - A name associated with a field.

File - An identifiable collection of zero or more related records. It may contain part of, or all of one or many modules.

File Set - An identifiable collection of zero or more related files.

Foreign Identifier - A reference to a unique module record other than the record containing the foreign identifier; has the same domain and structure as the module record identifier to which it refers.

Geocodes - A system of abbreviation used to create an exhaustive list of a class of geographic features (usually applied to political units).

Implementation Method - A method of encoding data content and data structure to accomplish an interchange between dissimilar computer systems, without loss of content, meaning, or structure.

Included Term - Non-standard label of an entity or attribute that is cross-referenced to a standard term of an entity or attribute.

Media Record - An implementation-dependent, media-dependent construct containing part of or all of one or more module records. The fixed length records, variable length records and segmented records written in magnetic tape blocks or in diskette sectors are examples of media records as is a block or sector if no record structure is defined.

Misclassification Matrix - Results of an attribute accuracy test given in the form of a row by column (RxC) contingency table (crosstabulation) sometimes called a classification error matrix. Usually the rows represent the interpretation tested and the columns represent the verification assumed to be correct. The diagonal elements represent the correct classifications when the matrix is square and the rows and columns are strictly comparable. The remaining elements can be treated row-wise as errors of commission, and column-wise as errors of omission.

Module - A logical collection of module records.

Module Field - A collection of one or more module subfields and has an identifier specified by this standard. A Primary Module Field is the first field in a module record. A Secondary Module Field is any other field in a module record.

Module Record - A collection of one or more module fields. A Module Record contains a single instance of data conforming to a module specification.

Module Record Identifier - First three subfields of a primary module field of a module record containing a unique identification for that record in the volume set.

Module Specification - The meaning, identification, order requirements and data structure requirements for data belonging to the module.

Module Subfield - A single elementary data element having the identifier, data type, data domain, meaning and logical associations defined by the module specifications of this standard.

Object - A digital representation of a feature.

Quality - An essential or distinguishing characteristic necessary for cartographic data to be fit for use.

Quality Overlay - A collection of points, lines and areas organized to represent quality information for another set of map information. An overlay describing lineage can be termed a source data index; a positional accuracy overlay can be termed a reliability diagram; or a term describing the content.

Record - An implementation-dependent construct that consists of an identifiable collection of one or more related fields. It may contain part of, all of one, or many module records. It may be written as part of or all of one or more media records.

Scales Of Measurement - A system of classification of measurements depending on the mathematical operations permitted: the simplest scale is nominal scale which only permits a test of equivalence (same value), ordinal scale adds the property of order and the operations greater than and less than, interval scale defines addition and subtraction, and ratio scale subsumes the earlier ones with the inclusion of multiplication and division. Collectively, nominal and ordinal can be termed categorical, and interval and ratio can be termed continuous scale.

Spatial Data Exchange - A collection of related modules.

Standard Term - Primary label of an entity or attribute.

Subfield - A subdivision containing a single data element that corresponds to exactly one module subfield.

Subfield Name - A name associated with a subfield.

Transformation - A computational process of converting a position from one coordinate system to another.

Volume - A media-dependent construct consisting of an identifiable collection of part of or all of one or more files. A volume is a discrete interchange construct such as unit of dismountable media or a single on-line session.

Volume Set - A media-dependent construct consisting of an identifiable collection of one or more volumes containing a single file set.

3 REFERENCES

American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, Committee for Specifications and Standards, 1986, Spatial Accuracy Standard for Large-Scale Topographic Maps, (current draft).

Calendar Date, FIPSPUB 4, 1 Nov 68.

Canadian Council on Surveying and Mapping, 1982, Standards for the Classification of Topographic Features, Draft Report, Ottawa: Energy, Mines and Resources.

Catalog of Widely Used Code Sets, FIPSPUB 19-1, 7 Jan 85.

Codes for Identification of Federal and Federally Assisted Organizations, FIPSPUB 95, 23 Dec 82.

Codes for the Identification of Hydrologic Units in the United States and Caribbean Outlying Areas, FIPSPUB 103, 15 Nov 83.

Counties, and County Equivalents of the States of the United States and District of Columbia, FIPSPUB 6-3, 15 Dec 79.

Countries, Dependencies, Areas of Special Sovereignty and their Principal Administrative Division, FIPSPUB 10-3, 9 Feb 84.

Defense Intelligence Agency, 1983, Intelligence Data Elements (IDEAS), Washington.

Defense Mapping Agency, 1984, 1985, Feature File (DMAFF) Data Collection Guide, 1st and 2nd eds. St. Louis

Elassal, Atef A., 1986, General Cartographic Transformation Package (GCTP), NOAA Charting Research and Development Laboratory, Office of Charting and Geodetic Services, National Ocean Service, NOAA Rockville, Maryland.

Federal Geodetic Control Committee, 1984, Standards and Specifications for Geodetic Control Networks, Rockville MD: Federal Geodetic Control Committee GPO-003-021-00031-9, 29 pp.

Guideline for Implementation of ANSI Codes for the Implementation of Names of Countries, Dependencies and Areas of Special Sovereignty, FIPSPUB 104, 19 Sep 83.

Guideline: Codes for Names of Populated Places, Primary County Divisions, Other Locational Entities in the United States, FIPSPUB 55-1, 30 Dec 83.

Initial Graphics Exchange Specification, Version 3.0, April, 1986.

Metropolitan Statistical Areas, FIPSPUB 8-5, 31 Oct 84.

Monkhouse, F.J., 1965, A Dictionary of Geography, Chicago: Aldine Publishing Company.

Moore, W.G., 1966, A Dictionary of Geography, Baltimore: Penguin Books.

National Committee for Digital Cartographic Data Standards, 1982-1986, Issues in Digital Cartographic Data Standards, Reports 1-7, Edited by Harold Moellering, Columbus: The Ohio State University.

National Zip Code and Post Office Directory, U.S. Postal Service Publication 65.

Naur, P., 1963, "Revised Report on the Algorithmic Language ALGOL 60, Communications of the ACM, Vol. 6, No 1, pp 1-17.

Payne, Roger L., 1984, Geographic Names Information System. Appendix B: GNIS Feature Class Definitions, US Department of The Interior, USGS Circular 895-F.

Power Plant Identification: Recommended Practice, IEEE 803-1983 & IEEE 803A-1983.

Representation of Geographic Point Locations for Information Interchange, FIPSPUB 70, 24 Oct 80.

Representations of Local Time of the Day for Information Interchange, FIPS-PUB 58, 01 Feb 79.

Representations of Universal Time, Local Time Differentials, and United States Time Zone References for Information Interchange, FIPSPUB 59, 1 Feb 79.

Specification for a Data Descriptive File for Information Interchange (DDF), ANSI/ISO 8211-1986, FIPSPUB 123, 19 Sep 86.

Stamp, Dudley, 1966, Dictionary of Geography, New York: John Wiley and Sons.

Standard Point Location Code (SPLC) Continental Directory, National Motor Freight 102-E, 1 May 1984.

States and Outlying Areas of the United States, FIPSPUB 5-1, 15 Jun 70.

US National Ocean Service, 1985, Glossary on Mapping, Charting and Geodesy Terms, Draft Edition.



PART II

SPATIAL DATA EXCHANGE

January, 1987

National Committee for Digital Cartographic  
Data Standards

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	SCOPE, PURPOSE AND APPLICATION . . . . .	1
2	CONFORMANCE . . . . .	5
3	MAINTENANCE . . . . .	6
4	GENERAL SPECIFICATION . . . . .	7
4.1	Spatial Data Exchange Models . . . . .	7
4.1.1	The Conceptual Model Of Spatial Data . . . . .	8
4.1.2	The Exchange Forms . . . . .	9
4.1.3	The Exchange Model . . . . .	9
4.1.3.1	Backus-Naur Form . . . . .	12
4.1.3.2	Implicit Relationships Between Constructs . . . . .	13
4.1.3.2.1	Modules Within A Spatial Data Exchange . . . . .	13
4.1.3.2.2	Module Records Within Modules . . . . .	13
4.1.3.2.3	Module Fields Within Module Records . . . . .	13
4.1.3.2.4	Subfields Within Fields . . . . .	14
4.1.3.2.5	Field Groups . . . . .	14
4.1.3.2.6	Optionality Of Module Fields . . . . .	15
4.1.3.2.7	Optionality Of Module Subfields . . . . .	15
4.1.3.2.8	Extra Module Fields And Module Subfields . . . . .	15
4.1.3.2.9	Preservation Of Order . . . . .	15
4.1.3.3	Explicit Relationships Between Constructs . . . . .	16
4.1.3.3.1	Modules, Records, Files, And Volumes . . . . .	16
4.1.3.3.2	Module Cross References . . . . .	16
4.1.3.3.3	Modules And Spatial Domain . . . . .	16
4.1.3.3.4	Module Record Cross References . . . . .	16
4.1.3.3.4.1	Module Record Identifiers . . . . .	16
4.1.3.3.4.2	Foreign Identifiers . . . . .	17
4.1.3.3.5	Spatial Addresses . . . . .	17
4.1.3.3.6	Attributes . . . . .	17
4.1.3.3.7	Attribute Description . . . . .	19
4.1.3.3.8	Attributes In The Relational Exchange Form . . . . .	19
4.2	Exchange Module Specification Conventions . . . . .	19
4.2.1	Specification Layout . . . . .	19
4.2.2	Generic Versus Explicit Specification . . . . .	21
4.2.3	Notation And Naming Conventions . . . . .	22
4.2.3.1	Explicit Specification . . . . .	22
4.2.3.2	Generic Specification . . . . .	22
4.2.3.3	Classes Of Fields . . . . .	22
4.2.3.4	Field Groups . . . . .	23
4.2.3.5	Repeated Subfields In Generic Specifications . . . . .	23
4.2.3.6	Variably Repeating Subfields . . . . .	24
4.2.3.7	Universal Module Fields . . . . .	24
4.2.3.8	Notation Summary . . . . .	24

5	EXCHANGE MODULE SPECIFICATION . . . . .	26
5.1	Universal Fields And Subfields . . . . .	26
5.1.1	Attributes . . . . .	26
5.1.2	Spatial Address . . . . .	28
5.1.3	Foreign Identifiers . . . . .	28
5.1.4	Field And Subfield Coding . . . . .	29
5.2	Global Information . . . . .	30
5.2.1	Catalog . . . . .	31
5.2.1.1	Catalog/Directory . . . . .	32
5.2.1.2	Catalog/Cross-Reference . . . . .	34
5.2.1.3	Catalog/Spatial-Domain . . . . .	35
5.2.2	Identification . . . . .	37
5.2.3	Security . . . . .	39
5.2.4	Spatial Reference . . . . .	40
5.2.4.1	Internal Spatial Reference . . . . .	41
5.2.4.2	External Spatial Reference . . . . .	45
5.2.5	Spatial Domain . . . . .	48
5.2.6	Registration Point . . . . .	50
5.3	Data Quality Modules . . . . .	51
5.3.1	Lineage . . . . .	52
5.3.2	Positional Accuracy . . . . .	53
5.3.3	Attribute Accuracy . . . . .	54
5.3.4	Logical Consistency . . . . .	55
5.3.5	Completeness . . . . .	56
5.4	Object Form . . . . .	57
5.4.1	Point-Node . . . . .	59
5.4.2	Line . . . . .	60
5.4.3	Polygon-Ring . . . . .	61
5.4.4	Arc . . . . .	64
5.4.5	Composite . . . . .	70
5.4.6	Attribute Description . . . . .	71
5.5	Relational Form . . . . .	73
5.5.1	General Specification For Relational Modules . . . . .	73
5.5.1.1	Relational Schema . . . . .	73
5.5.1.2	Relational Elements . . . . .	73
5.5.1.3	Relational Modules . . . . .	73
5.5.1.4	Spatial Object Representations . . . . .	74
5.5.1.5	Generic Module Specifications . . . . .	76
5.5.1.6	Foreign Identifiers . . . . .	76
5.5.1.7	Module Names . . . . .	76
5.5.2	Schema . . . . .	77
5.5.3	Type1/Type2 . . . . .	78
5.5.4	Type/Address . . . . .	79
5.5.5	Chain Topology . . . . .	80
5.5.6	Attribute-Primary . . . . .	81
5.5.7	Attribute-Secondary . . . . .	82
5.6	Raster-Grid Form . . . . .	84
5.6.1	Grid-Definition . . . . .	85
5.6.2	Grid-Cell . . . . .	92
5.6.3	Raster Definition . . . . .	94
5.6.4	Raster Cell Module . . . . .	99

APPENDIX A            ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

A.1	OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE . . . . .	A-1
A.2	CONFORMANCE . . . . .	A-2
A.3	REFERENCES FOR THIS APPENDIX . . . . .	A-2
A.4	DEFINITIONS FOR THIS APPENDIX . . . . .	A-3
A.5	SPECIFICATIONS . . . . .	A-3
A.5.1	Conformance To ISO 8211 . . . . .	A-12
A.5.1.1	Tags, Names, And Labels . . . . .	A-12
A.5.1.2	Permitted Variations In Field Controls And Formats . . . . .	A-12
A.5.1.3	Recursive Trees Or Subtrees . . . . .	A-13
A.5.2	Missing Data . . . . .	A-14
A.5.2.1	Fields Missing From Entire Files . . . . .	A-14
A.5.2.2	Fields Missing From Specific Data Records . . . . .	A-14
A.5.2.3	Consistently Missing Data Subfields . . . . .	A-14
A.5.2.4	Intermittently Missing Data Subfields . . . . .	A-14
A.5.3	Files Containing A Single Modnam Value Within The Same Tag. . . . .	A-14
A.5.4	Foreign Identifiers . . . . .	A-15
A.5.5	Repeating Fields . . . . .	A-15
A.6	RECORD STRUCTURE . . . . .	A-15
A.6.1	Level 3 Files . . . . .	A-15
A.6.2	Level 2 Files . . . . .	A-16
A.7	FILE SET STRUCTURE . . . . .	A-16
A.8	DATA REPRESENTATION . . . . .	A-16
A.8.1	Numeric Data . . . . .	A-16
A.8.2	Dates . . . . .	A-16
A.9	MEDIA REQUIREMENTS . . . . .	A-16
A.9.1	Magnetic Tapes . . . . .	A-16
A.9.2	Flexible Diskettes . . . . .	A-17
A.9.3	Magnetic Tape Cartridges And Cassettes . . . . .	A-17
A.10	PRIVATE AGREEMENTS . . . . .	A-17

APPENDIX B            FICCDC IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

B.1	OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE . . . . .	B-1
B.2	CONFORMANCE . . . . .	B-1
B.3	REFERENCES FOR THIS APPENDIX . . . . .	B-1
B.4	DEFINITIONS FOR THIS APPENDIX . . . . .	B-2
B.5	SPECIFICATIONS . . . . .	B-2
B.5.1	Delimiter/Collector Symbols . . . . .	B-3
B.5.2	Rules For Use Of Delimiter Symbols . . . . .	B-3
B.5.3	Rules For The Use Of Collector Symbols . . . . .	B-4
B.5.3.1	Set Symbols . . . . .	B-4
B.5.3.2	Subtree Symbols . . . . .	B-6
B.5.3.3	Include Symbol . . . . .	B-7
B.5.4	Bootstrap Module . . . . .	B-7
B.6	MISSING DATA FIELDS . . . . .	B-9

B.7	RECORD STRUCTURE . . . . .	B-9
B.8	FILE SET STRUCTURE . . . . .	B-9
B.9	DATA REPRESENTATION . . . . .	B-9
B.9.1	Numeric Data . . . . .	B-10
B.9.2	Dates . . . . .	B-10
B.10	MEDIA REQUIREMENTS . . . . .	B-10
B.10.1	Magnetic Tapes . . . . .	B-10
B.10.2	Flexible Diskettes . . . . .	B-10
B.10.3	Magnetic Tape Cartridges And Cassettes . . . . .	B-10
B.11	PRIVATE AGREEMENTS . . . . .	B-10

APPENDIX C           GDIL IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATION

C.1	OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE . . . . .	C-1
C.2	CONFORMANCE . . . . .	C-2
C.3	REFERENCES FOR THIS APPENDIX . . . . .	C-2
C.4	DEFINITIONS FOR THIS SECTION . . . . .	C-2
C.4.1	Overview Of The GDIL . . . . .	C-3
C.4.1.1	GDIL Structure Definition . . . . .	C-3
C.4.1.2	GDIL Component Uses . . . . .	C-4
C.4.1.3	Data Field Structure Description . . . . .	C-5
C.4.1.4	Data Field Relationships . . . . .	C-6
C.4.1.4.1	Datatags . . . . .	C-6
C.4.1.4.2	Hierarchical And Network Structures . . . . .	C-6
C.4.1.4.3	Relational Structures . . . . .	C-6
C.5	THE CARTOGRAPHIC IMPLEMENTATION . . . . .	C-7
C.5.1	The GDIL Group Structure . . . . .	C-7
C.5.1.1	Module Makeup . . . . .	C-7
C.5.1.2	Multiple SDES Modules In One File . . . . .	C-8
C.5.1.3	Core Modules - Global Information . . . . .	C-8
C.5.2	Representations . . . . .	C-8
C.5.3	Permitted Variations . . . . .	C-8
C.5.3.1	User-Specified Parameters . . . . .	C-8
C.5.3.2	Missing Data Fields . . . . .	C-8
C.5.3.2.1	Consistently Missing Fields . . . . .	C-8
C.5.3.2.2	Intermittently Missing Data . . . . .	C-8
C.5.3.3	Repeated Data Fields . . . . .	C-9
C.5.4	Foreign Data Structures . . . . .	C-9
C.6	MEDIA REQUIREMENTS . . . . .	C-9
C.7	PRIVATE AGREEMENTS . . . . .	C-9
C.8	EXAMPLES . . . . .	C-10
C.8.1	Identification Module . . . . .	C-10
C.8.1.1	Defined-field Coding . . . . .	C-10
C.8.1.2	SDES Delimiter Coding . . . . .	C-11

ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

-----  
 POLY 1600;&POLYGON& (see 5.4.3)  
 [3] MODNAME!OBJREP!OBJID&  
 (2A,I);

{RNID, LNID|SADR}, ATTG

The Polygon-ring tree, when formed from the tags POLY and RNID; or from POLY, RNID and LNID; or from POLY, RNID and SADR are not recursive trees and can be formed in the normal ISO 8211 manner (see ISO 8211 clauses 5.2.2 and 5.3.2). It may be necessary to retain the RNID tags to indicate the tree structure even if the data fields are null.

-----  
 ARCS 1600;&ARC& (see 5.4.4)  
 [4] MODNAME!OBJREP!OBJID!DIRECTION&  
 (2A,I,A);

ARAD 2600;&ARC ADDRESSES&  
 [3,n) START ADDRESS!END ADDRESS!CENTER ADDRESS  
 \*spatial address labels&  
 (3(nZ)); Note: This field merges three module fields.

CNAR 1400;&CONIC ARC&  
 [6] A!B!C!D!E!F&  
 (6R);

CVPM CURVEPARM&  
 [7] DEGREE!PLANAR!CLOSURE!SPLINETYPE!PERIOD!NUMSEG!POINTS&  
 (2I,3A,2I)

KTPR 2400;&KNOT SEQUENCE, WEIGHTS & PARAMETERS&  
 [n,3] \*T!W|V& Note: This field merges three ordered module fields.  
 (R)

CPTS 2400;&CURVE CONTROL POINTS&  
 [n,m] \*CG!spatial address labels& Note: This field combines the  
 (I,nZ); Curvegen and Spatial Address fields.

NADR 1600;&NORMAL SPATIAL ADDRESS&  
 [n] spatial address labels&  
 (Z)

BKPT 1400;&BREAKPOINTS&  
 [n] &  
 (R)

COEF 1400;&COEFFICIENT MATRIX&  
 [3;] & Note: Inline dimension and extent controls of the form;  
 (R) 3&ICOEFF&JXYJ&KPOINTS&. See ISO 8211 6.2.4

ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

DRIV 1400;&DERIVATIVE MATRIX&  
 [3;] & Note: Inline dimension and extent controls of the form;  
 (R) 3&KDERIV&JXYZVAL&ISEGMENTS&. See ISO 8211 6.2.4

ATTG

-----  
 COMP 1600;&COMPOSITE& (see 5.4.5)  
 [3] MODNAME!OBJREP!OBJID&  
 (2A,I);

FRID, ATTG

-----  
 ATTD 1600;&ATTRIBUTE DESCRIPTION& (see 5.4.6)  
 [3] MODNAME!OBJREP!OBJID&  
 (2A,I);

ATTG

-----  
 Relational (see 5.5)

-----  
 SCMA 1000;&SCHEMA& (see 5.5.2)  
 [7] MODNAM!NAME!TYPE!OBJREP!SUBFIELD!FORMAT!UNIT&  
 (7A);

-----  
 Generic specifications of Type1/Type2 fields (see 5.5.2)

tagt 2600;&type1/type2&  
 [m,n] type1id!type2id&  
 (2Z);

where "tagt", "type1/type2", "type1id" and "type2id" are selected from the following table:

tagt	type1/type2	type1id	type2id
~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
FTEL	FEATURE/ELEMENT	CMPID	ELMID
POLI	POLYGON/RING	POLID	RNGID
POCN	POLYGON/CHAIN	POLID	CHNID
POPT	POLYGON/POINT	POLID	PNTID
RNCH	RING/CHAIN	RNGID	CHNID
RNPT	RING/POINT	RNGID	PNTID
CNPT	CHAIN/POINT	CHNID	PNTID
NDCH	NODE/CHAIN	NODID	CHNID
NDPT	NODE/POINT	NODID	PNTID

-----  
 Generic specifications of Type/Address fields (see 5.5.4)

tagt 2600;&type&  
 [m,n] typeid!address&  
 (2Z);

where "tagt", "type" and "typeid" are selected

ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

from the following table:

tagt	type	typeid
~~~~	~~~~	~~~~~
POAD	POLYGON/ADDRESS	POLID
RNAD	RING/ADDRESS	RNGID
CNAD	CHAIN/ADDRESS	CHNID
NDAD	NODE/ADDRESS	NODID
PTAD	POINT/ADDRESS	PNTDD

and "address" is the labelling of the SADR field for the module.

-----  
 CHTO 2600;&CHAIN-TOPOLOGY& (see 5.5.5)  
 [m,5] \*CHNID!STRNONE!ENDNODE!!LFTPOL!RGTPOL&  
 (5Z)  
 -----

ATPR 2600;&ATTRIBUTE-PRIMARY& (see 5.5.6)  
 [m,n] \*ELMID!attprim&  
 (2Z);  
 -----

ATSC 2600;&ATTRIBUTE-SECONDARY& (see 5.5.7)  
 [m,n] \*ELMID!attsec&  
 (2Z);  
 -----

Grid-Raster Forms (see 5.6)  
 -----

GRID 1600;&GRID DEFINITION& (see 6.6.1)  
 [15] MODNAME!OBJREP!OBJID!NUMROW!NUMCOL!ROWDIR!COLDIR!ORANGLE!  
 NUMLAYERS!XRES!YRES!ORIGINX!ORIGINY!CELLLX!CELLLY&  
 (2A,3I,2A,R,I,6R);

CLAY 2600;&CELL LAYER DESCRIPTION&  
 [m,7] \*NAME!CELLCODE!FORMAT!MINVAL!MAXVAL!ZRES!NUMBITS&  
 (3A,3Z,I);

ATTG  
 -----

CELL 1600;&GRID CELL& (see 5.6.2)  
 [6] MODNAME!OBJREP!OBJID!NUMCELL!ROW!COLUMN&  
 (2A,4I);

CVAL 2600;&CELL VALUE&  
 [m,n] \*layer1!layer2!...!layeri!...layern&  
 (Z);

SADR, ATTG  
 -----

RDEF 1600;&RASTER DEFINITION& (see 5.6.3)  
 [22] MODNAME!OBJREP!OBJID!NUMROW!NUMCOL!ROWDIR!COLDIR!  
 ASPRATIO!PIXCS!SCANPAT!NUMLAYER!PATOLAY!ORANGLE!SUNAZ!  
 SUNEL!CENTAZ!CENTEL!XFOV!YFOV!XRES!YRES!COMMENT&  
 (3A,2I,2A,R,A,2I,A,9R,A);



ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

RLAY 2600;&RASTER LAYER DESCRIPTION&  
[n,6] \*LNAME!CELLCODE!FORMAT!BITMASK!MINVAL!MAXVAL&  
(2A,2Z,A,C,2Z);

COMM, ATTG

In order to reduce complexity, the Layout subfields which do not repeat have been merged into RDEF; and the Lname subfield (which is redundant) has been dropped.

-----  
RCEL 0000;&RASTER CELL MODULE& (see 5.6.5)  
[3] MODNAME!OBJREP!OBJID&  
(3A);

RDAT 1600;&RASTER DATA&  
[] &  
(Z);  
-----

A.5.1 Conformance To ISO 8211

All files, records, controls, tags, data descriptive fields, and data fields shall conform to ISO 8211.

A.5.1.1 Tags, Names, And Labels

The tags, names, and labels shall conform to the meanings specified in Section 5 and to Table A1. The spelling of tags, names, and labels shall conform to the spellings of Table A1. Labels shall occur in the order specified in Table A1 (see A5.2 for missing data specifications). Where there is a requirement in Section 5 for the preservation of the order of module fields and/or subfields or for the associations between module fields or subfields, this ordering shall be preserved by the order of the ISO 8211 records, fields, and subfields.

Data descriptive fields which have no specified labels may be augmented by user-supplied labels for the identification of subfield data. An import system is not required to recognize user-supplied labels.

A.5.1.2 Permitted Variations In Field Controls And Formats

Field controls and formats shall conform to Table A1 in the following manner:

## ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

- a) Data Structure (byte 1) - No variance.
- b) Data Type (byte 2) - This control shall agree with the data type of the corresponding user data.
- c) Reserved bytes (bytes 3 - 4) - No variation.
- d) Printable Delimiters (bytes 5-6) - The printable graphics to be substituted on display for the field terminator and the unit terminator may be selected by the user to prevent conflict with the data.

Note - The printable graphics, ";" and "" at other locations in Table A1 represent FT(1/14) and UT(1/15).

- e) Format - The format shall agree with the user data in data type and field width or delimiter. The formats shown are typical.

### A.5.1.3 Recursive Trees Or Subtrees

Note: ISO 8211 cannot distinguish between trees which have identical tag pair lists and preorder traversal sequences. This arises only when a tree has a tag as its own progeny and other tags can be attached to these nodes in an ambiguous manner. Such a tree can be fully recursive. This occurs only for some instances of the Attribute field. If the required DDR tag redundancy is not prohibitive, this problem can be met by supplying a series of Attribute tags with the same data description. Otherwise, it is necessary to supply the right and left link information of the corresponding binary tree as described below (Knuth, 1973).

Recursive trees or subtrees shall be imbedded in an ISO 8211 tree. The root node of each imbedded subtree shall be a field named, LINKS, with the associated tag, TREE and all nodes of the subtree shall have the root node of the subtree as their parent node. The record identifier field shall be the parent node of the field, LINKS. In the absence of any other field structure, the record identifier field shall be the parent node for any field not participating in the subfield structures. The tags shall be in the preorder traversal sequence of the tree and subtrees.

The data description of the LINKS field shall be:

```
TREE    2100;&LINKS&*RIGHT LINK!LEFT LINK&(I);
```

## ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

The data subfields of LINKS shall contain the right-hand and left-hand links of each node of the binary tree corresponding to the ordered, rooted tree of the data. The links shall be expressed as the incremental indices of the subtree tags in the preorder traversal sequence and shall be relative to the tag, TREE, of the subtree root node. The nonexistence of a link shall be represented by zero value (see ISO 8211 Annex C.).

### A.5.2 Missing Data

This section specifies the methods by which the implementation permits the representation of missing data.

#### A.5.2.1 Fields Missing From Entire Files

When a data field is missing from all the data records of a file, the corresponding tag and data descriptive field may be omitted from the DDR of the file.

#### A.5.2.2 Fields Missing From Specific Data Records

Missing fields may be indicated by omitting the tag from the data record directory and the field from user data area of the data record.

#### A.5.2.3 Consistently Missing Data Subfields

When a labelled data subfield is consistently missing throughout a file in one of the tagged fields specified in Table A1, then the subfield label corresponding to that data subfield may be omitted from the list of labels. The remaining labels shall occur in the order specified in Table A1.

#### A.5.2.4 Intermittently Missing Data Subfields

When a data subfield is intermittently missing, a delimited data format shall be specified and a null data value comprising zero bytes shall be placed in the user data field followed by the appropriate delimiter.

### A.5.3 Files Containing A Single Modnam Value Within The Same Tag.

When a file set comprises data with a single data value in the modnam subfield in a field associated with a tag which is unique throughout the file set, the user may opt to eliminate the module name subfield and place the value of this field in the DDR as the name of the field.

## ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

On import, the DDR name of a tag shall be substituted for a missing modnam subfield.

FOOTNOTE - The intent of this specification is to reduce overhead due to unnecessary redundancy. It is not applicable to fields which have multiple values in the modnam subfield. In these cases, the user is advised to use a set of brief numeric module names.

### A.5.4 Foreign Identifiers

Foreign identifiers shall agree in data structure, data type and format with the fields containing the data describing the spatial objects which the foreign identifiers designate. The unique description of foreign identifiers shall prevail across the interchange file set.

The designated spatial element of each foreign identifier shall exist in the interchange file set.

The neighborhoods field shall conform to the specifications of a foreign identifier.

### A.5.5 Repeating Fields

Where Section 5 permits or requires repeated fields containing n-tuples, this section provides an array structure allowing the repetition of the data in the same field. This allows the user to reduce overhead and keep similar data in close proximity. The user also has the option to use additional fields and to place the data in a separate record.

## A.6 RECORD STRUCTURE

A record may contain fields from more than one module. This section provides specifications for resolving and preventing conflicting associations of primary and secondary fields.

### A.6.1 Level 3 Files

The records having two or more primary fields containing instances of a common associated secondary field shall be interchanged as a level 3 file. The DDF RECORD IDENTIFIER tag shall be designated as the parent of all other tags and the preorder traversal sequence of the DR shall define the proper association of primary and secondary tags. Each secondary tag shall be associated with the immediately preceding primary tag.

## ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

### A.6.2 Level 2 Files

A record in a level 2 file shall not contain two or more primary fields having, in that record, a common secondary field or fields.

### A.7 FILE SET STRUCTURE

Subject to the constraints of Section A.6.2, a file set may consist of one or more files.

### A.8 DATA REPRESENTATION

The character set used to represent non-bit field data shall be the graphic character set enumerated in Part I, Section 4.2.1 of this standard encoded as specified in ANSI X3.4 extended to an 8-bit environment if required.

#### A.8.1 Numeric Data

Character representation of numeric data shall conform to ISO 6093 with the provision that "COMMA" shall not be used for the decimal mark. Numeric fields shall be right adjusted.

#### A.8.2 Dates

A date in a numeric field shall be entered in the format YYYYMMDD.

### A.9 MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

The variable length records of ISO 8211 may be written on several media. This section specifies requirements for several standardized media.

#### A.9.1 Magnetic Tapes

The ISO 8211 records shall be blocked and spanned into fixed length records of 2048 bytes in a blocksize of 2048 bytes conforming to level 2 of ANSI X3.27 and other applicable standards.

Footnote: Unfortunately one large vendor does not support the level 4 ANSI X3.27 record structure needed for variable length records and level 2 is the highest common denominator. Further, this blocksize, set by X3.27, is wasteful of high density tapes and implementors should anticipate receiving blocksizes of at least 32,767 bytes.

## ISO 8211 IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

### A.9.2 Flexible Diskettes .

The diskettes shall be written in conformance to ISO/DIS 9293. The ISO 8211 records shall be blocked and spanned into sectors without record delimiters or control fields other than the record length provided in ISO 8211.

Footnote: This widely used format is being standardized and quite probably will receive wide support whereas ISO 7665 will not.

### A.9.3 Magnetic Tape Cartridges And Cassettes

The ISO 8211 records shall be blocked and spanned into fixed length records of 2048 bytes in a blocksize of 2048 bytes conforming to level 2 of ANSI/ISO 4341-1978 and other applicable standards.

### A.10 PRIVATE AGREEMENTS

Private agreements limit the scope of interchange and are discouraged. Recurring needs for similar private agreements with a significant number of users should be referred to the maintenance organization of the standard.

The inclusion of ancillary data should be accomplished within the framework of ISO 8211 by defining private tags, names, and labels. Inasmuch as ISO 8211 permits the association of tags within records, there is no need to compromise the tags and labels of this standard and conforming software. The following guidelines insure that no compromise will exist:

- a) Do not use the tags, names, and labels of this standard with any other meaning or with controls not specified for use with them.
- b) Define private agreement tags, names, and labels as a completely separate set using lower case characters and in full compliance with ISO 8211.
- c) Users anticipating the participation in private agreements should design software processing tags and fields within the context of ISO 8211 and subfields within the context of this standard.

## APPENDIX B

### FICCDC IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

#### B.1 OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE

The objective of this appendix is to specify a method for the exchange between non-communicating parties of the modules specified in Section 5.

The scope is limited to the use of printable ASCII characters as specified in ANSI X3.4 and the transfer of numeric forms as defined in ISO 6093 with transitions between exchange units specified by user defined delimiter characters, and the meaning of exchange constructs preserved through the use of collector symbols. This approach is based on the FICCDC delimiting method specified for the Federal Geographic Exchange Format, but has been modified to eliminate certain characteristics which would have been less than optimal for this standard.

#### B.2 CONFORMANCE

A spatial data exchange file set is in conformance with this appendix of the standard when all files, records and fields, are in conformance with the applicable media standards, ANSI X3.4, ISO 6093 and the specifications of Part II, sections 4 and 5 of the standard, the required specifications of Parts I, III and IV of this standard, and the specifications of sections B5-B11 of this appendix.

#### B.3 REFERENCES FOR THIS APPENDIX

American National Standard Code for Information Interchange,  
ANSI X3.4-1977

ISO 6093 Information Processing - Specification for  
Representation for Numeric Values in Character Strings for  
Information Interchange.

## FICCDC IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

FIPSPUB79 Magnetic Tape Labels and File Structure for Information Interchange, 1980 October 17.

ISO Information Processing - Volume and File Structure of Flexible Disk Cartridges for Information Interchange, ISO/DIS 9293

ANSI/ISO 4341-1978 Magnetic Tape Cassette and Cartridge Labelling and File Structure for Information Interchange.

Federal Geographic Exchange Format, A Uniform Format for the Exchange of Spatial Data Among Federal Agencies, Prepared by the Standards Working Group, Federal Interagency Coordinating Committee on Digital Cartography, August 21, 1985.

### B.4 DEFINITIONS FOR THIS APPENDIX

The following definitions are limited to those terms not found in Part I of this standard and are not in common usage, and are not found in the reference standards.

- (a) delimiter symbol - unique one-character symbol separating exchange constructs.
- (b) collector symbol - unique one character symbol that designates the opening or closing of a collection of exchange constructs with a special meaning, such as a number of repeated fields or subfields, or a leaf in a tree that constitutes a field group, or a string of characters with special status.

### B.5 SPECIFICATIONS

The delimiter/collector implementation method has the following characteristics:

1. There is no data descriptive portion in the data exchange; fields and subfields must be identified through the order in which they are encoded. This is the main difference between the method of this appendix and the methods of appendices A and C. It constitutes a significant simplification in the effort to implement this implementation of the standard, but one must also beware of its disadvantages.
2. Exchange units are separated with one-character, user-defined delimiter symbols.



## FICCDC IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

3. The meaning of higher level organizations of fields and subfields into repeating groups and levels of field groups is expressed through collector symbols that are matched begin and end symbols (in the FICCDC FGEF, counts are used for repeating groups. But this feature was judged undesirable for this implementation).

### B.5.1 Delimiter/Collector Symbols

The following table lists the delimiter symbol designations as well as a set of example delimiters that will be used for examples in this Appendix:

Designation	Example
-----	-----
subfield delimiter	,
field delimiter	;
module record delimiter	!
module delimiter	/
begin set	{
end set	}
begin subtree	[
end subtree	]
include symbol	"

### B.5.2 Rules For Use Of Delimiter Symbols

The following rules shall govern the use of the delimiting symbols associated with the exchange units of this standard:

- (a) Each symbol shall terminate a unit with which it is associated (a subfield delimiter terminates a subfield, a field delimiter terminates a field, etc.).
- (b) A module delimiter shall have precedence over a module record delimiter, which shall have precedence over a field delimiter, which shall have precedence over a subfield delimiter.
- (c) Whenever the end of one type of unit also implies the end of one or more units with a higher precedence delimiter (for instance, when the termination of a subfield is also the termination of a field and a module record), the higher precedence delimiter shall be used (telescoping of delimiters).

## FICCDC IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

- (d) Whenever two delimiters are adjacent to each other, the presence of a null (empty) unit of a type indicated by the delimiter with the lower precedence shall be implied.

Using the example delimiting symbols, examples of delimiter usage and meaning are the following:

Usage	Meaning
-----	-----
GCTP,	end of sub-field containing "GCTP"
70526;	end of field
BAD DATA!	end of subfield, field and record, subfield containing the comment "BAD DATA"
40967/	end of field, record and module with field containing "40967"
,,	null subfield
;;	null subfield
,!	null subfield
!;	null field
!!	null record
!/	null record

Note that the type of non-null units to the left of the delimiter cannot strictly be determined from the delimiting symbol being encountered, but that the delimiter must be interpreted in the context of the data being read. For instance, "70526;" from the above table could also mean end of field and subfield, because a delimiter sequence of ",;" would be replaced by ";" under the delimiter telescoping rule.

### B.5.3 Rules For The Use Of Collector Symbols

There are three types of collector symbols: (1) set symbols, (2) subtree symbols, and (3) the include symbol. The use of each type is explained in turn in the following three sections.

#### B.5.3.1 Set Symbols

For the spatial object exchange form instances of fields may each be repeated an indefinite number of times (see Section 4.1.3.2.3 of this standard). Also certain instances of subfields may be repeated a variable number of times (subfields marked with a "#" in the module composition table, see Section 4.2.3.6 of this standard). To detect the next type of field in these cases, the mere use of the delimiters of the previous section of this appendix will not suffice. In the FICCDC FGEF, field counts are employed. But for this implementation, set symbols are used.

## FICCDC IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

A begin set symbol signals the beginning of a set of instances of fields or subfields of the same type, hereafter referred to as a set. The end set symbol signals the end of the set.

The following rules govern the use of the set symbols:

- (a) Set symbols shall enclose the first, second, and additional instances of a repeated field or subfield.
- (b) The begin set symbol shall occur immediately before the first item in the set.
- (c) End set symbols shall immediately follow the last item in the set, and, hence, occur before any delimiters.
- (d) Set symbols shall always occur in pairs.
- (e) Delimiters shall not replace or preempt set symbols.
- (f) A begin set symbol may be preceded by a field width expressed in terms of the number of bytes occupied by the field, in which case the delimiters in the field group may be omitted after the first field or subfield delimiter has occurred in the set.

For example, assuming the following fields A,B, and C, where B can be repeated a variable number of times, a sample of instances may be encoded as follows (instances appear in lower case):

```
a;{b1;b2;b3};c/
```

Or assume fields A, B, and C where both B and C may have repetitions:

```
a;{b1;b2;b3};{c1;c2;c3}/
```

Or assume fields A, B, and C where A has two subfields P and Q, of which P can variably repeat:

```
{p1,p2,p3,p4},q;b;c/
```

Or assume that Q repeats, and B has two subfield S and T of which S repeats:

```
p,{q1,q2,q3};{s1,s2,s3,s4},t/
```

## FICCDC IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

To demonstrate nested subfields within nested fields, assume three fields A, B and C, where C repeats, and has two repeating subfields v and w:

```
a;{{v1,v2,v3},{w1,w2};{v1,v2,v3,v4},{w1,w2,w3}};
```

The last rule, stating that a field width may precede the opening symbol of a set, permits for the encoding of fixed length binary data, and can otherwise be used to save space for repetitive data of fixed length.

For example, assume fields A, B, and C, of which B repeats with fixed length. This case may then be encoded as:

```
a;2{b1;b2b3b4b5b6b7b8};c/
```

where the 2 preceding the left bracket indicates the field length in bytes of the field instances in the repeat group.

### B.5.3.2 Subtree Symbols

The begin subtree and end subtree symbols are used for the encoding of hierarchical attribute structures (see Section 4.1.3.3.6 of the standard) and for conveying the structure of the polygon-ring field group (see Section 5.4.3 of the standard).

For hierarchical attribute data, subtrees of the attribute tree that constitutes the attribute field group must be marked by special symbols. The BNF found in Section 4.1.3.3.5 of the standard expresses the organization of the attribute field group. The symbolic brackets <[> and <]> in this organization enclosing <subtree> are the equivalent of the open end close subtree collector symbols and can be replaced by user selected symbols. Similarly, the <[> and <]> brackets in the BNF for the polygon-ring field group of Section 5.4.3 can be replaced by user selected open and close subtree collector symbols.

The following rules govern the use of the subtree symbols:

- (a) The begin subtree symbol shall occur immediately before the first item in the subtree.
- (b) End subtree symbols shall immediately follow the last item in the repeat group, and, hence, come before any delimiters.
- (c) Subtree symbols shall always occur in pairs.

## FICCDC IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

- (d) Delimiters shall not replace or preempt subtree symbols.

The following is an encoding illustration in which the attribute tree of Section 4.1.3.3.6 has been encoded using the example delimiter/collector symbols:

```
a1,fa1,ua1;va1;
a2,fa2,ua2;va2;
  [b1,fb1,ub1;vb1;
  b2,fb2,ub2;vb2;
  [d1,fd1,ud1,vd1]];
a3,fa3,ua3;va3;
a4,fa4,ua4;va4;
a5,fa5,ua5;{va51,va52,va53};
  [c1,fc1,uc1;vc1;
  c2,fc2,uc2;vc2;
  [e1,fe1,ue1;ve1;
  e2,fe2,ue2;ve2]];
  c3,fc3,ue3;{ve31,ve32,ve33}];
a6,fa6,ua6;va6/
```

### B.5.3.3 Include Symbol

The function of the include symbol is to include delimiter and special symbols when used for other purposes. When an include symbol is encountered special symbols and delimiters are not to be intercepted. This status shall be reversed when the next include symbol is encountered. To include the include symbol one shall use two adjacent include symbols.

For example, when a double quote (") is used for the include symbol the string "AU SOLD @ \$0.40/TON" requires the include symbols to prevent the slash (/) from being intercepted as a module delimiter.

### B.5.4 Bootstrap Module

Delimiter symbols shall be specified by the encoder of the data in this standard. Before decoding can commence, the delimiting symbols must be known.

Therefore, the first module in the exchange shall be an implementation specific bootstrap module, that shall occur as the first media record in the exchange, or else shall be stored as the first media record in a file with the character string BOOTSTRAP included in the file name. The Bootstrap module is composed as follows:

FICCDC IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

FIELD NAME	SUBFIELD NAME	FIELD/SUBFIELD DESCRIPTION
---------------	------------------	-------------------------------

Bootstrap		Identifies record as bootstrap record
-----------	--	---------------------------------------

Delimiter/Collector Symbols		Contains the delimiter collector symbols
-----------------------------	--	--

SUBFIELD NAME	SUBFIELD TYPE	DOMAIN	DOMAIN DESCRIPTION
------------------	------------------	--------	--------------------

Bootstrap	A	BOOTSTRAP	
-----------	---	-----------	--

Delimiter/collector Symbols

pqrstuvwx

where the characters have the following meaning

- p subfield delimiter
- q field delimiter
- r module record delimiter
- s module delimiter
- t begin subtree
- u end subtree
- v begin set
- w end set
- x include symbol

and the user can replace any character in the string pqrstuvwx with a unique graphics character to be used for no other purpose than a delimiter/collector collector symbol.

The record of the bootstrap module encoded in the implementation method of this appendix, for the example symbol set, is as follows:

BOOTSTRAP;" , ; ! / { } [ ] " " " /

Note that sequence of three double quotes is necessary because the double quote is included as part of the field and must therefore be preceded by another double quote; the sequence is also needed to resume the special symbol scan suspended by the double quote before the comma.

## FICCDC IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

The objective of the above arrangement is that the bootstrap module can be processed as any other module, given that the special symbols are known. If they are unknown however, they may be read because they occur in fixed locations in the first physical data record of the exchange or of the Bootstrap file as follows:

Designation	Character Position
subfield delimiter	12
field delimiter	13
module record delimiter	14
module delimiter	15
begin set	16
end set	17
begin subtree	18
end subtree	19
include symbol	20

### B.6 MISSING DATA FIELDS

Missing data fields that can be clearly omitted in light of an object representation code may be entirely omitted, otherwise null fields shall be used.

### B.7 RECORD STRUCTURE

There are no restrictions on the relations between media records and module records indicated in Table 4.1.3.2 of this standard.

### B.8 FILE SET STRUCTURE

There are no restrictions on the relations between media and implementation constructs as indicated in Table 4.1.3.2 of this standard.

### B.9 DATA REPRESENTATION

The character set used to represent non-bit field data shall be the graphic character set enumerated in Part I, Section 4.2.1 of this standard encoded as specified in ANSI X3.4 extended to an 8-bit environment if required.

## FICCDC IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATIONS

### B.9.1 Numeric Data

Character representation of numeric data shall conform to ISO 6093 with the provision that "COMMA" shall not be used for the decimal mark.

### B.9.2 Dates

A date in a numeric field shall be entered in the format YYYYMMDD.

## B.10 MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

The variable length records of this implementation may be written on several media. This section specifies requirements for several standardized media.

### B.10.1 Magnetic Tapes

The records shall be blocked and spanned into fixed length records of 2048 bytes in a blocksize of 2048 bytes conforming to level 2 of FIPSPUB79 and other applicable standards.

### B.10.2 Flexible Diskettes

The diskettes shall be written in conformance to ISO/DIS 9293. The ISO 8211 records shall be blocked and spanned into sectors without record delimiters or control fields other than the ones specified for this implementation

### B.10.3 Magnetic Tape Cartridges And Cassettes

The ISO 8211 records shall be blocked and spanned into fixed length records of 2048 bytes in a blocksize of 2048 bytes conforming to level 2 of ANSI/ISO 4341-1978 and other applicable standards.

## B.11 PRIVATE AGREEMENTS

Private agreements limit the scope of interchange and are discouraged. Recurring needs for similar private agreements with a significant number of users should be referred to the maintenance organization of the standard.



PART III

DIGITAL CARTOGRAPHIC DATA QUALITY

January 1987

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	SCOPE, PURPOSE AND APPLICATION . . . . .	1
2	MAINTENANCE . . . . .	1
3	CONFORMANCE . . . . .	1
3.1	Form of a Quality Report . . . . .	1
3.2	Testing . . . . .	1
3.3	Quality Overlays . . . . .	1
4	COORDINATE STANDARD . . . . .	2
5	SPECIFICATIONS FOR QUALITY REPORT . . . . .	2
5.1	Lineage . . . . .	2
5.2	Positional Accuracy . . . . .	3
5.2.1	Deductive Estimate . . . . .	3
5.2.2	Internal Evidence . . . . .	3
5.2.3	Comparison to Source . . . . .	4
5.2.4	Independent Source of Higher Accuracy . . . . .	4
5.3	Attribute Accuracy . . . . .	4
5.3.1	Deductive Estimate . . . . .	4
5.3.2	Tests Based on Independent Samples . . . . .	4
5.3.3	Tests Based on Polygon Overlay . . . . .	5
5.4	Logical Consistency . . . . .	5
5.4.1	Tests of Valid Values . . . . .	5
5.4.2	General Tests for Graphic Data . . . . .	5
5.4.3	Specific Topological Tests . . . . .	5
5.4.4	Date of test . . . . .	6
5.5	Completeness . . . . .	6

## 1 SCOPE, PURPOSE AND APPLICATION

The purpose of the quality report is to provide detailed information for a user to evaluate the fitness for a particular use. This style of standard can be characterized as "truth in labelling", rather than fixing arbitrary numerical thresholds of quality. To implement the standard, a producer is urged to include the most rigorous and quantitative information available on the components of data quality described below.

## 2 MAINTENANCE

The quality standard refers to a number of other standards maintained by related professional bodies in the surveying and mapping disciplines. This standard should be considered to reference the currently accepted version of these standards, as revised and promulgated by their maintenance bodies.

## 3 CONFORMANCE

Digital cartographic data shall include a quality report. This standard describes the five sections required in the quality report: lineage, positional accuracy, attribute accuracy, logical consistency and completeness. Where the spatial variation in quality is known, a quality report must record that variation.

This standard also specifies a standard for coordinates. Conformance to the quality report standard is separable from the coordinate standard.

### 3.1 Form of a Quality Report

The quality report can be issued as a paper document or encoded on computer-compatible media in the form prescribed by Part II of this Standard. Since the quality report will function in the assessment of fitness for use, it shall be obtainable separately from the actual data. The digital data transmission may contain the quality report, in whole or in part, but, as a minimum, it must contain a reference to the quality report and how to obtain it.

### 3.2 Testing

In Sections 5.2, 5.3 and 5.4 below, there are options described for different categories of testing. Informed assessment of fitness for use is best served by the most rigorous types of tests.

### 3.3 Quality Overlays

For those components of quality displaying spatial variation, a quality overlay system may be used. The producer of the quality report may choose to produce a comprehensive quality overlay

describing all components of quality, or various components may be portrayed on separate overlays. When the quality report is issued on paper, the quality overlays appear as diagrams with text labels or thematic map depictions. In digital form, the overlays are encoded using the standards of Part II of this Standard.

#### 4 COORDINATE STANDARD

All coordinates used for the transfer of digital cartographic data must have a known (and expressed) relationship to latitude and longitude. This standard is implemented by the use of currently recognized standard reference ellipsoids (for horizontal measurements) and standard geoids (for vertical measurements). These standards are set by the Federal Geodetic Coordinating Committee (1985).

#### 5 SPECIFICATIONS FOR QUALITY REPORT

A quality report consists of five sections covering lineage, positional accuracy, attribute accuracy, logical consistency and completeness. Each section of the report will contain reference to temporal information and currency.

##### 5.1 Lineage

The lineage section of a quality report shall include a description of the source material from which the data were derived, and the methods of derivation, including all transformations involved in producing the final digital files. The description shall include the dates of the source material and the dates of ancillary information used for update. The date assigned to a source shall reflect the date that the information corresponds to the ground, however, if this date is not known, then a date of publication can be used, if declared as such.

Any data base created by merging information obtained from distinct sources must be described at sufficient detail to identify the actual source for each element in the file. In these cases, either a lineage code on each element or a quality overlay (source data index, etc.) will be required.

The lineage section shall also include reference to the specific control information used. Control from the National Geodetic Reference System shall be identified according to identifiers in that system, while other points used for control shall be described with sufficient detail to allow recovery.

The lineage section shall describe the mathematical transformations of coordinates used in each step from the source material to the final product. The locations of any registration points for coordinate transformations shall be given. The methods used to make coordinate transformations must

be documented. To fulfill this standard, it is acceptable to make reference to separate documentation for the coordinate transformation algorithm used, but the specific parameters applied must be described for the particular case. Documentation of a transformation algorithm must include the nature of computational steps taken to avoid loss of digits through roundoff and must include a set of sample computations including numerical values of coefficients to confirm equivalence of transformations. The documentation of a transformation algorithm must be available on request by a user obtaining digital data even if that user is not licensed to use the particular software.

## 5.2 Positional Accuracy

The quality report section on positional accuracy must report the degree of compliance to the coordinate standard in Section 4. The relationship of the coordinates to latitude and longitude must be expressed in terms of reference ellipsoids, geoids, and other established standards. The dates of the geodetic standards and of the datum used must be referenced. Quality of control surveys must be reported using the procedures established in the geodetic standard. If a separate control survey has been used, it must be described in the standard form, even if results fall below the recognized classification thresholds.

Descriptions of positional accuracy must consider the quality of the final product after all transformations. The information on transformations forms a part of the lineage section of the quality report.

The report of any test of positional accuracy shall include the date of the test. Variations in positional accuracy shall be reported either as additional attributes of each feature, or through a quality overlay (reliability diagram).

Measures of positional accuracy can be obtained by one of the following optional methods:

### 5.2.1 Deductive Estimate

Any deductive statement based on knowledge of errors in each production step must include reference to complete calibration tests and must also describe assumptions concerning error propagation. Results from deductive estimates must be distinguished from results of other tests.

### 5.2.2 Internal Evidence

FGCC procedures will be used for tests based on repeated measurement and redundancy such as closure of traverse or residuals from an adjustment.

### 5.2.3 Comparison to Source

When using graphic inspection of results ("check plots") the geometric tolerances applied must be reported, and the method of registration must also be described. Use of check plots shall be included in the lineage section.

### 5.2.4 Independent Source of Higher Accuracy

The preferred test for positional accuracy is a comparison to an independent source of higher accuracy. The test must be conducted using the rules prescribed in the proposed Accuracy Specifications for Large-Scale Line Maps and later versions (American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, 1986). When the dates of testing and source material differ, the report shall describe the procedures used to ensure that the results relate to positional error, not to temporal effects. The numerical results in ground units, as well as the number and location of the test points must be reported. A statement of compliance to a particular threshold is not adequate in itself. This test may only be applicable to well-defined points.

### 5.3 Attribute Accuracy

Accuracy assessment for measures on a continuous scale shall be performed using procedures similar to those used for positional accuracy (providing a numerical estimate of expected discrepancies).

The report of a test of attribute accuracy shall include the date of the test and the dates of the materials used. In the case of different dates, the report shall describe the rates of change in the phenomena classified. Spatial variations in attribute accuracy may be reported in a quality overlay.

Accuracy tests for categorical attributes can be performed by one of the following methods. All methods shall make reference to map scale in interpreting classifications.

#### 5.3.1 Deductive Estimate

Any estimate, even a guess based on experience, is permitted. The basis for the deduction must be explained. Statements such as "good" or "poor" should be explained in as quantitative a manner as possible.

#### 5.3.2 Tests Based on Independent Samples

A misclassification matrix must be reported as counts of sample units crosstabulated by the categories of the sample and of the tested material. The sampling procedure and the location of sample units must be described.

### 5.3.3 Tests Based on Polygon Overlay

A misclassification matrix must be reported as areas. The relationship between the two maps must be explained; as far as possible, the two sources should be independent and one should have higher accuracy.

### 5.4 Logical Consistency

A report on logical consistency shall describe the fidelity of relationships encoded in the data structure of the digital cartographic data. The report shall detail the tests performed and the results of the tests.

#### 5.4.1 Tests of Valid Values

Tests for permissible values can be applied to any data structure. Such a test can detect gross blunders, but it does not ensure all aspects of logical consistency.

#### 5.4.2 General Tests for Graphic Data

A data base containing cartographic lines can be subjected to the following general questions:

Do lines intersect only where intended?

Are any lines entered twice?

Are all areas completely described?

Are there any overshoots or undershoots?

Are any polygons too small, or any lines too close?

Different tests can be applied to address these questions, but the quality report shall contain a description of the tests applied or a reference to documentation of the software used. The report shall state whether all inconsistencies were corrected or it shall detail the remaining errors by case.

#### 5.4.3 Specific Topological Tests

For exhaustive areal coverage data transmitted as chains, or derived from chains, it is permissible to report logical consistency as "Topologically Clean", under the condition that an automated procedure has verified the following conditions:

a. All chains intersect at nodes.

(use of exact case or tolerance must be reported)

b. Cycles of chains and nodes are consistent around polygons.

Or alternatively, cycles of chains and polygons

are consistent around nodes.

c. Inner rings embed consistently in enclosing polygon.

Considering the definition of polygon adopted in Part I, conditions b and c require unique polygon identifiers. The quality report must identify the software (name and version) used to verify these conditions.

#### 5.4.4 Date of test

The report must include the date on which the tests were applied. When corrections and modifications occur after the test for logical consistency, the quality report should indicate how the new information is checked for logical consistency.

#### 5.5 Completeness

The quality report must include information about selection criteria, definitions used and other relevant mapping rules. For example, geometric thresholds such as minimum area or minimum width must be reported.

In encoding cartographic features, standard geocodes (such as the feature codes described in Part IV or in the FIPS codes for states, counties, municipalities and places) shall be employed as far as possible. Deviations from standard definitions and interpretations must be described.

The report on completeness shall describe the relationship between the objects represented and the abstract universe of all such objects. In particular, the report shall describe the exhaustiveness of a set of features. Exhaustiveness concerns spatial and taxonomic (attribute) properties, both of which can be tested. A test for spatial completeness can be obtained from topological tests for logical consistency described in Section 5.4.3. Tests for taxonomic completeness operate by comparison of a master list of geocodes to the codes actually appearing in the file. The procedures used for testing, and the results, shall be described in the quality report.



## APPENDIX C

### GDIL IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATION

#### C.1 OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE

The objective of this section is to enable the interchange of the data representing the cartographic objects specified in Part II between dissimilar computers with a minimum of manual intervention using the General Data Interchange Language (GDIL) being developed by NASA. This language is being developed as a generic capability to allow transfer of discipline-dependent data in a discipline-independent and media-independent manner.

The essence of the data transfer requirement is that the machine-readable logical description of each data field must be available to the recipient. This may be accomplished, in decreasing order of desirability, by including this description with the data, by including references to machine-readable descriptions, or by including references to paper documentation.

GDIL was developed as a media-independent, content-independent tool for the interchange of information between dissimilar computer systems. It is NOT a tool for the internal processing of information. It permits the sender to describe the interchanged information and to send this description as an integral part of the interchange file. It permits the description of both character and bitfield information in fixed- or variable-width (delimited) fields or subfields. It further permits the identification of fields and subfields by arbitrarily long names and labels which serve to give meaning to the data. In addition, it provides for the definition and labeling of complex structures and commutated data.

Although it does not inherently provide for application-oriented processing algorithms, it does permit them to be concisely indicated or described in accompanying text fields. The syntactic rules permit access to the data at any hierarchical level and at the same time to the associated description.

## GDIL IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATION

Being media independent, GDIL relies on a medium or communication standard to enable the physical interchange. Being content-independent, GDIL relies on applications protocols to specify how the data is to be used and what it means. This results in some data types (e.g., logical and complex) being expressed as more primitive forms.

### C.2 CONFORMANCE

A spatial data interchange file set is in conformance with this section of the standard when all files, records, and fields are in conformance with the specifications of Part II of this standard and with the specifications of the GDIL.

### C.3 REFERENCES FOR THIS APPENDIX

The General Data Interchange Language, JPL Document No. D-3606, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, California, 91109.

### C.4 DEFINITIONS FOR THIS SECTION

The symbolism used in this document is:

< >	A logical entity; the actual value is to be substituted
( )	Indicates grouping
{ }	Possible multiple replications
[ ]	May be optionally present or absent
::=	Is defined as
=	Represents the IS3 (1/13) when a single-character printable symbol is desired
>	Represents the IS2 (1/14) when a single-character printable symbol is desired
?	Represents the IS1 (1/15) when a single-character printable symbol is desired
:	Represents the ASCII Line Feed (LF, 0/10) when a single-character printable symbol is desired
*	In the format controls, refers to a format control defined elsewhere

## GDIL IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATION

### C.4.1 Overview Of The GDIL

Because the GDIL documentation is not yet widely available, a short overview follows.

The GDIL defines the use and structure of the Core and Extension descriptive records. These descriptive records, in turn, describe the structure of the Data records. Fields in the Data Records may be separated with user-defined delimiters or their formats may be individually described. There is no need to alter the user-defined structure of the Data records, although some of the information may profitably be copied or moved to the GDIL records for subsequent operations.

#### C.4.1.1 GDIL Structure Definition

The GDIL Group consists of Core, Extension, and Data records:

<Group> ::= <Core> [<Extension>] [{{<Data1>}}] [{{<DataN>}}]

Terminated with:

Core Record	IS2
[Extension Record]	IS2
[Data Record	IS2]
...	
[Last Data Record]	IS3.

THE GDIL GROUP STRUCTURE	CORE IS2	[EXT] IS2	{{[DATA1]} IS2	{{[DATAn]} IS3
--------------------------------	----------	-----------	----------------	----------------

The ISs are definitive and must be included, even though the contents of the related Extension or Data are omitted.

The Core and Extension records each consist of a series of segments having a single BNF form:

## GDIL IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATION

<Core> ::= {<Segment>}

<Extension> ::= {<Segment>}.

CORE: INFO ABOUT  
GROUP ID AND  
STRUCTURE

SEG1	SEG2	SEG3	...	SEGn
------	------	------	-----	------

EXTENSION: INFO ABOUT  
DATA FIELDS  
STRUCTURES AND  
RELATIONSHIPS

SEG1	SEG2	SEG3	...	SEGn
------	------	------	-----	------

Each segment consists of a Length-Type-Value series of fields:

<Segment> ::= <Length> [ <Tag> <IS1> ] <SegValue> <LF>      where

Tag is the segment Type

SegValue is the Segment data contents

CORE (OR EXTENSION)  
SEGMENT STRUCTURE

SIZE	TAG	IS1	SEGVALUE	LF
2 bytes	vble	1 by	vble	1 by
[ OPTIONAL ]				

-----defines-----

The Length field (2 bytes) is the length of the Segment, from the [Tag] to the LF, inclusive.

### C.4.1.2 GDIL Component Uses

The CORE contains information about the Group makeup and global information about the Group.

The EXTENSION contains information about the Data field structures and relationships.

DATA records are the user-defined records which make up the user Modules.

The GDIL may be described as Keyword-driven, where the GDIL keywords are the segment tags. This allows the building of a GDIL Group from a relatively small group of specification-defined Tags plus user-defined Tags. This approach allows a standard, recognizable group of segment tags to be specified in the GDIL, from which a given instance may be assembled. Similarly, the

## GDIL IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATION

user may define keywords (Labels) for the data fields of the user modules. These fields may be described and located by using the labels as keywords. Thus, only those Tags and Labels necessary for the instance need be included.

### C.4.1.3 Data Field Structure Description

The data field structures are described in a series of entries called format controls which are related to the corresponding data fields through the labels as follows:

Format Control, Long and Short (FCL and FCS) segments are structured logically as:

```
FCL IS1 <Xref> , { <Label> <Length> <Position> <Format Control> }
```

```
FCS IS1 <Xref> , { [<Label>] <Format Control> }
```

Xref is the identifier of the data record being described. Labels are the user-defined field or other aggregate labels. Position is the position of the field in the data record. Format Control describes the Integer, Real, Character, or other form of the data field.

New variables, arrays and complex data field structures may be defined once in a structure segment and subsequently used:

```
STRUCT IS1 <Label> : {<Format Control>}
```

Format controls are recursive in that format control of previously defined structures or fields may be included by reference using a preceding asterisk in the format controls:

```
STRUCT IS1 <Label> : [{"<Label1>"}] [{"<Format Control>}]  
or FCS IS1 <Xref> , { [{"<Label1>"}] <Format Control> }
```

where Label1 is a previously defined Label.

The structures of externally defined fields may be obtained and labeled using the EXAF (External Authority and Format) segment:

```
EXAF IS1 {<Label> , <Authority> , <Format ID>} where
```

Label is the user-defined label for this instance, Authority is the external authority being referenced, and Format ID is its format reference.

## GDIL IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATION

### C.4.1.4 Data Field Relationships

Sending of the relationships of data fields involves conversion of the logical structures into a linear form and then conversion of this linear form back into the structures. GDIL can describe and convey the resulting linear structure, but does not supply the mechanisms for the reconstruction.

#### C.4.1.4.1 Datatags

The DATATAGS segment contains an optionally parenthesized list of the user data field labels to whatever depth the user desires. For SDES applications, the allowable set of labels are those specified in the SDES Specification. The same labels are used in the FCL, FCS, STRUCT, EXAF, and the logical description segments.

#### C.4.1.4.2 Hierarchical And Network Structures

The parenthesized Datatags form will describe a hierarchical or field-subfield structure. An alternate method is by providing a list of node labels in a preorder traverse sequence from a single root representing the entire section of data, plus an ordered list of the last node of preorder traverse sequences beginning at each node (including leaf nodes). These two sequences are carried in the TRAV(erse) and LASTNODE segments.

Network structures may be described by cutting the structure into a hierarchical tree and sending this plus a list of the cut links using the LABELPAIR Segment.

#### C.4.1.4.3 Relational Structures

Relational structures may be decomposed into a set of relational tables. The structure of the lines of these tables may be described using the Structure segment. The column headings may be given as labels in a Datatags segment.

```
STRUCT:      <TableLabel>:<FmtCtl1>,<FmtCtl2>, ... ,<FmtCtln>
DATATAGS:    ,<TableLabel>(<ColHdg1>,<ColHdg2>, ... ,<ColHdgn>)
FCS:        ,<TableLabel>,0(*<TableLabel>)           where
```

the Datatags and FCS leading commas indicate the omission of the Xref field, and the 0( ) FCx form indicates an undetermined number of entries.

## GDIL IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATION

### C.5 THE CARTOGRAPHIC IMPLEMENTATION

It is expected that the reader will be familiar with the GDIL specification in which the segments discussed here, and others, are defined. Discussion of the cartographic implementation primarily concerns the use of the DATATAGS, FCL, FCS, STRUCT, and EXAF segments. Other specified segment tags and uses, and more complete rules, may be found in the GDIL specifications.

Because the GDIL is generic, a discussion of only a few SDES modules will suffice to explain the GDIL usage. In most cases, the SDES modules, or portions of them, may be described in a delimiter type structure as well as by complete definition of each data field in detail. The GDIL parser, through use of the Datatags, FCS, and Struct segments, will provide the recipient the Label, location, and structure of each data field. The Trav, Lastnode, and Labelpair segments will provide necessary logical relationships.

#### C.5.1 The GDIL Group Structure

##### C.5.1.1 Module Makeup

The GDIL will allow several styles of implementation of the SDES. The GDIL does not require any modification of the user data, although copying some of the information, such as the field and sub-field names into the Extension will make them more available to a catalog. The general style proposed for the SDES implementation of each module is:

- Generate the Core with the necessary global information.
  - Include SDES Taglist, references, module length, module cross references, Data Definition Indicator (DDI)
- Generate the Extension with the data field structure definitions
  - Include Datatags, FCx, and logical constructions
- Append the data records of a given SDES module.

Only those data fields needed for the particular file need be included in a module unless external considerations require otherwise. Only those Tags and Labels corresponding to included data fields and sub-fields need be designated in the Datatags segment. Their hierarchical relationships may be indicated by the parenthetical structure of the Datatags segment and/or by the use of the TRAV and LASTNODE segments.

## GDIL IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATION

### C.5.1.2 Multiple SDES Modules In One File

Each SDES Module will normally occupy one GDIL Group. Multiple SDES modules may be encoded within one File by concatenating a following module immediately after the IS3 of a previous module.

### C.5.1.3 Core Modules - Global Information

Structures of user-defined Core segments are not explicitly indicated, but may be found by reference to external documentation as referenced in EXAF. Lacking this, each may be read as a single character string.

### C.5.2 Representations

Unqualified numerical forms are the integer, real, and floating of ISO 6093 (ASCII decimal number strings), and unsigned positive binary fields. Other forms may be used by taking EXceptions to the default forms in an EXC segment. Uses and restrictions on these forms are given in the GDIL specification.

### C.5.3 Permitted Variations

#### C.5.3.1 User-Specified Parameters

GDIL provides locations for the user to define the following:

- Data field and subfield delimiters for delimited data

- Null character

- Physical blocksize

- Nonstandard meanings of bitfield data

#### C.5.3.2 Missing Data Fields

##### C.5.3.2.1 Consistently Missing Fields

If fields or subfields specified in Part II are intentionally consistently omitted, the corresponding field or subfield labels shall be omitted from the Extension segments.

##### C.5.3.2.2 Intermittently Missing Data

Missing data fields which have been listed in the Datatags segment shall be replaced by null fields. A null field may consist of a string of null characters to fill a defined-length field, or may consist of zero characters in a delimited field, followed by the appropriate delimiter.



## GDIL IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATION

### C.5.3.3 Repeated Data Fields

For many interchanges, such as the spatial object exchange form, fields or field groups may occur more than once. To produce a completely defined exchange form, the total number of occurrences must be indicated.

The GDIL provides a 0(<field>) entry indicating an undetermined number of occurrences of the field (including zero). This should be replaced during construction of a specific instance with the actual number of occurrences.

Because the positions of the multiple occurrences of a field or field group cannot be designated in the single location in the FCL allocated to this parameter, the FCL location entry pertaining to the multiple-occurrence data fields or field groups shall be indicated by a null field. Alternatively, the FCS format control may be used.

### C.5.4 Foreign Data Structures

Structures referred to by EXAF must be available to the parsing software to allow the format controls to be substituted into the FCL or FCS segments or parsing of user-defined Core segments.

## C.6 MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

The variable length records may be written on several media. ISO specifications for the appropriate medium shall be followed if available. Lacking these, FIPS or ANSII specifications, in order of preference, shall be followed. Any other medium specifications will require private agreements.

## C.7 PRIVATE AGREEMENTS

Private agreements limit the scope of interchange and are discouraged. Recurring needs for similar private agreements with a significant number of users should be referred to the maintenance organization of the standard.

The inclusion of ancillary data should be accomplished within the framework of GDIL by defining private tags, names and labels for use in the Core and Extension. The GDIL parser will not be able to recognize these and can only pass them to the user applications software. The following guidelines will assure that no compromises will exist:

- o Do not use the tags or labels defined within the GDIL specifications for private purposes.

## GDIL IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATION

- o Use the GDIL-defined tags and labels as called out in the specification.

### C.8 EXAMPLES

#### C.8.1 Identification Module

Consider an Identification module with the following data:

Identification	
Modname	ID
Title	Demonstration Image
Geoarea	None
Datastrc	Image
Map Date	
Mapdat1	860731

The remainder of the fields and subfields in the specification of this module are not used.

##### C.8.1.1 Defined-field Coding

Note that the only module fields used are those actually required.

This could be coded (Spaces not significant):

16MCAF ? GDIL860901: (GDIL Authority and release date)

09GLEN ? 215: (Group Length, using FCS)

75DATATAGS ? , IDENTIFICATION(MODNAME, TITLE, GEOAREA, DATASTRC),  
MAP\_DATE(MAPDAT1):

70FCS ? , (MODNAME, A2), (TITLE, A19), (GEOAREA, A4), (DATASTRC, A5),  
(MAPDAT1, I6)>

The Data: IDDemonstration ImageNoneImage860731=

Alternatively, FCL could be used:

00FCL ? , (IDENTIFICATION, 0, 0, X30), (MODNAME, 2, 0, A2), (TITLE, 19, 2, A1  
9), (GEOAREA, 4, 21, A4), (DATASTRC, 5, 25, A5):

44FCL ? 5), (MAP\_DATE, 0, 30, X6), (MAPDAT1, 6, 30, I6)>

Note 1: Because the SDES allows only one structure of data record in each module, no Xref is required; the leading comma in the Datatags and FCx segments indicates this missing field.

## GDIL IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFICATION

Note 2: The fully labeled form of the Datatags and FCx segments is shown. Other constructions are defined in the GDIL specifications allowing omission of the FCx labels.

Note 3: In the FCL segments:

The inclusion of IDENTIFICATION and MAPDATE labels, although there is no corresponding physical data, allows access at those logical levels. The zero length and X format control are used.

The dual FCL structure illustrates the 00 length used to indicate a segment extension; the data portions of the two FCLs are concatenated to form a single logical FCL.

### C.8.1.2 SDES Delimiter Coding

The defined-field coding requires that the sender indicate the exact field length for each of the data fields. If this cannot be determined ahead of time, delimiter coding may be used with the cost of having to insert (and later remove) the delimiters in the data records.

Thus, the above example could also be coded using a subfield delimiter specified in the FCS (for this example as @). Only the changed FCS and Data are now shown:

```
69FCS ? , (MODNAME,A@) , (TITLE,A@) , (GEOAREA,A@) , (DATASTRC,A@) ,  
(MAPDAT1,I@)>
```

The Data: ID@Demonstration Image@None@Image@860731=

PART IV

CARTOGRAPHIC FEATURES

January, 1987

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1 SCOPE, PURPOSE, AND APPLICATION . . . . .	1
2 CONFORMANCE . . . . .	1
3 MAINTENANCE . . . . .	1
4 FEATURE MODEL CONCEPTS . . . . .	2
4.1 Basic Concepts . . . . .	2
4.2 Optional Concepts . . . . .	2
4.3 Addition of Entity and Attribute Terms and Definitions	2
5 ENTITY AND ATTRIBUTE TERMS AND DEFINITIONS . . . . .	3
5.1 Entity Definitions . . . . .	4
5.2 Attribute Definitions . . . . .	92

## 1 SCOPE, PURPOSE, AND APPLICATION

This portion of the Digital Cartographic Data Standard responds to the need for standardizing Cartographic Features. The conceptual model and defined terms are the foundation for a uniform approach to creating a cartographic feature file and exchanging between existing digital cartographic systems.

The purpose of this standard is to provide a classification scheme and definitions for cartographic features. Cartographic features are defined entities that can be represented by an object. Entities are real world phenomena that are not subdivided into phenomena of the same kind. The definitions provided are currently limited to those entities found on general nautical charts and topographic maps. A mechanism is given for adding entities unique to cadastral, demographic, hydrologic, soils, and other maps and aeronautical charts.

There are two intended applications of this standard for systems employing cartographic data in digital form: (1) new users will have a model and definitions needed for creating a features list; (2) exchange between existing systems will be facilitated. The principal beneficiaries will be the practitioners of those professions involved with the organizing and exchanging of spatial data. Most frequently, these will be cartographers, geographers, planners and resource managers, however, the principles of the conceptual model will apply to any application that requires classification and representation of spatial data.

## 2 CONFORMANCE

The entity and attribute content of an exchange file shall be in conformance with this standard if the usage strictly adheres to the standard entity and attribute terms and definitions as described in Part IV, Section 5. New entity and attribute terms that are identical or synonymous with existing terms may not be used. All permitted extensions of usage, as described in Part IV, Section 4.3, shall be documented as specified in that section and in the Completeness Section of the Exchange File Quality Report (see Part II, Section 5.3.5 and Part III, Section 3.5).

## 3 MAINTENANCE

The U.S. Geological Survey is the designated maintenance organization for the Cartographic Features part of this standard. Suggestions for the improvement of the standard and queries should be addressed to Chief, National Mapping Division, U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA 22092.

## 4 FEATURE MODEL CONCEPTS

### 4.1 Basic Concepts

Cartographic features shall be described by the following three concepts: Entity; Attribute; and Attribute Value; and the terms: Standard and Included. These are defined as follows:

ENTITY	a real world phenomenon that is not subdivided into phenomena of the same kind (e.g., a bridge);
ATTRIBUTE	a defined characteristic of an entity (e.g., composition);
ATTRIBUTE VALUE	a specific quality or quantity assigned to an attribute (e.g., steel);
STANDARD TERM	primary label of an entity or attribute;
INCLUDED TERM	non-standard label of an entity or attribute that is cross-referenced to a STANDARD TERM of an entity or attribute.

### 4.2 Optional Concepts

Two additional concepts, Entity Class and Attribute Class are provided as user options. These are defined as follows:

ENTITY CLASS	A specified group of entities (e.g., land use, hydrographic, transportation);
ATTRIBUTE CLASS	A specified group of attributes (e.g., those describing measure, composition, serviceability, or structure).

### 4.3 Addition of Entity and Attribute Terms and Definitions

Private agreements covering the creation and usage of non-standard entity and attribute terms limit the scope of the exchange and are discouraged. Recurring needs for similar private agreements with a significant number of users should be referred to the organization maintaining this standard. If additional terms are used in a specific exchange file, the terms must be documented according to the following minimum specifications:

- (1) Documentation as specified within the Completeness Section (see Part II, 5.35 and Part III, 3.5) shall be provided;
- (2) The candidate term usage shall be identified;
- (3) The candidate term shall be defined;
- (4) The source of the above definition shall be identified;
- (5) If an entity term, the associated attributes shall be identified;
- (6) If an attribute term, the value range shall be identified.

## 5 ENTITY AND ATTRIBUTE TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

The following lists contain those Entities and Attributes represented on general nautical charts and topographic maps. These are abbreviated lists that show only the standard definitions. The complete files containing other, non-standard, entity definitions and Included Term definitions are available from the maintaining organization. The Entity Definitions list appears first, followed by the Attribute Definitions list Attribute Values, with the exception of a small number appearing under Attributes, are not shown.

The following notes pertain:

- (1) "INCLUDED TERM" of "INCLUD" refer to non-standard entity terms that are cross-referenced to standard entity terms;
- (2) Single underlines connecting entity or attribute terms indicate a multiple-word label;
- (3) Slashes (/) appearing in entity cross-references indicate that the Included Term has multiple definitions and is included under two or more Standard Entity terms (e.g., a HUMMOCK is an Included term under both MOUNT and ISLAND reflecting different regional usage;
- (4) "SOURCE" notations refer to a document or agency. The exact references can be found in Part I, 3.



ACCESSWAY	ROAD	(INCLUDED TERM	1)
SEE:			
ADMINISTRATIVE_BOUNDARY		(INCLUDED TERM	2)
SEE:	BOUNDARY		
AERATION_BEDS		(INCLUDED TERM	3)
SEE:	FILTRATION_BEDS		
AERIAL_CABLEWAY		(INCLUDED TERM	4)
SEE:	CABLEWAY		
AERIAL_CABLEWAY_LINES		(INCLUDED TERM	5)
SEE:	CABLEWAY		
AERIAL_CABLEWAY_PYLON		(INCLUDED TERM	6)
SEE:	TOWER		
AERODROME		(INCLUDED TERM	7)
SEE:	AIRPORT		
AERODROME_BEACON		(INCLUDED TERM	8)
SEE:	BEACON		
AERODROME_CONTROL_TOWER		(INCLUDED TERM	9)
SEE:	TOWER		
AERONAUTICAL_RADIOBEACON		(INCLUDED TERM	10)
SEE:	BEACON		
AERONAUTICAL_BEACON		(INCLUDED TERM	11)
SEE:	BEACON		
AERONAUTICAL_LIGHT		(INCLUDED TERM	12)
SEE:	BEACON		
AERONAUTICAL_NAVIGATIONAL_RADIO_STATION		(INCLUDED TERM	13)
SEE:	BUILDING/BUILDING_COMPLEX		
AIR_BEACON		(INCLUDED TERM	14)
SEE:	BEACON		
AIRDROME		(INCLUDED TERM	15)
SEE:	AIRPORT		
AIRFIELD		(INCLUDED TERM	16)
SEE:	RUNWAY		
AIRFIELD_REVETMENT		(INCLUDED TERM	17)
SEE:	WALL		

AIR_ROUTE SEE:	LANE	(INCLUDED TERM 18)
<u>STANDARD FEATURE TERM 1: AIRPORT</u>		
DEFN:	A LEVELED TRACT OR WATER SURFACE WHERE AIRCRAFT CAN TAKE OFF AND LAND, USUALLY EQUIPPED WITH HARD-SURFACED LANDING STRIPS, A CONTROL TOWER, HANGARS, AND ACCOMMODATIONS FOR PASSENGERS AND CARGO.	
SOURCE:	MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY	
ATTRIB:	LOCATION NAME RUNWAYS_NUMBER_OF_VEHICLE_SIZE_SERVED FACILITIES_PRESENT AIR_TRAFFIC_CONTROL_SERVICE AREA USER_TYPE CARGO_TRANSPORTATION PASSENGER_TRANSPORTATION EXISTING/PROPOSED LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED RESTRICTIONS SERVICES_PROVIDED USER_TYPE AIR/LAND/WATER VEHICLE_ACCOMMODATED FEATURE_PRESENT AIR/LAND/WATER CONTROLLED/UNCONTROLLED AERODROME AIRDROME ALTERNATE_AERODROME AUXILIARY_AERODROME CONTROLLED_AERODROME HELIPORT SEADROME LANDING_AREA SEAPLANE_BASE SUPPLEMENTARY_AERODROME	
INCLUDE:		
AIRPORT_BEACON SEE:	BEACON	(INCLUDED TERM 19)
AIRPORT_TRAFFIC_AREA SEE:	APPROACHWAY	(INCLUDED TERM 20)
AIRPORT_TRAFFIC_CONTROL_TOWER SEE:	TOWER	(INCLUDED TERM 21)
AIRSTRIPE SEE:	RUNWAY	(INCLUDED TERM 22)
ALLEY SEE:	ROAD	(INCLUDED TERM 23)
ALLUVIAL_FAN SEE:	DELTA	(INCLUDED TERM 24)
<u>STANDARD FEATURE TERM 2: ALLUVIUM</u>		
DEFN:	ALL UNCONSOLIDATED FRAGMENTAL MATERIAL LAID DOWN BY A STREAM.	
SOURCE:	MODIFIED FROM MONKHOUSE, A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY	
ATTRIB:	LOCATION COMPOSITION SHAPE VOLUME	
ALTERNATE_AERODROME SEE:	AIRPORT	(INCLUDED TERM 25)
ALTERNATING_LIGHT SEE:	BEACON	(INCLUDED TERM 26)
<u>STANDARD FEATURE TERM 3: AMMUNITION DUMP</u>		
DEFN:	A MILITARY INSTALLATION USED FOR THE STORAGE OF EXPLOSIVES AND OTHER WARLIKE STORES.	
SOURCE:	MODIFIED FROM THE CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING	
AMPHITHEATER SEE:	OUTDOOR_THEATER	(INCLUDED TERM 27)
AMUSEMENT_PARK SEE:	PARK	(INCLUDED TERM 28)

ANABRANCH  
SEE: WATERCOURSE

(INCLUDED TERM 29)

ANCHOR\_BUOY  
SEE: BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 30)

ANCHOR\_LIGHT  
SEE: BEACON

(INCLUDED TERM 31)

ANCHORAGE  
SEE: HARBOR

(INCLUDED TERM 32)

ANCHORAGE\_BUOY  
SEE: BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 33)

ANIMAL\_SANCTUARY  
SEE: PARK

(INCLUDED TERM 34)

ANIMAL\_SANCTUARY\_BOUNDARY  
SEE: BOUNDARY

(INCLUDED TERM 35)

ANSE  
SEE: INLET

(INCLUDED TERM 36)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 4: ANTIENNA

DEFN: A METALLIC APPARATUS FOR SENDING AND RECEIVING ELECTRO-MAGNETIC WAVES.

SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: LOCATION SIGNAL\_TYPE HEIGHT NAME FEATURE\_CONNECTED COMPOSITION MOUNTED SHAPE MOVABLE/STATIONARY

INCLUD: DIRECTIONAL\_ANTENNA ANTENNA DISH LOOP\_ANTENNA

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 5: ANIENNA\_ARRAY

DEFN: A GROUP OF DIRECTIONAL ANTENNAS.

SOURCE: NAVIGATION DICTIONARY

APARTMENT\_BUILDING  
SEE: BUILDING

(INCLUDED TERM 37)

APARTMENT\_COMPLEX  
SEE: BUILDING\_COMPLEX

(INCLUDED TERM 38)

APPROACH\_AREA  
SEE: APPROACHWAY

(INCLUDED TERM 39)

APPROACH\_LIGHTS  
SEE: BEACON

(INCLUDED TERM 40)

APPROACH\_PATH  
SEE: APPROACHWAY

(INCLUDED TERM 41)

APPROACH\_TO\_HIGHWAY  
SEE: ROAD

(INCLUDED TERM 42)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 6: APPROACHWAY

ENTITY DEFINITIONS

DEFN: THE AIRSPACE THROUGH WHICH AIRCRAFT APPROACH OR LEAVE A LANDING AREA.

SOURCE: NAVIGATION DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: LOCATION AREA HEIGHT RESTRICTIONS NAME USER\_TYPE LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED

INCLUD: AIRPORT\_TRAFFIC\_AREA APPROACH\_PATH APPROACH\_AREA

(INCLUDED TERM 43)

APRON  
SEE: PARKING\_AREA/PLAIN

(INCLUDED TERM 44)

AQUEDUCT  
SEE: WATERCOURSE/BRIDGE

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 7: ARCH

DEFN: A CURVED STRUCTURE THAT SUPPORTS THE WEIGHT OF MATERIAL OVER AN OPEN SPACE.

SOURCE: WEBSTER'S NEW COLLEGIATE DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: ARTIFICIALLY\_IMPROVED/MANMADE/NATURAL LOCATION NAME

(INCLUDED TERM 45)

ARCHED\_ICEBERG  
SEE: ICEBERG

(INCLUDED TERM 46)

ARCHIPELAGO  
SEE: SEA/ISLAND\_CLUSTER

(INCLUDED TERM 47)

ARCHIPELAGO\_APRON  
SEE: PLAIN

(INCLUDED TERM 48)

ARCTIC\_PACK  
SEE: ICE\_FIELD

(INCLUDED TERM 49)

ARENA  
SEE: BUILDING

(INCLUDED TERM 50)

ARETE  
SEE: RIDGE

(INCLUDED TERM 51)

ARM  
SEE: INLET

(INCLUDED TERM 52)

ARMISTICE\_LINE  
SEE: BOUNDARY

(INCLUDED TERM 53)

ARMORY  
SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

(INCLUDED TERM 54)

ARMY\_CAMP  
SEE: MILITARY\_BASE

(INCLUDED TERM 55)

ARROYO  
SEE: WATERCOURSE

(INCLUDED TERM 56)

ART\_GALLERY  
SEE: BUILDING

(INCLUDED TERM 57)

ARTIFICIAL\_HARBOR

ENTITY DEFINITIONS

SEE: HARBOR	(INCLUDED TERM 58)
ATHLETIC_CLUB SEE: BUILDING	(INCLUDED TERM 59)
ASTRONOMIC_POSITION SEE: CONTROL_POINT	(INCLUDED TERM 60)
ATHLETIC_FIELD SEE: SPORTS_FIELD	(INCLUDED TERM 61)
ATOLL SEE: REEF/ISLAND	(INCLUDED TERM 62)
ATOLL_REEF SEE: REEF	(INCLUDED TERM 63)
AUDITORIUM SEE: BUILDING	(INCLUDED TERM 64)
AUTOMOBILE_PLANT SEE: BUILDING_COMPLEX	(INCLUDED TERM 65)
AUXILIARY_AERODROME SEE: AIRPORT	(INCLUDED TERM 66)
AVENUE SEE: ROAD	(INCLUDED TERM 67)
AWASH_ROCK SEE: ROCK	(INCLUDED TERM 68)
AWAWA SEE: WATERCOURSE	(INCLUDED TERM 69)
BACK_MARSH SEE: WETLAND	(INCLUDED TERM 70)
BACKSWAMP SEE: WETLAND	(INCLUDED TERM 71)
<b>STANDARD_FEATURE_TERM_8: BACKWATER</b>	
DEFN: AN AREA OF CALM WATER UNAFFECTED BY THE CURRENT OF A STREAM	
SOURCE: ADAPTED FROM STAMP AND MONKHOUSE	
ATTRIB: LOCATION WIDTH DEPTH	
BALD SEE: CLEARING/MOUNT	(INCLUDED TERM 72)
BALL SEE: BAR	(INCLUDED TERM 73)
BALL_PARK	(INCLUDED TERM 73)

SEE: PARK/SPORTS\_FIELD

BAMBOO  
SEE: WOODLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 74)

BANDSTAND  
SEE: OUTDOOR\_THEATER

(INCLUDED TERM 75)

BANK  
SEE: MOUNT/ShORE

(INCLUDED TERM 76)

BANK\_REEF  
SEE: REEF

(INCLUDED TERM 77)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 9: BAR

DEFN: A SUBMERGED OR EMERGED MOUND, RIDGE, OR SUCCESSION OF RIDGES OF SAND OR OTHER MATERIAL EXTENDING ACROSS THE BOTTOM AND WHICH MAY OBSTRUCT NAVIGATION.

SOURCE: HYDROGRAPHIC DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: COMPOSITION LOCATION LENGTH SHAPE AREA WIDTH HEIGHT SHORE\_ORIENTATION ARTIFICIALLY\_IMPROVED/MANMADE/NATURAL  
 INCLUDE: BALL\_SANDBAR MARSH\_BAR LONGSHORE\_BAR SHOAL\_BAYMOUTH\_BAR BARRIER\_BEACH TRANSVERSE\_BAR SAND\_BANK BAY\_BAR OFFSHORE\_BAR LONGSHORE\_BAR BARRIER\_ISLAND\_BAY\_BARRIER SHOAL\_PATCHES\_BAY\_HEAD\_BAR CUSPATE\_BAR TONGUE POINT HOOK SAND\_HORN SAND\_LOBE SPIT HOOKED\_SPIT SAND\_SPIT TOMBOLO CUSPATE\_SPIT

BAR\_BUOY  
SEE: BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 78)

BAR\_PORT  
SEE: PORT

(INCLUDED TERM 79)

BARE\_ROCK  
SEE: ROCK

(INCLUDED TERM 80)

BARN  
SEE: BUILDING

(INCLUDED TERM 81)

BARRACKS  
SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

(INCLUDED TERM 82)

BARRAGE  
SEE: DAM

(INCLUDED TERM 83)

BARRANCA  
SEE: WATERCOURSE

(INCLUDED TERM 84)

BARRIER\_BASIN  
SEE: BASIN

(INCLUDED TERM 85)

BARRIER\_BEACH  
SEE: BAR

(INCLUDED TERM 86)

BARRIER\_FLAT  
SEE: WETLAND/FLAT

(INCLUDED TERM 87)

BARRIER\_ICEBERG  
SEE: ICEBERG

(INCLUDED TERM 88)

BARRIER\_ISLAND  
SEE: BAR/ISLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 89)

BARRIER\_LAGOON  
SEE: LAGOON

(INCLUDED TERM 90)

BARRIER\_REEF  
SEE: REEF

(INCLUDED TERM 91)

BASCULE\_BRIDGE  
SEE: BRIDGE

(INCLUDED TERM 92)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 10: BASIN

DEFN: ANY BOWL-SHAPED DEPRESSION IN THE SURFACE OF THE LAND OR OCEAN FLOOR.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: CIRCUMFERENCE LOCATION SHAPE DEPTH\_SLOPE\_OF\_SIDES NAME SIZE ARTIFICIALLY\_IMPROVED/MANMADE/NATURAL AREA AIR/LAND/WATER

INCLUD: BARRIER\_BASIN SINK KETTLE DEPRESSION CAULDRON NON\_TIDAL\_BASIN TIDAL\_BASIN WAVE\_BASIN PIT SABKHA SINKHOLE

BATTERY  
SEE: FORT

(INCLUDED TERM 93)

BAY  
SEE: INLET

(INCLUDED TERM 94)

BAY-HEAD\_BAR  
SEE: BAR

(INCLUDED TERM 95)

BAY\_BAR  
SEE: BAR

(INCLUDED TERM 96)

BAY\_BARRIER  
SEE: BAR

(INCLUDED TERM 97)

BAY\_DELTA  
SEE: DELTA

(INCLUDED TERM 98)

BAY\_ICE  
SEE: ICE\_FIELD

(INCLUDED TERM 99)

BAYMOUTH\_BAR  
SEE: BAR

(INCLUDED TERM 100)

BAYOU  
SEE: LAKE/WATERCOURSE

(INCLUDED TERM 101)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 11: BEACH

DEFN: THE AREA EXTENDING FROM THE SHORELINE INLAND TO A MARKED CHANGE IN PHYSIOGRAPHIC FORM OR MATERIAL, OR TO THE LINE OF PERMANENT VEGETATION. THE GENTLY SLOPING SHORE WHICH IS WASHED BY WAVES OR TIDES, ESPECIALLY THE PARTS COVERED BY SAND OR PEBBLES.

SOURCE: NAVIGATION DICTIONARY, U.S. NAVAL OCEANOGRAPHIC OFFICE

INCLUDE: LAGOON\_BEACH FORESHORE\_FLATS RIVAGE BEACH\_BERM

BEACH\_BERM BEACH  
SEE:

(INCLUDED TERM 102)

BEACH\_CUSPS RIDGE  
SEE:

(INCLUDED TERM 103)

BEACH\_FACE SHORE  
SEE:

(INCLUDED TERM 104)

BEACH\_RIDGE RIDGE  
SEE:

(INCLUDED TERM 105)

BEACH\_SCARP CLIFF  
SEE:

(INCLUDED TERM 106)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 12: BEACON

DEFN: A FIXED SIGNAL, MARK OR LIGHT AND ASSOCIATED FACILITIES ERECTED FOR THE GUIDANCE OF MARINERS OR AIRPLANE PILOTS.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING

ATTRIB: LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED HEIGHT LOCATION SIGNAL\_TYPE FIXED/FLASHING NAME STAFFED/UNSTAFFED WIDTH SIGNAL\_DIRECTION COLOR LIGHT\_DISPLAY SIGNAL\_INTENSITY NAVAIDS

INCLUDE:

AERODROME\_BEACON AERONAUTICAL\_RADIOBEACON AERONAUTICAL\_BEACON AIR\_BEACON AIRPORT\_BEACON CIRCULAR\_BEACON CALIBRATION\_RADIOBEACON CODE\_BEACON CONTINUOUS\_RADIOBEACON DAYBEACON DIRECTIONAL\_BEACON FAN\_MARKER\_BEACON HOMING\_BEACON IDENTIFICATION\_BEACON LANDING\_BEACON LANDMARK\_BEACON LIGHTHOUSE LIGHTED\_BEACON LIGHT\_STATION\_MARKER\_RADIOBEACON MARKER\_BEACON MARINE\_RADIOBEACON OBSTRUCTION\_BEACON OFFSHORE\_LIGHT\_STATION\_OMNIDIRECTIONAL\_BEACON PILE\_LIGHTHOUSE PERCH\_PILE\_BEACON RACON\_RADAR\_BEACON RADIOBEACON RESPONDER\_BEACON ROTATING\_BEACON ROTATING\_LOOP\_RADIOBEACON SEA\_BEACON TRANSPONDER\_BEACON WARNING\_BEACON WARNING\_RADIOBEACON OBSTRUCTION\_MARKER\_WINTER\_MARKER\_TIDE\_SIGNAL AERONAUTICAL\_LIGHT ALTERNATING\_LIGHT ANCHOR\_LIGHT CHANNEL\_LIGHT COLORED\_LIGHT FIXED\_LIGHT FIXED\_AND\_FLASHING\_LIGHT INTERMITTENT\_LIGHT FIXED\_AND\_GROUP\_FLASHING\_LIGHT HORIZON\_LIGHTS RANGING\_MARKER\_OFFSHORE\_TOWER LEADING\_LIGHT\_LONG\_FLASHING\_LIGHT MAJOR\_LIGHT MARINE\_LIGHT\_MINOR\_LIGHT NAVIGATION\_LIGHT OBSTRUCTION\_LIGHT OCCASIONAL\_LIGHT OCCULTING\_LIGHT PILE\_DOLPHIN\_OCCULTING\_QUICK\_FLASHING\_LIGHT QUICK\_FLASHING\_LIGHT RANGING\_LIGHT\_REAR\_LIGHT RED\_SECTOR\_RUNWAY\_LIGHTS\_ROTATING\_LIGHT SECTORED\_LIGHT\_SHORT\_FLASHING\_LIGHT SHORT\_LONG\_FLASHING\_LIGHT TAXI\_CHANNEL\_LIGHT TAXIWAY\_LIGHTS\_THRESHOLD\_LIGHT TIDAL\_LIGHT\_UNATTENDED\_LIGHT UNDULATING\_LIGHT UNWATCHED\_LIGHT WARNING\_LIGHT WATCHED\_LIGHT WEAK\_LIGHT WINTER\_LIGHT RED\_SECTOR\_LIGHT APPROACH\_LIGHTS\_FOG\_SIGNAL MAJOR\_FOG\_SIGNAL\_MINOR\_FOG\_SIGNAL OCCASIONAL\_FOG\_SIGNAL BOUNDARY\_LIGHTS STAKES\_LIGHT CHANNEL\_MARKER

BEAVER\_DAM DAM  
SEE:

(INCLUDED TERM 107)

BECK WATERCOURSE  
SEE:

(INCLUDED TERM 108)

BELL\_BUOY BUOY  
SEE:

(INCLUDED TERM 109)

BENCH TERRACE  
SEE:

(INCLUDED TERM 110)

BENCH\_MARK CONTROL\_POINT  
SEE:

(INCLUDED TERM 111)

BEND

(INCLUDED TERM 112)



SEE: WATERCOURSE

DEFN: A CURVE IN THE COURSE OF A STREAM AND (OR) THE LAND WITHIN THE CURVE; A CURVE IN A LINEAR BODY OF WATER (BOTTOM, LOOP, MEANDER)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_13\_BERTH

DEFN: THE PLACE WHERE THE SHIP LIES WHEN AT ANCHOR SECURED TO A PIER OR WHARF.

SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

INCLUDE: DOCK SLIP FERRY\_SITE FERRY\_SLIP WETDOCK

BERY

SEE: MOUNT/ICEBERG (INCLUDED TERM 113)

BICYCLE\_PATH

SEE: ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 114)

BICYCLE\_TRAIL

SEE: ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 115)

BIFURCATION\_BUOY

SEE: BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 116)

BIGHT

SEE: INLET (INCLUDED TERM 117)

BILLBOARD

SEE: SIGN (INCLUDED TERM 118)

BIRD\_SANCTUARY

SEE: PARK (INCLUDED TERM 119)

BLANKET\_BOG

SEE: WETLAND (INCLUDED TERM 120)

BLAST\_BARRIER

SEE: WALL (INCLUDED TERM 121)

BLUFF

SEE: CLIFF/WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 122)

BOARDWALK

SEE: ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 123)

BOAT\_BASIN

SEE: HARBOR (INCLUDED TERM 124)

BOAT\_HARBOR

SEE: HARBOR (INCLUDED TERM 125)

BOAT\_LANDING

SEE: WHARF/PIER/LANDING\_PLACE (INCLUDED TERM 126)

BOATHOUSE

SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 127)

BOG SEE: WETLAND (INCLUDED TERM 128)

BOLLARD SEE: MOORING (INCLUDED TERM 129)

BOOM SEE: BREAKWATER (INCLUDED TERM 130)

BOROUGH SEE: PLACE (INCLUDED TERM 131)

BORROW\_PIT SEE: MINE (INCLUDED TERM 132)

BOTANICAL\_GARDEN SEE: PARK (INCLUDED TERM 133)

BOULEVARD SEE: ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 134)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 14: BOTIOM

DEFN: THE PORTION OF THE GROUND\_SURFACE WHICH LIES BELOW WATER.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 15: BOUNDARY

DEFN: A NON-PHYSICAL LINE INDICATING THE LIMIT OR EXTENT OF AN AREA OR TERRITORY.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING.  
ATTRIB: AIR/LAND/WATER FEATURE\_BOUNDED AREA\_DIVIDED NEGOTIATED/UNILATERAL RECOGNIZED/UNRECOGNIZED INTERNATIONAL\_DATE\_LINE RESTRICTIONS LOCATION\_LENGTH NAME LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED TIDAL  
INCLUD: ADMINISTRATIVE\_BOUNDARY ANIMAL\_SANCTUARY\_BOUNDARY ARMISTICE\_LINE CEASE\_FIRE\_LINE CLAIM\_LINE CONVENTION\_MANDATE\_LINE DEFACTO\_BOUNDARY DEMILITARIZED\_LINE FOREST/PARK\_BOUNDARY INDIAN\_TREATY\_LINE INTERNATIONAL\_DATE\_LINE MINE\_DANGER\_AREA LAND\_GRANT\_LINE SECTION\_LINE COLREGS\_DEMARCATION\_LINE CUSTOM\_BOUNDARY HARBOR\_LIMIT SOVEREIGNTY\_LIMIT INTERNATIONAL\_BOUNDARY INTERPROVINCIAL\_BOUNDARY CITY\_LIMITS TREE\_LINE TIMBER\_LINE HARBOR\_LINE BOUNDARY\_LINE BOUNDARY\_LIGHTS TIDE\_LIMIT TOWN\_LIMITS CADASTRAL\_BOUNDARY LIMITS COAST\_GUARD\_LINES TERRITORIAL\_WATERS\_LIMIT

BOUNDARY\_LINE SEE: BOUNDARY (INCLUDED TERM 135)

BOUNDARY\_LIGHTS SEE: BOUNDARY/BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 136)

BOUNDARY\_MONUMENT SEE: CONTROL\_POINT (INCLUDED TERM 137)

BOUNDARY\_SIGN SEE: SIGN (INCLUDED TERM 138)

BRAIDED\_RIVER SEE: WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 139)

BRAIDED\_STREAM (INCLUDED TERM 140)

SEE: WATERCOURSE

BRAKE  
SEE: WOODLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 141)

BRANCH  
SEE: WATERCOURSE

(INCLUDED TERM 142)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_16: BREAKERS

DEFN: A ZONE OR REGION OF WAVES BREAKING INTO FOAM AS THEY ADVANCE TOWARD THE SHORE.  
SOURCE: ADAPTED FROM A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, MOORE  
ATTRIB: DANGEROUS OFFSHORE/ONSHORE

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_17: BREAKWATER

DEFN: A STRUCTURE BUILT TO BREAK THE FORCE OF WAVES SO AS TO PROTECT A BEACH, HARBOR, OR OTHER WATERFRONT FACILITY.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
ATTRIB: LOCATION SHORE\_ORIENTATION LENGTH COMPOSITION WIDTH PROTRUDING/SUBMERGED IMPERMEABLE/PERMEABLE NAME FLOATING  
INCLUD: GROIN GROYNIE JETTY MOLE SEAWALL BOOM FLOATING\_BREAKWATER WAVE\_TRAP TRAINING\_WALL BULKHEAD WEIR\_JETTY WAVE\_BASIN SEA\_GATE

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_18: BRIDGE

DEFN: A STRUCTURE ERECTED OVER A DEPRESSION OR OBSTACLE TO CARRY TRAFFIC OR SOME FACILITY SUCH AS A PIPELINE.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME SPAN\_LENGTH COMPOSITION WIDTH BEARING\_CAPACITY MODE\_TRANSPORTED FEATURE\_SPANNED\_SUPPORT\_TYPE SPAN\_MOVEMENT COVERED/UNCOVERED FEATURE\_CONNECTED\_MATERIAL\_TRANSPORTED CLEARANCE LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED FLOATING CONDITION\_OF\_SURFACE\_MATERIAL TOLL SPAN\_MOVEMENT  
INCLUD: AQUEDUCT COVERED\_BRIDGE BASCULE\_BRIDGE DRAW\_BRIDGE FOOTBRIDGE LIFT\_BRIDGE OVERPASS PEDESTRIAN-BICYCLE\_OVERPASS PONTON\_BRIDGE SUSPENSION\_BRIDGE SWING\_BRIDGE TRESTLE VIADUCT

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_19: BRIDGE SUPERSTRUCTURE

DEFN: THOSE ELEMENTS OF THE BRIDGE STRUCTURE WHICH ARE ABOVE THE UPPERMOST DECK.  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

BRIGALOW  
SEE: WOODLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 143)

BRINE\_WELL  
SEE: WELL

(INCLUDED TERM 144)

BROOK  
SEE: WATERCOURSE

(INCLUDED TERM 145)

BRUSH  
SEE: WOODLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 146)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_20: BUILDING

DEFN: A PERMANENT WALLED AND ROOFED CONSTRUCTION.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
ATTRIB: NAME AGE COVERED/UNCOVERED ITEM(S)\_STORED FUNCTION RADAR\_TYPE HEIGHT SIZE OWNER\_TYPE STORAGE\_USER\_TYPE NUMBER\_OF\_STRUCTURES\_PRESENT PRODUCTS\_RELATIONSHIP\_TO\_GROUND\_SURFACE\_EQUIPMENT\_PRESENT SUBSTANCE\_BEING\_PROCESSED AERONAUTICAL\_NAVIGATIONAL\_RADIO\_STATION APARTMENT\_BUILDING ARENA ARMORY ART\_GALLERY ATHLETIC\_CLUB AUDITORIUM BARN BARRACKS BOATHOUSE CANNERY CATHEDRAL CHURCH CITY\_HALL CLINIC COAST\_GUARD\_STATION COLLEGE CONVENT COURTHOUSE CREMATORIUM DEPOT DRILL\_HALL ELECTRIC\_POWER\_GENERATING\_STATION ELECTRIC\_SUBSTATION FILLING\_STATION FIRE\_LOOKOUT\_BUILDING FIRE\_STATION FUNERAL\_HOME GRAIN\_ELEVATOR GRANARY GREENHOUSE HANGAR HOSPITAL HOSTEL HOTEL HOUSE JAI LIBRARY LIFE\_SAVING\_STATION MILL MONASTERY MOSQUE MOTEL MUSEUM OFFICE\_BUILDING PENITENTIARY PLANETARIUM PLANT POLICE\_STATION POST\_OFFICE PRIMARY\_TIDE\_STATION PRISON PUMPING\_OFFICE\_BUILDING PENITENTIARY PLANETARIUM PLANT RADIO\_DIRECTION\_FINDER\_STATION RADIO\_SIGNAL\_STATION RANGER\_STATION RADAR\_STATION RADIO\_BEACON\_MONITOR\_STATION SECONDARY\_TIDE\_STATION SIGNAL\_STATION STABLE STATION STEEL\_MILL STORE SYNAGOGUE TELEVISION\_STATION TEMPLE TERMINAL THEATER TIDE\_STATION TOURIST CABIN TOURIST\_LODGE TOWN\_HALL TRANSFORMER\_STATION SUBSTATION/TRANSFORMER\_YARD ENGINE\_TEST\_CELL PARKING\_GARAGE NUCLEAR\_ACCELERATOR NUCLEAR\_REACTOR SNOW\_SHED TRANSMITTER\_STATION

STANDARD FEATURE TERM\_21: BUILDING COMPLEX

DEFN: A GROUP OF BUILDINGS AND ASSOCIATED FACILITIES FUNCTIONING TOGETHER AS A UNIT

SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

ATTRIB: LOCATION\_ITEM(S)\_STORED HEIGHT COVERED/UNCOVERED RADAR\_TYPE NUMBER\_OF\_STRUCTURES\_PRESENT FUNCTION AREA PRODUCTS WIDTH LENGTH EQUIPMENT\_PRESENT OWNER\_TYPE RELATIONSHIP\_TO\_GROUND\_SURFACE SUBSTANCE\_BEING\_PROCESSED  
 APARTMENT\_COMPLEX AERONAUTICAL\_NAVIGATIONAL\_RADIO\_STATION APARTMENT\_COMPLEX ARMORY AUTOMOBILE\_PLANT BARRACKS CANNERY  
 CEMENT\_PLANT CHEMICAL\_PLANT COAST\_GUARD\_STATION COLLEGE ELECTRIC\_POWER\_GENERATING\_STATION  
 INCLUD: ELECTRIC\_SUBSTATION FACTORY FILLING\_STATION FILTRATION\_PLANT FIRE\_STATION HOSPITAL\_COMPLEX LIFE\_SAVING\_STATION MILL  
 MONASTERY MOTEL PENITENTIARY PLANT POLICE\_STATION POWER\_PLANT PRIMARY\_TIDE\_STATION PRISON  
 PUMPING\_STATION RADAR\_STATION RADIO\_BEACON\_MONITOR\_STATION RADIO\_DIRECTION\_FINDER\_STATION RADIO\_STATION RANGER\_STATION  
 REFINERY RESEARCH\_CENTER ROCKET\_STATION SCHOOL\_SECONDARY\_TIDE\_STATION SEWAGE\_TREATMENT\_PLANT SHOPPING\_CENTER  
 SIGNAL\_STATION STATION STEEL\_MILL TELEVISION\_STATION TIDE\_STATION TRANSFORMER\_STATION TRANSMITTER\_STATION  
 SUBSTATION\_TRANSFORMER\_YARD ENGINE\_TEST\_CELL NUCLEAR\_REACTOR EARLY\_WARNING\_RADAR\_SITE

BUILT\_UP\_AREA

SEE: PLACE

(INCLUDED TERM 147)

BULKHEAD

SEE: BREAKWATER/EMBANKMENT/WALL

(INCLUDED TERM 148)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM\_22: BUOY

DEFN: A FLOAT MOORED OR ANCHORED IN WATER.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAVIGATION DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: LOCATION SHAPE COLOR SOUND\_CHARACTERISTIC LIGHT\_CHARACTERISTIC RADIO\_SIGNAL\_CHARACTERISTIC COLOR\_PATTERN NAME HEIGHT  
 WIDTH LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED SIGNAL\_INTENSITY SIGNAL\_TYPE LIGHT\_DISPLAY NAVAIDS STAFFED/UNSTAFFED  
 INCLUD: BAR\_BUOY BELL\_BUOY CABLE\_BUOY CAN\_BUOY CASK\_BUOY ANCHORAGE\_BUOY BIFURCATION\_BUOY ANCHOR\_BUOY CHANNEL\_MARKER  
 CHECKERED\_BUOY CHANNEL\_BUOY COMBINATION\_BUOY CONICAL\_BUOY DAN\_BUOY DANGER\_BUOY DREDGING\_BUOY FAIRWAY\_BUOY FISH\_NET\_BUOY  
 HORN\_BUOY ICE\_BUOY JUNCTION\_BUOY KEG\_BUOY LIGHTED\_BUOY LIGHTED\_SOUND\_BUOY LIGHT\_FLOAT LIGHTSHIP LIGHT\_VESSEL  
 LARGE\_AUTOMATIC\_NAVIGATIONAL\_BUOY MID\_CHANNEL\_BUOY MOORING\_BUOY NUN\_BUOY OBSTRUCTION\_BUOY PARTI\_COLORED\_BUOY PILLAR\_BUOY  
 QUARANTINE\_BUOY RADAR\_BUOY RADIOBEACON\_BUOY SEA\_BUOY RIVER\_BUOY SONBUOY SOUND\_BUOY SPAR\_BUOY SPECIAL\_PURPOSE\_BUOY  
 SPOIL\_GROUND\_BUOY STATION\_BUOY SUPER\_BUOY SWINGING\_BUOY TELEGRAPH\_BUOY THERMOBUOY TOPMARK\_BUOY  
 TRANSBUOY TRUMPET\_BUOY TRUNK\_BUOY TURNING\_BUOY WARPING\_BUOY WHISTLE\_BUOY WINTER\_BUOY WRECK\_BUOY FLAME\_FLOAT  
 MARINE\_AUTOMATIC\_METEROLOGICAL\_STATION MISSISSIPPI\_RIVER\_TYPE\_BUOY

BURN

SEE: CLEARING

(INCLUDED TERM 149)

BURNT\_OVER\_AREA

SEE: CLEARING

(INCLUDED TERM 150)

BUSH

SEE: WOODLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 151)

BUTTE

SEE: PLATEAU

(INCLUDED TERM 152)

CAATINGA

SEE: WOODLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 153)

CABLE

SEE: UTILITY

(INCLUDED TERM 154)

CABLE\_BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 155)

SEE: BUOY

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_23: CABLEWAY

DEFN: A CONVEYOR SYSTEM IN WHICH CARRIER UNITS RUN ON WIRE CABLES STRUNG BETWEEN SUPPORTS.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: LOCATION HEIGHT LENGTH OPERATING\_SEASON MODE\_TRANSPORTED NAME COMPOSITION COVERED PASSENGER\_TRANSPORTATION

INCLUD: AERIAL\_CABLEWAY SKI\_LIFT AERIAL\_CABLEWAY\_LINES TRAMWAY

CADASTRAL\_BOUNDARY  
SEE: BOUNDARY

(INCLUDED TERM 156)

CADASTRAL\_MONUMENT  
SEE: CONTROL\_POINT

(INCLUDED TERM 157)

CAIRN  
SEE: CONTROL\_POINT

(INCLUDED TERM 158)

CAISSON  
SEE: GATE

(INCLUDED TERM 159)

CALDERA  
SEE: CRATER

(INCLUDED TERM 160)

CALIBRATION\_RADIOBEACON  
SEE: BEACON

(INCLUDED TERM 161)

CAMBER  
SEE: HARBOR/BASIN

(INCLUDED TERM 162)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_24: CAMPGROUND

DEFN: THE GROUND OR AREA ON WHICH TENTS, HUTS, ETC. ARE ERECTED FOR TEMPORARY SHELTER.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING

ATTRIB: NAME LOCATION NUMBER\_OF\_SITES VEHICLE\_ACCOMMODATED

INCLUD: CAMPSITE LUMBER\_CAMP RECREATIONAL\_VEHICLE\_AREA

CAMPSITE  
SEE: CAMPGROUND

(INCLUDED TERM 163)

CAN\_BUOY  
SEE: BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 164)

CANAL  
SEE: WATERCOURSE

(INCLUDED TERM 165)

CANAL\_PORT  
SEE: PORT

(INCLUDED TERM 166)

CANNERY  
SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

(INCLUDED TERM 167)

CANYON  
SEE: VALLEY

(INCLUDED TERM 168)

CANYON\_DELTA  
SEE: DELTA

(INCLUDED TERM 169)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM 25: CAPE

DEFN: A RELATIVELY EXTENSIVE LAND AREA JUTTING INTO A WATER BODY, WHICH PROMINENTLY MARKS A CHANGE IN OR INTERRUPTS NOTABLY THE COASTAL TREND OF THAT WATER BODY.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAVIGATION DICTIONARY  
ATTRIB: NAME LOCATION SHAPE WIDTH LENGTH

CARLINE  
SEE: RAILWAY

(INCLUDED TERM 170)

CART\_TRACK  
SEE: ROAD

(INCLUDED TERM 171)

CASCADE  
SEE: WATERFALL

(INCLUDED TERM 172)

CASK\_BUOY  
SEE: BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 173)

CATARACT  
SEE: RAPIDS

(INCLUDED TERM 174)

CATCH\_BASIN  
SEE: LAKE/TANK

(INCLUDED TERM 175)

DEFN: A TANK OR RESERVOIR DESIGNED TO RECEIVE RAINWATER; IT IS NOT TO BE CONFUSED WITH CATCHMENT  
SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING, DRAFT STANDARDS

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM 26: CATCHMENT

DEFN: AN AREA DRAINED BY A SINGLE WATERCOURSE; A NATURAL DRAINAGE AREA WHICH MAY COINCIDE WITH A RIVER BASIN, IN WHICH THE DIVIDES DIRECT THE WATER FROM THE RAINFALL AND PERCOLATION INTO A RIVER. HOWEVER WHERE UNDERGROUND FLOW IS INVOLVED, THE C. MAY BE LARGER OR SMALLER THAN THAT THAT MAY BE APPARENT FROM THE SURFACE RELIEF.

SOURCE: A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, MONKHOUSE  
ATTRIB: LOCATION AREA FLOOD\_CONTROL  
INCLUD: DRAINAGE\_BASIN

CATHEDRAL  
SEE: BUILDING

(INCLUDED TERM 176)

CATTLE\_GATE  
SEE: GATE

(INCLUDED TERM 177)

CATTLE\_UNDERPASS  
SEE: TUNNEL

(INCLUDED TERM 178)

CAULDRON  
SEE: BASIN

(INCLUDED TERM 179)

CAUSEWAY  
SEE: ROAD

(INCLUDED TERM 180)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM 27: CAVE

DEFN: NATURALLY FORMED, SUBTERRANEAN OPEN AREA OR CHAMBER.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATTRIB: AREA DEPTH WIDTH CHAMBERS\_NUMBER\_OF NAME LOCATION AIR/LAND/WATER  
 INCLUD: CAVERN GROTTO NOTCH

CAVERN SEE: CAVE (INCLUDED TERM 181)  
 CAY SEE: ISLAND (INCLUDED TERM 182)  
 CEASE\_FIRE\_LINE SEE: BOUNDARY (INCLUDED TERM 183)  
 CEJA SEE: CLIFF (INCLUDED TERM 184)  
 CEMENT\_PLANT SEE: BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 185)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_28: CEMETERY

DEFN: A PLACE FOR BURYING THE DEAD  
 SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME  
 INCLUD: GRAVEYARD

CERRITO SEE: MOUNT (INCLUDED TERM 186)  
 CERRO SEE: MOUNT/RIDGE (INCLUDED TERM 187)  
 CHANARAL SEE: WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 188)  
 CHANNEL SEE: WATERCOURSE/LANE (INCLUDED TERM 189)  
 CHANNEL\_BUOY SEE: BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 190)  
 CHANNEL\_LIGHT SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 191)  
 CHANNEL\_MARKER SEE: BEACON/BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 192)  
 CHAPARRAL SEE: WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 193)  
 CHAPEIRAO SEE: PINNACLE (INCLUDED TERM 194)

CHASM  
SEE: VALLEY (INCLUDED TERM 195)  
CHECKERED\_BUOY  
SEE: BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 196)  
CHEMICAL\_PLANT  
SEE: BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 197)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 29: CHIMNEY  
DEFN: A STRUCTURE CONTAINING A PASSAGE OR FLUE FOR DISCHARGING SMOKE AND GASSES FROM COMBUSTION.  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
ATTRIB: GAS\_EMITTED\_TYPE SMOKE\_EMISSION FEATURE\_CONNECTED FEATURE\_PRESENT HEIGHT SHAPE SMOKE\_EMISSION  
INCLUD: FLARE\_PIPE SMOKE\_STACK

CHURCH  
SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 198)  
CINDER\_CONE  
SEE: MOUNT (INCLUDED TERM 199)  
CIRCULAR\_BEACON  
SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 200)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 30: CIRQUE  
DEFN: A DEEP NATURAL HOLLOW NEAR THE CREST OF A MOUNTAIN.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

CISTERN  
SEE: TANK (INCLUDED TERM 201)  
CITY  
SEE: PLACE (INCLUDED TERM 202)  
CITY\_HALL  
SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 203)  
CITY\_LIMITS  
SEE: BOUNDARY (INCLUDED TERM 204)  
CITY\_SQUARE  
SEE: PARK (INCLUDED TERM 205)  
CLAIM\_LINE  
SEE: BOUNDARY (INCLUDED TERM 206)  
CLEARED\_AREA  
SEE: CLEARING (INCLUDED TERM 207)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 31: CLEARING  
DEFN: AN OPEN AREA IN A FOREST.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
ATTRIB: LOCATION AGE AREA ARTIFICIALLY\_IMPROVED/MANMADE/NATURAL PREDOMINANT\_SPECIES NAME FIRE\_LINE SPECIES WIDTH



INCLUDE: CLEARED\_AREA BALD GLADE BURN BURNT\_OVER\_AREA FIREBREAK FIRE\_LINE LOGGED\_AREA CUT\_LINE

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 32: CLIFF

DEFN: A HIGH, STEEP, OR OVERHANGING FACE OF ROCK.

SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: SLOPE COMPOSITION DWELLING INHABITED LOCATION NAME HEIGHT LENGTH

INCLUDE: BLUFF CEJA CRAG ICE\_CLIFF ESCARPMENT BEACH\_SCARP PRECIPICE SCAW PALISADE SCARP SCAR MARINE\_CLIFF

CLINIC  
SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 208)

CLOSED\_BAY  
SEE: INLET (INCLUDED TERM 209)

CLOSED\_SEA  
SEE: SEA (INCLUDED TERM 210)

CLOVER\_LEAF\_INTERCHANGE  
SEE: INTERSECTION (INCLUDED TERM 211)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 33: COAST

DEFN: THE GENERAL REGION OF INDEFINITE WIDTH THAT EXTENDS FROM THE SEA INLAND TO THE FIRST MAJOR CHANGE IN TERRAIN FEATURES.

SOURCE: U.S. NAVAL OCEANOGRAPHIC OFFICE GLOSSARY OF OCEANOGRAPHIC TERMS

ATTRIB: NAME LOCATION

INCLUDE: COASTAL\_AREA SEA\_COAST RIVAGE COASTAL\_PLAIN

COASTAL\_SHORELINE  
SEE: SHORELINE (INCLUDED TERM 212)

COAST\_GUARD\_STATION  
SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 213)

COAST\_GUARD\_LINES  
SEE: BOUNDARY (INCLUDED TERM 214)

COASTAL\_AREA  
SEE: COAST (INCLUDED TERM 215)

COASTAL\_PLAIN  
SEE: PLAIN/COAST (INCLUDED TERM 216)

COASTLINE  
SEE: SHORELINE (INCLUDED TERM 217)

CODE\_BEACON  
SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 218)

COL  
SEE: GAP (INCLUDED TERM 219)

COLLEGE  
SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 220)

COLORED\_LIGHT BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 221)  
 SEE: BEACON

COLREGS\_DEMARCATION\_LINE (INCLUDED TERM 222)  
 SEE: BOUNDARY

COMBINATION\_BUOY BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 223)  
 SEE: BUOY

COMMUNITY PLACE (INCLUDED TERM 224)  
 SEE: PLACE

CONICAL\_BUOY BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 225)  
 SEE: BUOY

CONIFEROUS\_FOREST WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 226)  
 SEE: WOODLAND

CONSERVATION\_AREA RESERVE (INCLUDED TERM 227)  
 SEE: RESERVE

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 34: CONTINENT  
 DEFN: ONE OF THE LARGE, UNBROKEN MASSES OF LAND INTO WHICH THE EARTH'S SURFACE IS DIVIDED.  
 SOURCE: A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, W.G. MOORE

CONTINENTAL\_GLACIER (INCLUDED TERM 228)  
 SEE: ICE\_FIELD

CONTINENTAL\_ICE (INCLUDED TERM 229)  
 SEE: ICE\_FIELD

CONTINUOUS\_RADIOBEACON (INCLUDED TERM 230)  
 SEE: BEACON

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 35: CONTROL\_POINT  
 DEFN: A POINT OF KNOWN LOCATION.  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
 ATTRIB: LANDMARK LOCATION MEMORIAL PHYSICAL COMPOSITION HORIZONTAL/VERTICAL METHOD\_OF\_MEASUREMENT FEATURE\_PRESENT DIAGNOSTIC  
 INCLUDE: VERTICAL\_CONTROL\_POINT BENCH MARK VERTICAL\_CONTROL\_MONUMENT HORIZONTAL\_CONTROL\_POINT HORIZONTAL\_CONTROL\_MONUMENT  
 PHOTOGRAMMETRIC\_HORIZONTAL\_CONTROL\_POINT CONTROL\_SURVEY\_MONUMENT CADASTRAL\_MONUMENT BOUNDARY\_MONUMENT  
 SURVEY\_MONUMENT MONUMENTED\_CONTROL\_POINT WAY\_POINT STONE\_MOUND\_MONUMENT CAIRN REFERENCE\_POINT\_LOCATION  
 ASTRONOMIC\_POSITION DIAGNOSTIC\_POINT ELEVATION\_POINT TRIANGULATION\_STATION

CONTROL\_SURVEY\_MONUMENT (INCLUDED TERM 231)  
 SEE: CONTROL\_POINT

CONTROL\_TOWER TOWER (INCLUDED TERM 232)  
 SEE: TOWER

CONTROLLED\_ACCESS\_ROAD ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 233)  
 SEE: ROAD

CONTROLLED\_AERODROME (INCLUDED TERM 234)

SEE: AIRPORT (INCLUDED TERM 235)

CONTROLLING\_DEPTH  
SEE: SOUNDING (INCLUDED TERM 236)

CONVENT  
SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 237)

COOLING\_TOWER  
SEE: TOWER (INCLUDED TERM 238)

COPSE  
SEE: WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 239)

CONVENTION\_MANDATE\_LINE  
SEE: BOUNDARY (INCLUDED TERM 240)

CORAL\_HEAD PINNACLE  
SEE: (INCLUDED TERM 241)

CORAL\_REEF REEF  
SEE: (INCLUDED TERM 242)

CORDUROY\_ROAD ROAD  
SEE: (INCLUDED TERM 243)

COULEE VALLEY/WATERCOURSE  
SEE: (INCLUDED TERM 244)

COURSE LANE/WATERCOURSE  
DEFN: THAT PART OF A BODY OF WATER DEEP ENOUGH FOR NAVIGATION THROUGH AN AREA OTHERWISE NOT SUITABLE.  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY (INCLUDED TERM 245)

COURTHOUSE BUILDING  
SEE: (INCLUDED TERM 246)

COVE INLET  
SEE: (INCLUDED TERM 247)

COVERED\_BRIDGE BRIDGE  
SEE: (INCLUDED TERM 248)

CRAG CLIFF/PINNACLE  
SEE: (INCLUDED TERM 249)

**STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_36: CRAIER**  
DEFN: CIRCULAR-SHAPED DEPRESSION AT THE SUMMIT OF A VOLCANIC CONE OR ON THE SURFACE OF THE LAND.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM GNIS DOCUMENTATION, APPENDIX B. FEATURE CLASS DEFINITIONS  
INCLUDE: CALDERA

CREEK WATERCOURSE  
SEE: (INCLUDED TERM 249)

CREMATORIUM  
SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 250)

CREST  
SEE: RIDGE (INCLUDED TERM 251)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 37: CREVASSE  
DEFN: A DEEP FISSURE IN SNOW OR ICE  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
INCLUD: CREVICE (INCLUDED TERM 252)

CREVICE  
SEE: CREVASSE/VALLEY

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 38: CRIB  
DEFN: A CRATELIKE CONSTRUCTION OF LOGS OR BEAMS, USUALLY FILLED WITH STONES, PLACED IN WATER AS A FREE STANDING MOORING  
DEVICE OR AS THE FOUNDATION OF A PIER OR WHARF.  
SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 39: CROP LAND  
DEFN: LAND THAT HAS BEEN PLOWED OR OTHERWISE CULTIVATED.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
ATTRIB: LOCATION CROP\_GROWN GROWING\_PATTERNS AREA GROWING SEASON IRRIGATED NAME ACIDITY ENCLOSED FALLOW GRAZING  
LATITUDINAL\_ZONE MINERAL\_CONTENT PREDOMINANT\_SPECIES TREE\_COVER  
INCLUD: FIELD CULTIVATED\_FIELD CULTIVATED\_AREA ORCHARD VINEYARD GARDEN MARKET\_GARDEN TRUCK\_FARM TRUCK\_GARDEN PADDY\_FIELD  
PLANTATION\_FIELD RANGE PASTURE (INCLUDED TERM 253)

CROSS\_LINES  
SEE: SOUNDING (INCLUDED TERM 254)

CROSSING  
SEE: INTERSECTION (INCLUDED TERM 255)

CROSSING\_GATE  
SEE: GATE (INCLUDED TERM 256)

CUESTA  
SEE: RIDGE/MOUNT (INCLUDED TERM 257)

CUL\_DE\_SAC  
SEE: ROAD  
DEFN: A DEAD END STREET; IMPASSE  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY (INCLUDED TERM 258)

CULTIVATED\_FIELD  
SEE: CROP\_LAND (INCLUDED TERM 259)

CULTIVATED\_AREA  
SEE: CROP\_LAND (INCLUDED TERM 260)

CULVERT  
SEE: WATERCOURSE

CUSPATE_BAR	(INCLUDED TERM 261)
SEE: BAR	
CUSPATE_SPIT	(INCLUDED TERM 262)
SEE: BAR	
CUSTOM_BOUNDARY	(INCLUDED TERM 263)
SEE: BOUNDARY	
<u>STANDARD_FEATURE_TERM_40: CUT</u>	
DEFN: AN EXCAVATION OF THE EARTH'S SURFACE TO PROVIDE PASSAGE FOR A ROAD, RAILWAY, CANAL ETC.	
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY	
CUT_LINE	(INCLUDED TERM 264)
SEE: CLEARING	
CUT_OFF	(INCLUDED TERM 265)
SEE: WATERCOURSE	
DALE	(INCLUDED TERM 266)
SEE: VALLEY	
<u>STANDARD_FEATURE_TERM_41: DAM</u>	
DEFN: A BARRIER CONSTRUCTED ACROSS A WATERCOURSE TO CONTROL THE FLOW OR RAISE THE LEVEL OF WATER.	
SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY	
ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL DISCHARGE FLOOD_CONTROL HYDROELECTRIC_POWER IRRIGATION LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED	
INCLUD: BARRAGE WEIR BEAVER_DAM	
DAN_BUOY	(INCLUDED TERM 267)
SEE: BUOY	
DANGER_BUOY	(INCLUDED TERM 268)
SEE: BUOY	
DANGEROUS_WRECK	(INCLUDED TERM 269)
SEE: WRECK	
DANGEROUS_ROCK	(INCLUDED TERM 270)
SEE: ROCK	
DAYBEACON	(INCLUDED TERM 271)
SEE: BEACON	
DEAD_END_STREET	(INCLUDED TERM 272)
SEE: ROAD	
DECIDUOUS_FOREST	(INCLUDED TERM 273)
SEE: WOODLAND	
DEEP	(INCLUDED TERM 274)
SEE: TROUGH	
DEFACTO_BOUNDARY	(INCLUDED TERM 275)

SEE: BOUNDARY

DEFILE  
SEE: GAP/VALLEY

(INCLUDED TERM 276)

DELL  
SEE: VALLEY

(INCLUDED TERM 277)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 42: DELTA

DEFN: A TRACT OF ALLUVIUM FORMED AT THE MOUTH OF A RIVER WHERE THE DEPOSITION OF SOME OF ITS LOAD EXCEEDS ITS RATE OF REMOVAL, CROSSED BY THE DIVERGENT CHANNELS (DISTRIBUTARIES) OF THE RIVER.

SOURCE: A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, MONKHOUSE

ATTRIB: LOCATION WIDTH DISCHARGE NAVIGABLE

INCLUD: ALLUVIAL\_FAN BAY\_DELTA CANYON\_DELTA FAN\_DELTA FAN\_OUTWASH\_PLAIN

DELTA\_MORaine  
SEE: MORaine

(INCLUDED TERM 278)

DEMILITARIZED LINE  
SEE: BOUNDARY

(INCLUDED TERM 279)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 43: DEMILITARIZED ZONE

DEFN: AN AREA IN WHICH MILITARY ACTIVITY IS PROHIBITED.

SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

INCLUD: NEUTRAL\_ZONE

DEPOT  
SEE: BUILDING

(INCLUDED TERM 280)

DEPRESSION

SEE: BASIN/VALLEY

(INCLUDED TERM 281)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 44: DESERT

DEFN: A REGION RENDERED BARREN OR PARTIALLY BARREN BY ENVIRONMENTAL EXTREMES, ESPECIALLY BY LOW RAINFALL.

SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: NAME LOCATION LATITUDINAL\_ZONE AREA

DIAGNOSTIC\_POINT

SEE: CONTROL\_POINT

(INCLUDED TERM 282)

DIAMOND\_INTERSECTION

SEE: INTERSECTION

(INCLUDED TERM 283)

DIKE

SEE: EMBANKMENT

(INCLUDED TERM 284)

DIRECTIONAL\_BEACON

SEE: BEACON

(INCLUDED TERM 285)

DIRECTIONAL\_ANTENNA

SEE: ANTENNA

(INCLUDED TERM 286)

DISH

(INCLUDED TERM 287)

SEE: ANTENNA  
DEFN: A CONCAVE OBJECT USED FOR TRANSMITTING OR RECEIVING ELECTRONIC SIGNALS  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

DISK  
SEE: ANTENNA (INCLUDED TERM 288)

DEFN: ANTENNA  
SYNONYM FOR DISH

DISMAL  
SEE: WETLAND (INCLUDED TERM 289)

DISPLAY\_SIGN  
SEE: SIGN (INCLUDED TERM 290)

DISPOSAL\_AREA  
SEE: DUMPING\_GROUND (INCLUDED TERM 291)

DISPOSAL\_BED  
SEE: DUMPING\_GROUND (INCLUDED TERM 292)

DISTRIBUTARY  
SEE: WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 293)

DITCH  
SEE: WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 294)

DIVIDED\_HIGHWAY  
SEE: ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 295)

DOCK  
SEE: BERTH (INCLUDED TERM 296)

DOCKYARD  
SEE: SHIPYARD (INCLUDED TERM 297)

DOLPHIN  
SEE: MOORING (INCLUDED TERM 298)

DOME  
SEE: MOUNT (INCLUDED TERM 299)

DOUBLE\_TRACK\_RAILWAY  
SEE: RAILWAY (INCLUDED TERM 300)

DOWN  
SEE: GRASSLAND (INCLUDED TERM 301)

DOWNLAND  
SEE: GRASSLAND (INCLUDED TERM 302)

DOWNS  
SEE: GRASSLAND (INCLUDED TERM 303)

DRAIN SEE: WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 304)

DRAINAGE\_BASIN SEE: CATCHMENT (INCLUDED TERM 305)

DRAW SEE: WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 306)

DRAW\_BRIDGE SEE: BRIDGE (INCLUDED TERM 307)

DREDGED\_CHANNEL SEE: LANE/WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 308)

DREDGING\_BUOY SEE: BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 309)

DRILL\_HALL SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 310)

DRIVE\_IN\_THEATER SEE: OUTDOOR\_THEATER (INCLUDED TERM 311)

DRIVEMWAY SEE: ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 312)

DROWNED\_VALLEY SEE: VALLEY (INCLUDED TERM 313)

DRUMLIN SEE: MOUNT/RIDGE (INCLUDED TERM 314)

DRY\_HARBOR SEE: HARBOR (INCLUDED TERM 315)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 45: DRYDOCK  
 DEFN: AN ARTIFICIAL BASIN FITTED WITH GATE OR CAISSON INTO WHICH A VESSEL MAY BE FLOATED AND FROM WHICH THE WATER MAY BE PUMPED OUT TO EXPOSE THE BOTTOM OF THE VESSEL.  
 SOURCE: NAUTICAL CHART MANUAL  
 INCLUD: FLOATING\_DOCK GRAVING\_DOCK

DUAL\_HIGHWAY SEE: ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 316)

DUMP SEE: DUMPING\_GROUND (INCLUDED TERM 317)

DUMP\_SITE SEE: DUMPING\_GROUND (INCLUDED TERM 318)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 46: DUMPING\_GROUND  
 DEFN: AREA DESIGNATED FOR DUMPING VARIOUS TYPES OF MATERIALS.



SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAUTICAL CHART MANUAL  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION AREA WASTE MATERIAL WATER DEPTH SALINITY NAME AIR/LAND/WATER MINERAL CONTENT LANDFILL  
 INCLUDE: SPOIL\_GROUND SPOIL\_AREA DISPOSAL\_AREA DUMP\_SITE SCRAP\_YARD SPOIL\_BANKS DISPOSAL\_BED JUNK\_YARD  
 LIQUID\_WASTE DISPOSAL\_AREA TAILING\_PILE MINERAL\_PILE TAILING\_POND DUMP\_SLAG\_HEAP WRECKING\_YARD

DYKE (INCLUDED TERM 319)

SEE: EMBANKMENT  
 DEFN: ALTERNATE SPELLING OF DIKE

EARLY\_WARNING\_RADAR\_SITE (INCLUDED TERM 320)

SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 47: EARTH SURFACE

DEFN: THE OUTERMOST SURFACE OF THE LAND AND WATERS OF THE PLANET.  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

ECOLOGICAL\_AREA (INCLUDED TERM 321)

SEE: RESERVE

ELECTRIC\_POWER\_GENERATING\_STATION (INCLUDED TERM 322)

SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

ELECTRICAL\_TOWER (INCLUDED TERM 323)

SEE: TOWER

ELECTRIC\_SUBSTATION (INCLUDED TERM 324)

SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

ELEVATED\_HIGHWAY (INCLUDED TERM 325)

SEE: ROAD

ELEVATION\_POINT (INCLUDED TERM 326)

SEE: CONTROL\_POINT

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 48: EMBANKMENT

DEFN: A RAISED STRUCTURE OF EARTH, GROUND, ETC.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING

ATTRIB: LOCATION LENGTH HEIGHT COMPOSITION WIDTH NATURAL ARTIFICIALLY\_IMPROVED NAME

INCLUDE: DIKE DYKE LEVEE BULKHEAD SEAWALL

END\_MORAININE (INCLUDED TERM 327)

SEE: MORAININE

ENGINE\_TEST\_CELL (INCLUDED TERM 328)

SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

ENTRANCE\_LOCK (INCLUDED TERM 329)

SEE: LOCK

ENTREPOT (INCLUDED TERM 330)

SEE: PORT

EQUATORIAL\_FOREST (INCLUDED TERM 331)

SEE:	WOODLAND	(INCLUDED TERM 332)
EQUATORIAL_RAIN_FOREST	SEE: WOODLAND	
ESCARPMENT	SEE: CLIFF	(INCLUDED TERM 333)
ESKER	SEE: RIDGE	(INCLUDED TERM 334)
ESTUARY	SEE: INLET/MOUTH	(INCLUDED TERM 335)
EVERGLADE	SEE: WETLAND	(INCLUDED TERM 336)
EXCAVATION	SEE: MINE	(INCLUDED TERM 337)
<u>STANDARD FEATURE TERM 49: EXHIBITION_GROUND</u>		
DEFN:	A PUBLIC AREA CONTAINING BUILDINGS, PADDOCKS ETC. FOR THE DISPLAY OF LIVESTOCK, AGRICULTURAL PRODUCE, MACHINERY, ETC.	
SOURCE:	CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING	
ATTRIB:	LOCATION NAME EVENTS_HELD	
INCLUD:	FAIRGROUND	
EXPRESSWAY	ROAD	(INCLUDED TERM 338)
SEE:		
FACTORY	BUILDING/BUILDING_COMPLEX	(INCLUDED TERM 339)
SEE:		
FAIRGROUND	EXHIBITION_GROUND	(INCLUDED TERM 340)
SEE:		
FAIRWAY	LANE	(INCLUDED TERM 341)
SEE:		
FAIRWAY_BUOY	BUOY	(INCLUDED TERM 342)
SEE:		
FALLS	WATERFALL	(INCLUDED TERM 343)
SEE:		
FAN	DELTA	(INCLUDED TERM 344)
SEE:		
FAN_DELTA	DELTA	(INCLUDED TERM 345)
SEE:		
FAN_MARKER_BEACON	BEACON	(INCLUDED TERM 346)
SEE:		

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 50: FARM  
 DEFN: A TRACT OF CROP OR GRAZING LAND, AS WELL AS THE GROUP OF BUILDINGS WITH AND OFTEN SURROUNDING A FARMHOUSE, INCLUDING BARNs, SHEDS, AND OTHER OUTBUILDINGS, USED FOR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: CROP\_GROWN CROP\_USE  
 INCLUD: NURSERY RANCH

FARM\_LANE ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 347)  
 SEE: ROAD

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 51: FAULT  
 DEFN: A FRACTURE IN THE EARTH'S CRUST WITH DISPLACEMENT ON ONE SIDE OF THE FRACTURE RELATIVE TO THE OTHER.  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
 ATTRIB: LENGTH

FEEDLOT STOCKYARD (INCLUDED TERM 348)  
 SEE: STOCKYARD

FEN WETLAND (INCLUDED TERM 349)  
 SEE: WETLAND

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 52: FENCE  
 DEFN: AN ENCLOSURE OR BARRIER MADE OF WIRE, RAILS, SLATS OR OTHER RELATIVELY LIGHT MATERIAL; AS OPPOSED TO A WALL WHICH IS OF STONE OR OTHER HEAVY MATERIAL.  
 SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATTRIB: LENGTH HEIGHT COMPOSITION ARTIFICIALLY\_IMPROVED/MANMADE/NATURAL BOUNDARY\_MARKER BARRIER SOUND\_BARRIER  
 INCLUD: SOUND\_BARRIER

FERRY WHARF/PIER (INCLUDED TERM 350)  
 SEE: WHARF/PIER

FERRY\_CROSSING LANE (INCLUDED TERM 351)  
 SEE: LANE

FERRY\_SITE BERTH/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 352)  
 SEE: BERTH/PIER/WHARF

FERRY\_SLIP BERTH (INCLUDED TERM 353)  
 SEE: BERTH

FERRY\_STATION BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 354)  
 SEE: BUILDING

FERRY\_TERMINAL PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 355)  
 SEE: PIER/WHARF

FIELD CROP\_LAND/GRASSLAND (INCLUDED TERM 356)  
 SEE: CROP\_LAND/GRASSLAND

FILLING\_STATION BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 357)  
 SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 53: FILTRATION BEDS

DEFN: AN AREA CONTAINING LAYERS OF MATERIAL USED TO FILTER OR AERATE WATER.  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
 INCLUD: AERATION\_BEDS

FILTRATION\_PLANT  
 SEE: BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 358)

FIORD  
 SEE: INLET (INCLUDED TERM 359)

FIRE\_LINE  
 SEE: CLEARING (INCLUDED TERM 360)

FIRE\_LOOKOUT\_TOWER  
 SEE: TOWER (INCLUDED TERM 361)

FIRE\_LOOKOUT\_BUILDING  
 SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 362)

FIRE\_ROAD  
 SEE: ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 363)

FIRE\_STATION  
 SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 364)

FIRE\_TOWER  
 SEE: TOWER (INCLUDED TERM 365)

FIREBREAK  
 SEE: CLEARING (INCLUDED TERM 366)

FIRTH  
 SEE: INLET (INCLUDED TERM 367)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 54: FISH HATCHERY  
 DEFN: A FACILITY USED FOR THE SPAWNING OF FISH WHICH ARE SUBSEQUENTLY USED TO STOCK LAKES AND STREAMS.

SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATRIB: LOCATION NAME SPECIES CAPACITY  
 INCLUD: FISHERY (INCLUDED TERM 368)

FISH\_HAVEN  
 SEE: FISHING\_GROUND

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 55: FISH LADDER  
 DEFN: A FACILITY CONSISTING OF A SERIES OF SMALL POOLS EACH ONE SLIGHTLY HIGHER THAN THE PRECEDING, BUILD AROUND A DAM TO

SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATRIB: LOCATION LENGTH SPECIES\_SERVED SEASON\_USED WIDTH NAME

FISH\_NET\_BUOY  
 SEE: BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 369)

FISH\_POUND  
 (INCLUDED TERM 370)

SEE: FISH\_TRAP

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 56: FISH TRAP

DEFN: A DEVICE USED TO CATCH FISH.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME SEASON\_USED PREDOMINANT\_SPECIES SALINITY LENGTH WIDTH  
INCLD: FISH\_POUND FISH\_STAKES WEIR TUNNY\_NETS STAKE\_NET FISH\_WEIR

FISH\_TRAP\_AREA (INCLUDED TERM 371)  
SEE: FISHING\_GROUND

FISH\_WEIRS (INCLUDED TERM 372)  
SEE: FISH\_TRAP

FISHERY (INCLUDED TERM 373)  
SEE: FISHING\_GROUND/FISH\_HATCHERY

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 57: FISHING GROUND

DEFN: A WATER AREA IN WHICH FISHING IS FREQUENTLY CARRIED ON.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAVIGATION DICTIONARY  
ATTRIB: LOCATION SOVEREIGNTY PREDOMINANT\_SPECIES SEASONAL\_LIMITS AREA SALINITY ARTIFICIALLY\_IMPROVED/MANMADE/NATURAL NAME  
INCLD: FISHERY FISH\_TRAP\_AREA OYSTER\_BED FISH\_HAVEN FISHING\_ZONE

FISH\_STAKES (INCLUDED TERM 374)  
SEE: FISH\_TRAP/POST

FISHING\_ZONE (INCLUDED TERM 375)  
SEE: FISHING\_GROUND

FIXED\_AND\_FLASHING\_LIGHT (INCLUDED TERM 376)  
SEE: BEACON

FIXED\_AND\_GROUP\_FLASHING\_LIGHT (INCLUDED TERM 377)  
SEE: BEACON

FIXED\_LIGHT (INCLUDED TERM 378)  
SEE: BEACON

FJORD (INCLUDED TERM 379)  
SEE: INLET

FLAG\_TOWER (INCLUDED TERM 380)  
SEE: TOWER

FLAME\_FLOAT (INCLUDED TERM 381)  
SEE: BUOY

FLARE\_PIPE (INCLUDED TERM 382)  
SEE: CHIMNEY

FLASHING\_LIGHT (INCLUDED TERM 383)  
SEE: BEACON

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 58: FLAT

DEFN: A LEVEL TRACT LYING AT A SMALL DEPTH BELOW THE SURFACE OF WATER, OR ALTERNATELY COVERED AND LEFT BARE BY THE TIDE.  
 SOURCE: NAUTICAL CHART MANUAL, U.S. DEPT. OF COMMERCE, NATIONAL OCEAN SURVEY  
 INCLUD: TIDAL\_FLAT BARRIER\_FLAT

FLOATING\_BREAKWATER (INCLUDED TERM 384)  
 SEE: BREAKWATER

FLOATING\_DOCK (INCLUDED TERM 385)  
 SEE: DRYDOCK

FLOATING\_MARSH (INCLUDED TERM 386)  
 SEE: WETLAND

FLOEBERG (INCLUDED TERM 387)  
 SEE: ICEBERG

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 59: FLOOD PLAIN

DEFN: AN AREA WHICH IS SUBJECT TO PERIODIC FLOODING.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM A DICTIONARY OF BASIC GEOGRAPHY, SCHMIEDER, GRIFFIN, CHATHAM, NATOLI  
 ATTRIB: WIDTH LENGTH FEATURE\_PRESENT

FLOODGATE (INCLUDED TERM 388)  
 SEE: GATE

FLUME (INCLUDED TERM 389)  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE

FOG\_SIGNAL (INCLUDED TERM 390)  
 SEE: BEACON

FOOTBRIDGE (INCLUDED TERM 391)  
 SEE: BRIDGE

FOOTHILL (INCLUDED TERM 392)  
 SEE: MOUNT

FOOTPATH (INCLUDED TERM 393)  
 SEE: ROAD

FORCES\_BASE (INCLUDED TERM 394)  
 SEE: MILITARY\_BASE

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 60: FORD

DEFN: THE SHALLOW PART OF A RIVER WHICH CAN BE EASILY CROSSED  
 SOURCE: A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, MONKHOUSE

FOREDEEP (INCLUDED TERM 395)  
 SEE: TROUGH

FORELAND (INCLUDED TERM 396)  
 SEE: PENINSULA

FORESHORE SHORE (INCLUDED TERM 397)

FORESHORE\_FLATS BEACH (INCLUDED TERM 398)

FOREST WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 399)

FOREST/PARK\_BOUNDARY BOUNDARY (INCLUDED TERM 400)

FOREST\_RESERVE RESERVE (INCLUDED TERM 401)

FORK WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 402)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 61: FORT  
 DEFN: A FORTIFIED PLACE OR POSITION.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 INCLUD: BATTERY

FREEMWAY ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 403)

FRINGING\_REEF REEF (INCLUDED TERM 404)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 62: FUMAROLE  
 DEFN: A HOLE IN THE EARTH'S CRUST FROM WHICH STEAM AND GASES ARE EMITTED.  
 SOURCE: ADAPTED FROM MOORE, A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION GAS\_EMITTED\_TYPE

FUNERAL\_HOME BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 405)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 63: GANTRY  
 DEFN: A FRAME STRUCTURE RAISED ON SIDE SUPPORTS SO AS TO SPAN OVER OR AROUND SOMETHING.  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
 ATTRIB: FEATURE\_SPANNED  
 INCLUD: RAILROAD\_GANTRY

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 64: GAP  
 DEFN: LOW POINT OR OPENING BETWEEN HILLS OR MOUNTAINS OR IN A RIDGE OR MOUNTAIN RANGE.  
 SOURCE: GNIS DOCUMENTATION, APPENDIX B  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION SHAPE SLOPE WIDTH  
 INCLUD: DEFILE MOUNTAIN\_PASS NOTCH PASS SADDLE COL SILL

GARAGE BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 406)

GARDEN (INCLUDED TERM 407)

SEE: CROP\_LAND (INCLUDED TERM 408)  
 GARIGUE SEE: WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 409)  
 GAS\_FIELD SEE: OIL\_FIELD (INCLUDED TERM 409)  
 GASOMETER SEE: TANK (INCLUDED TERM 410)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 65: GATE

DEFN: A STRUCTURE THAT MAY BE SWUNG, DRAWN, OR LOWERED TO BLOCK AN ENTRANCE OR PASSAGEWAY.

SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: LOCATION RELATED\_FEATURE NAME WIDTH LENGTH TOLL HEIGHT COMPOSITION TIDAL FEATURE\_CONNECTED FUNCTION FEATURE\_PRESENT

INCLD: CROSSING\_GATE CATTLE\_GATE TOLL\_GATE CAISSON TIDE\_GATE FLOODGATE SLUICE SLUICE\_GATE SEA\_GATE

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 66: GEYSER

DEFN: AN INTERMITTENT FOUNTAIN OF HOT WATER EJECTED WITH FORCE FROM A HOLE IN THE EARTH'S CRUST

SOURCE: ADAPTED FROM MONKHOUSE

GLACIAL\_GORGE SEE: VALLEY (INCLUDED TERM 411)

GLACIAL\_MORaine SEE: MORaine (INCLUDED TERM 412)

GLACIAL\_STREAM SEE: WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 413)

GLACIAL\_TROUGH SEE: VALLEY (INCLUDED TERM 414)

GLACIER SEE: ICE\_FIELD (INCLUDED TERM 415)

GLACIER\_BERG SEE: ICEBERG (INCLUDED TERM 416)

GLACIER\_ICEBERG SEE: ICEBERG (INCLUDED TERM 417)

GLACIER\_TONGUE SEE: ICE\_FIELD (INCLUDED TERM 418)

GLADE SEE: CLEARING/GRASSLAND (INCLUDED TERM 419)

GLEN SEE: VALLEY (INCLUDED TERM 420)

GOF SEE: VALLEY (INCLUDED TERM 421)



STANDARD FEATURE TERM 67: GOLF COURSE

DEFN: AN AREA SET OUT FOR THE PLAYING OF GOLF.  
 SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME  
 INCLUD: GOLF\_DRIVING\_RANGE

GOLF\_DRIVING\_RANGE (INCLUDED TERM 422)  
 GOLF\_COURSE (INCLUDED TERM 423)

GORGE (INCLUDED TERM 424)  
 VALLEY (INCLUDED TERM 425)

GRABEN (INCLUDED TERM 426)  
 VALLEY (INCLUDED TERM 427)

GRADE\_CROSSING (INCLUDED TERM 428)  
 INTERSECTION (INCLUDED TERM 429)

GRADE\_INTERSECTION (INCLUDED TERM 430)  
 INTERSECTION (INCLUDED TERM 431)

GRAIN\_ELEVATOR (INCLUDED TERM 432)  
 BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 433)

GRANARY (INCLUDED TERM 434)  
 BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 435)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 68: GRANDSTAND  
 DEFN: A USUALLY ROOFED STRUCTURE FOR VIEWING EVENTS AND HAVING TIERS OF SEATS FOR SPECTATORS.  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 69: GRASSLAND  
 DEFN: AN UNCULTIVATED AREA OF GRASS OR GRASSLIKE VEGETATION.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION SPECIES ANNUAL\_PRECIPITATION ACIDITY AREA PREDOMINANT\_SPECIES NAME GRAZING  
 INCLUD: MEADOW RANGE SAVANNA FIELD PRAIRIE PASTURE PAMPAS HAY\_MEADOW STEPPE YELD PUSZTA  
 DOWNLAND DOWNS DOWN GLADE MOOR HERBACEOUS\_AREA

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 70: GRAVE  
 DEFN: A PLACE WITHIN A GRAVEYARD USED FOR BURIAL.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

GRAVE\_MARKER (INCLUDED TERM 436)  
 MONUMENT (INCLUDED TERM 437)

GRAVEL\_PIT (INCLUDED TERM 438)  
 MINE (INCLUDED TERM 439)

GRAVEYARD (INCLUDED TERM 440)  
 CEMETERY (INCLUDED TERM 441)

GRAVING\_DOCK (INCLUDED TERM 442)  
 DRYDOCK (INCLUDED TERM 443)

GREENHOUSE BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 433)  
 SEE: BUILDING

GROIN BREAKWATER (INCLUDED TERM 434)  
 SEE: BREAKWATER

GROTTO CAVE (INCLUDED TERM 435)  
 SEE: CAVE

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 71: GROUND  
 DEFN: THE SOLID PORTION OF THE EARTH UP TO AND INCLUDING THE GROUND\_SURFACE.  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 72: GROUND SURFACE  
 DEFN: THE LAND SURFACE OF THE EARTH, BOTH EXPOSED AND UNDERWATER.  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

GROVE WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 436)  
 SEE: WOODLAND

GROYNE BREAKWATER (INCLUDED TERM 437)  
 SEE: BREAKWATER

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 73: GUARD RAIL  
 DEFN: A STRONG FENCE OR BARRIER TO PREVENT VEHICLES FROM LEAVING THE ROADWAY, OR FOR PEOPLE'S SAFETY.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 INCLD: GUIDE\_RAIL

GUIDE\_RAIL GUARD\_RAIL (INCLUDED TERM 438)  
 SEE: GUARD\_RAIL

GULCH VALLEY/WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 439)  
 SEE: VALLEY/WATERCOURSE

GULF INLET (INCLUDED TERM 440)  
 SEE: INLET

GULLY VALLEY/WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 441)  
 SEE: VALLEY/WATERCOURSE

GUT WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 442)  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE

GUTTER WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 443)  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE

GUYOT PLATEAU (INCLUDED TERM 444)  
 SEE: PLATEAU

HALF\_TIDE\_BASIN (INCLUDED TERM 445)  
 SEE: LOCK

HAMLET (INCLUDED TERM 446)

SEE: PLACE  
 HANGAR BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 447)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 74: HARBOR  
 DEFIN: AN AREA OF WATER WHERE SHIPS, PLANES OR OTHER WATERCRAFT CAN ANCHOR OR DOCK. ALSO SPELLED HARBOUR.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM GEOGRAPHIC NAMES INFORMATION SYSTEM APPENDIX B  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION TIDAL ARTIFICIALLY IMPROVED/MANMADE/NATURAL NAME VEHICLE\_TYPE AREA SALINITY FACILITIES\_PRESENT  
 CONTROL\_OVER\_WATER\_LEVEL EXPOSED/SHELTERED RESTRICTIONS LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED VEHICLE\_SIZE\_SERVED BUOYED CARGO\_TRANSPORTATIO  
 CHARTED\_DEPTH COMMERCIAL\_SHIPPING  
 INCLUDE: DRY\_HARBOR HARBOR\_OF\_REFUGE ARTIFICIAL\_HARBOR BOAT\_HARBOR INNER\_HARBOR ISLAND\_HARBOR NATURAL\_HARBOR TIDAL\_HARBOR HAVEN  
 BOAT\_BASIN ANCHORAGE\_OPEN\_BERTH  
 PROHIBITED\_ANCHORAGE TEMPORARY\_ANCHORAGE QUARANTINE\_ANCHORAGE OPEN\_HARBOR OPEN\_ROADSTEAD ROADSTEAD STRANDING\_HARBOR  
 CAMBER

HARBOR\_LIMIT BOUNDARY (INCLUDED TERM 448)  
 SEE: BOUNDARY

HARBOR\_LINE BOUNDARY (INCLUDED TERM 449)  
 SEE: BOUNDARY

HARBOR\_OF\_REFUGE HARBOR (INCLUDED TERM 450)  
 SEE: HARBOR

HAVEN HARBOR (INCLUDED TERM 451)  
 SEE: HARBOR

HAY\_MEADOW GRASSLAND (INCLUDED TERM 452)  
 SEE: GRASSLAND

HEAD PENINSULA (INCLUDED TERM 453)  
 SEE: PENINSULA

HEADLAND PENINSULA (INCLUDED TERM 454)  
 SEE: PENINSULA

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 75: HEADWATERS  
 DEFIN: THE UPPER PART OF A RIVER SYSTEM. DENOTING THE UPPER BASIN AND SOURCE STREAMS OF A RIVER.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, MONKHOUSE

HEATH WOODLAND/WETLAND (INCLUDED TERM 455)  
 SEE: WOODLAND/WETLAND

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 76: HEDGE  
 DEFIN: A DENSE GROWTH OF SHRUBBERY PLANTED AS A FENCE OR BOUNDARY.  
 SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATTRIB: HEIGHT LENGTH BOUNDARY\_MARKER BARRIER  
 INCLUDE: HEDGEROW SHELTERBELT

HEDGEROW HEDGE (INCLUDED TERM 456)  
 SEE: HEDGE

HELICOPTER\_LANDING\_PAD (INCLUDED TERM 457)  
 SEE: HELIPAD

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 77: HELIPAD  
 DEFN: A TRANSPORTATION STRUCTURE USED FOR THE LANDING OF HELICOPTERS.  
 SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATRIB: SHAPE WIDTH LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED SURFACE\_MATERIAL

HELIPORT (INCLUDED TERM 458)  
 SEE: AIRPORT

HERBACEOUS\_AREA (INCLUDED TERM 459)  
 SEE: GRASSLAND

HIGHWAY (INCLUDED TERM 460)  
 SEE: ROAD

HIGHWAY\_ROUTE\_NUMBER (INCLUDED TERM 461)  
 SEE: SIGN

HILL (INCLUDED TERM 462)  
 SEE: MOUNT

HILLOCK (INCLUDED TERM 463)  
 SEE: MOUNT

HOCKEY\_RINK (INCLUDED TERM 464)  
 SEE: ICE\_RINK

HOLDING\_PEN (INCLUDED TERM 465)  
 SEE: STOCKYARD

HOLLOW (INCLUDED TERM 466)  
 SEE: VALLEY

HOMING\_BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 467)  
 SEE: BEACON

HOOK (INCLUDED TERM 468)  
 SEE: BAR/PENINSULA

HOOKED\_SPIT (INCLUDED TERM 469)  
 SEE: BAR

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 78: HOPPER  
 DEFN: A TOP LOADING FUNNEL SHAPED STRUCTURE FOR TEMPORARY STORAGE OF LOOSE MATERIALS WHICH WILL BE DISPENSED FROM ITS BOTTOM.  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

HORIZON\_LIGHTS (INCLUDED TERM 470)  
 SEE: BEACON

HORIZONTAL\_CONTROL\_POINT (INCLUDED TERM 471)  
 SEE: CONTROL\_POINT

HORIZONTAL\_CONTROL\_MONUMENT  
SEE: CONTROL\_POINT (INCLUDED TERM 472)

HORN\_BUOY  
SEE: BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 473)

HOSPITAL  
SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 474)

HOSPITAL\_COMPLEX  
SEE: BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 475)  
DEFN: GROUP OF STRUCTURES WHERE THE SICK OR INJURED MAY RECEIVE MEDICAL CARE  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

HOSTEL  
SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 476)

HOTEL  
SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 477)

HOTSPRING  
SEE: SPRING (INCLUDED TERM 478)

HOUSE  
SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 479)

HOVERCRAFT\_STATION  
SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 480)

HOVERCRAFT\_TERMINAL  
SEE: PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 481)

HULK  
SEE: WRECK (INCLUDED TERM 482)

HUMMOCK  
SEE: MOUNT/ISLAND (INCLUDED TERM 483)

HUT  
SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 484)

HYDRO\_TOWER  
SEE: TOWER (INCLUDED TERM 485)

HYDROFOIL\_STATION  
SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 486)

HYDROFOIL\_TERMINAL  
SEE: PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 487)

ICE\_BUOY  
SEE: BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 488)

ICE\_CAP (INCLUDED TERM 489)  
 SEE: ICE\_FIELD

ICE\_CLIFF (INCLUDED TERM 490)  
 SEE: CLIFF

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 79: ICE\_FIELD  
 DEFN: LARGE AREA OF PERMANENT SEA OR LAND ICE.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM STAMP, DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY  
 ATTRIB: NAME LOCATION MOVING/STATIONARY ATTACHED\_TO\_LAND FLOATING LEVEL\_SURFACE PERENNIAL/INTERMITTENT  
 INCLUD: ICE\_SHEET ICE\_CAP GLACIER ROCK\_GLACIER POLAR\_ICE\_PACK PACK\_ICE POLAR\_ICE SHELF\_ICE GLACIER\_TONGUE ISLAND\_ICE  
 ARCTIC\_PACK BAY\_ICE CONTINENTAL\_GLACIER CONTINENTAL\_ICE

ICE\_PEAK (INCLUDED TERM 491)  
 SEE: PEAK

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 80: ICE\_RINK  
 DEFN: A SURFACE OF ICE FOR ICE SKATING.  
 SOURCE: WEBSTER'S NEW COLLEGIATE DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: SPORTS\_TYPE COVERED/UNCOVERED NAME LOCATION  
 INCLUD: HOCKEY\_RINK RINK

ICE\_SHEET (INCLUDED TERM 492)  
 SEE: ICE\_FIELD

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 81: ICEBERG  
 DEFN: A LARGE MASS OF DETACHED LAND ICE IN THE SEA OR STRANDED IN SHALLOW WATER.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAVIGATION DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME  
 INCLUD: ARCHED\_ICEBERG FLOEBERG GLACIER\_BERG BARRIER\_ICEBERG BERY GLACIER\_ICEBERG

IDENTIFICATION\_BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 493)  
 SEE: BEACON

IMPROVED\_CHANNEL (INCLUDED TERM 494)  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE/LANE

INCLINE\_RAILWAY (INCLUDED TERM 495)  
 SEE: RAILWAY

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 82: INDIAN RESERVATION  
 DEFN: AN AREA SET ASIDE FOR THE USE OF AN INDIAN TRIBE OR TRIBES.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME  
 INCLUD: RESERVATION

INDIAN\_TREATY\_LINE (INCLUDED TERM 496)  
 SEE: BOUNDARY

INLAND\_SEA (INCLUDED TERM 497)  
 SEE: LAKE

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 83: INLET

DEFN: AN OPENING OF THE SEA INTO THE LAND, OR OF A LAKE INTO ITS SHORES.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, MONKHOUSE

ATTRIB: NAME LOCATION SIZE SHAPE WIDTH DEPTH SALINITY BUOYED COMMERCIAL SHIPPING NAVIGABLE  
 INCLUD: ANSE ARM BAY BIGHT COVE ESTUARY FIRTH GULF CLOSED\_BAY RIA RINCON FIORD FJORD

INNER\_HARBOR

SEE: HARBOR

(INCLUDED TERM 498)

INNER\_LEAD

SEE: LANE

(INCLUDED TERM 499)

INSHORE

SEE: SHORE

(INCLUDED TERM 500)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 84: INSHORE TRAFFIC\_ZONE

DEFN: A DESIGNATED AREA BETWEEN THE LANDWARD BOUNDARY OF A TRAFFIC\_SEPARATION\_SCHEME AND THE ADJACENT COAST, INTENDED FOR

SOURCE: LOCAL TRAFFIC.  
 MODIFIED FROM DMA

INTERCHANGE

SEE: INTERSECTION

(INCLUDED TERM 501)

INTERMITTENT\_LIGHT

SEE: BEACON

(INCLUDED TERM 502)

INTERMONTANE\_PLATEAU

SEE: PLATEAU

(INCLUDED TERM 503)

INTERNATIONAL\_BOUNDARY

SEE: BOUNDARY

(INCLUDED TERM 504)

INTERNATIONAL\_DATE\_LINE

SEE: BOUNDARY

(INCLUDED TERM 505)

INTERPROVINCIAL\_BOUNDARY

SEE: BOUNDARY

(INCLUDED TERM 506)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 85: INTERSECTION

DEFN: THE JUNCTION OF ROADS OR TRACKS.

SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

ATTRIB: LOCATION SHAPE GRADE\_SEPARATION FEATURE\_CONNECTED AREA FEATURE\_PRESENT PASSENGER\_TRANSPORTATION LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED  
 INCLUD: CLOVER\_LEAF\_INTERCHANGE CROSSING DIAMOND\_INTERSECTION GRADE\_INTERSECTION GRADE\_CROSSING INTERCHANGE PEDESTRIAN\_CROSSING  
 TRAFFIC\_CIRCLE RAILROAD\_CROSSING

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 86: IRRIGATION\_SYSTEM

DEFN: A SYSTEM DESIGNED TO SUPPLY LAND WITH WATER.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: DIAMETER SHAPE

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 87: ISLAND

DEFN: AREA OF DRY OR RELATIVELY DRY LAND SURROUNDED BY WATER OR LOW WETLAND.

SOURCE: GNIS DOCUMENTATION, APPENDIX B

ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME AREA SHAPE COMPOSITION

INCLUDE: CAY KEY ISLET ATOLL STACK TOMBOLO HUMMOCK BARRIER\_ISLAND

ISLAND\_ARC

SEE: ISLAND\_CLUSTER

(INCLUDED TERM 507)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_88: ISLAND\_CLUSTER

DEFN: A GROUP OF ISLANDS

SOURCE: NEW TERM NO EXISTING DEFINITION

INCLUDE: ARCHIPELAGO ISLAND\_ARC

ISLAND\_HARBOR

SEE: HARBOR

(INCLUDED TERM 508)

ISLAND\_ICE

SEE: ICE\_FIELD

(INCLUDED TERM 509)

ISLET

SEE: ISLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 510)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_89: ISTHMUS

DEFN: NARROW SECTION OF LAND IN A BODY OF WATER CONNECTING TWO LARGER LAND AREAS.

SOURCE: GNIS DOCUMENTATION, APPENDIX B

ATTRIB: LOCATION COMPOSITION AREA WIDTH LENGTH NAME

INCLUDE: NECK SUBMARINE\_ISTHMUS

JAIL

SEE: BUILDING

(INCLUDED TERM 511)

JETTY

SEE: BREAKWATER

(INCLUDED TERM 512)

JUNCTION\_BUOY

SEE: BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 513)

JUNGLE

SEE: WOODLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 514)

JUNK\_YARD

SEE: DUMPING\_GROUND

(INCLUDED TERM 515)

KAME

SEE: MOUNT/RIDGE

(INCLUDED TERM 516)

KAME\_TERRACE

SEE: TERRACE

(INCLUDED TERM 517)

KEG\_BUOY

SEE: BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 518)

KETTLE

SEE: BASIN

(INCLUDED TERM 519)

KEY

(INCLUDED TERM 520)



ENTITY DEFINITIONS

SEE: ISLAND (INCLUDED TERM 521)

KILL WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 522)

SEE: KILOMETER\_POST SIGN (INCLUDED TERM 523)

SEE: KNOB MOUNT (INCLUDED TERM 524)

SEE: KNOLL MOUNT (INCLUDED TERM 525)

SEE: LAGOON BEACH (INCLUDED TERM 526)

LAGUNA LAGOON (INCLUDED TERM 527)

SEE: LAGOON BEACH (INCLUDED TERM 528)

LAGUNA LAGOON (INCLUDED TERM 529)

SEE: LAGOON BEACH (INCLUDED TERM 530)

LAGUNA LAGOON (INCLUDED TERM 531)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM 90: LAGOON  
 DEFN: A SHEET OF SALT WATER SEPARATED FROM THE OPEN SEA BY SAND OR SHINGLE BANKS... THE SHEET OF WATER BETWEEN AN OFFSHORE REEF ESP. OF CORAL AND MAINLAND. THE SHEET OF WATER WITHIN A RING OR HORSESHOE SHAPED ATOLL.  
 SOURCE: A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, MONKHOUSE  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME AREA SALINITY BUOYED CHARTED\_DEPTH DEPTH NAVIGABLE  
 INCLUD: BARRIER\_LAGOON LAGUNA

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM 91: LAKE  
 DEFN: ANY STANDING BODY OF INLAND WATER.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAVIGATION DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: ARTIFICIALLY\_IMPROVED/MANMADE/NATURAL LOCATION NAME ACIDITY CHARTED\_DEPTH ENCLOSED RECREATIONAL SALINITY STORAGE TEMPERATURE WATER\_SUPPLY ICE\_PRESENT  
 INCLUD: BAYOU PASTEURER\_LAKE PROGLACIAL\_LAKE SALT\_LAKE MORTLAKE OXBOW OPEN\_WATER POOL INLAND\_SEA MILLPOND PATERNOSTER\_LAKE RESERVOIR POND SALINA SOUND SWIMMING\_POOL CATCH\_BASIN

LAND\_GRANT\_LINE BOUNDARY (INCLUDED TERM 527)

SEE: LAND GRANT LINE BOUNDARY (INCLUDED TERM 528)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 529)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 530)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 531)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 532)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 533)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 534)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 535)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 536)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 537)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 538)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 539)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 540)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 541)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 542)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 543)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 544)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 545)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 546)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 547)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 548)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 549)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 550)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 551)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 552)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 553)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 554)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 555)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 556)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 557)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 558)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 559)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 560)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 561)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 562)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 563)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 564)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 565)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 566)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 567)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 568)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 569)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 570)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 571)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 572)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 573)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 574)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 575)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 576)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 577)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 578)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 579)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 580)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 581)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 582)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 583)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 584)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 585)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 586)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 587)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 588)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 589)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 590)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 591)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 592)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 593)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 594)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 595)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 596)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 597)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 598)

LANDING LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 599)

SEE: LANDING\_PLACE/PIER/WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 600)

SEE: RUNWAY

LANDING\_LANE

SEE: RUNWAY/LANE

LANDING\_STRIP

SEE: RUNWAY

LANDMARK\_BEACON

SEE: BEACON

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 93: LANE

DEFN: A PRESCRIBED COURSE FOR SHIPS OR AIRCRAFT, OR A STRIP DELINEATED ON A ROAD TO ACCOMMODATE A SINGLE LINE OF AUTOMOBILES;  
NOT TO BE CONFUSED WITH THE ROAD ITSELF.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: WIDTH SAFE\_PASSAGE DANGER\_TYPE LENGTH CHARTED\_DEPTH FEATURE\_PRESENT AIR/LAND/WATER BLIND/OPEN LEAD\_TYPE

INCLUD: AIR\_ROUTE CHANNEL DREDGED\_CHANNEL COURSE SHIPPING\_LANE FAIRWAY WAY\_PASS PASSAGE\_SERVICE\_LANE LANDING\_LANE WATER\_LANE

FERRY\_CROSSING SAFETY\_FAIRWAY WATERWAY LEAD INNER\_LEAD SEAWAY IMPROVED\_CHANNEL\_RANGE

LARGE\_AUTOMATIC\_NAVIGATIONAL\_BUOY

SEE: BUOY

LATERAL\_MORaine

SEE: MORaine

LAUNCH\_PAD

SEE: MISSILE\_SITE

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 94: LAUNCHING\_RAMP

DEFN: A TRANSPORTATION STRUCTURE USED FOR LAUNCHING BOATS.

SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING

ATTRIB: LOCATION LENGTH SLOPE WIDTH VEHICLE\_SIZE\_SERVED COMPOSITION NAME GRADIENT

INCLUD: RAMP SLIPWAY

LAVA\_CONE

SEE: MOUNT

LAWN\_BOWLING\_GREEN

SEE: PARK

LEAD

SEE: LANE

DEFN: A NAVIGABLE PASSAGE THROUGH ICE, BETWEEN ROCKS OR SHOALS, ETC. IT MAY BE COVERED BY THIN ICE. ONE NOT SO COVERED IS CALLED AN OPEN LEAD. ONE BETWEEN FLOATING ICE AND THE SHORE OR FAST ICE IS CALLED A SHORE LEAD OR SHORE CLEARING.

SOURCE: A LEAD WITH ONLY ONE OUTLET IS CALLED A BLIND LEAD, POCKET, OR CUL-DE-SAC. ALSO CALLED A CHANNEL, LANE.

INCLUD: NAVIGATION DICTIONARY

LEADING\_LIGHT

SEE: BEACON

LEDGE

SEE: REEF

(INCLUDED TERM 532)

(INCLUDED TERM 533)

(INCLUDED TERM 534)

(INCLUDED TERM 535)

(INCLUDED TERM 536)

(INCLUDED TERM 537)

(INCLUDED TERM 538)

(INCLUDED TERM 539)

(INCLUDED TERM 540)

(INCLUDED TERM 541)

(INCLUDED TERM 542)

LEVEE	EMBANKMENT	(INCLUDED TERM 543)
SEE:		
LIBRARY	BUILDING	(INCLUDED TERM 544)
SEE:		
LIFE_SAVING_STATION		(INCLUDED TERM 545)
SEE:	BUILDING/BUILDING_COMPLEX	
DEFN:	A PLACE WHERE EQUIPMENT FOR SAVING LIFE AT SEA IS MAINTAINED.	
SOURCE:	NAVIGATION DICTIONARY	
ATTRIB:	EQUIPMENT_PRESENT	
LIFT_BRIDGE	BRIDGE	(INCLUDED TERM 546)
SEE:		
LIGHT	BEACON	(INCLUDED TERM 547)
SEE:		
LIGHT_FLOAT	BUOY	(INCLUDED TERM 548)
SEE:		
LIGHT_STANDARD	POST	(INCLUDED TERM 549)
SEE:		
LIGHT_STATION	BEACON	(INCLUDED TERM 550)
SEE:		
LIGHT_VESSEL	BUOY	(INCLUDED TERM 551)
SEE:		
LIGHTED_BEACON	BEACON	(INCLUDED TERM 552)
SEE:		
LIGHTED_BUOY	BUOY	(INCLUDED TERM 553)
SEE:		
LIGHTED_SOUND_BUOY		(INCLUDED TERM 554)
SEE:	BUOY	
LIGHTHOUSE	BEACON	(INCLUDED TERM 555)
SEE:		
LIGHTSHIP	BUOY	(INCLUDED TERM 556)
SEE:		
LIMITS	BOUNDARY	(INCLUDED TERM 557)
SEE:		
LIQUID_WASTE_DISPOSAL_AREA		(INCLUDED TERM 558)
SEE:	DUMPING_GROUND	
LOCALITY	PLACE	(INCLUDED TERM 559)
SEE:		

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 95: LOCK

DEFN: AN ENCLOSURE IN A WATER BODY WITH GATES AT EACH END TO RAISE OR LOWER VESSELS AS THEY PASS FROM ONE LEVEL TO ANOTHER.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION TIDAL VEHICLE\_SIZE SERVED LENGTH WIDTH SALINITY NAME DISCHARGE FLOOD\_CONTROL  
 INCLUD: HALF\_TIDE\_BASIN ENTRANCE\_LOCK TIDE\_LOCK

LODE		(INCLUDED TERM 560)
SEE:	WATERCOURSE	
LOGGED_AREA	CLEARING	(INCLUDED TERM 561)
SEE:		
LONG_FLASHING_LIGHT	BEACON	(INCLUDED TERM 562)
SEE:		
LONGSHORE_BAR	BAR	(INCLUDED TERM 563)
SEE:		
LOOKOUT_TOWER	TOWER	(INCLUDED TERM 564)
SEE:		
LOOP_ANTENNA	ANTENNA	(INCLUDED TERM 565)
SEE:		
LUMBER_CAMP	CAMPGROUND	(INCLUDED TERM 566)
SEE:		
MAINTENANCE_ROAD	ROAD	(INCLUDED TERM 567)
SEE:		
MAJOR_FOG_SIGNAL	BEACON	(INCLUDED TERM 568)
SEE:		
MAJOR_LIGHT	BEACON	(INCLUDED TERM 569)
SEE:		
MALLEE_SCRUB	WOODLAND	(INCLUDED TERM 570)
SEE:		
MANGROVE_SWAMP	WETLAND/WOODLAND	(INCLUDED TERM 571)
SEE:		
MAQUIS	WOODLAND	(INCLUDED TERM 572)
SEE:		
MARGINAL_SEA	SEA	(INCLUDED TERM 573)
SEE:		

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 96: MARINA  
 DEFN: A HARBOR FACILITY FOR RECREATIONAL CRAFT WHERE SUPPLIES, REPAIRS, AND VARIOUS SERVICES ARE AVAILABLE.  
 SOURCE: NAUTICAL CHART MANUAL, U.S. DEPT. OF COMMERCE, NATIONAL OCEAN SURVEY  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME SERVICES\_PROVIDED

MARINE\_AUTOMATIC\_METEROLOGICAL\_STATION

(INCLUDED TERM 574)

SEE: BUOY

DEFN: A BOAT-TYPE AUTOMATIC WEATHER STATION CONSTRUCTED OF NONMAGNETIC MATERIALS. IT IS MOORED IN DEEP WATER.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAVIGATION DICTIONARY

ATRIB: LOCATION NAME

MARINE\_BENCH  
SEE: TERRACE

(INCLUDED TERM 575)

MARINE\_CLIFF  
SEE: CLIFF

(INCLUDED TERM 576)

MARINE\_LIGHT  
SEE: BEACON

(INCLUDED TERM 577)

MARINE\_RADIOBEACON  
SEE: BEACON

(INCLUDED TERM 578)

MARKER\_BEACON  
SEE: BEACON

(INCLUDED TERM 579)

MARKER\_RADIOBEACON  
SEE: BEACON

(INCLUDED TERM 580)

MARKET\_GARDEN  
SEE: CROP\_LAND

(INCLUDED TERM 581)

MARSH  
SEE: WETLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 582)

MARSH\_BAR  
SEE: BAR

(INCLUDED TERM 583)

MATRESS  
SEE: REVETMENT

(INCLUDED TERM 584)

MEADOW  
SEE: GRASSLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 585)

MEANDER  
SEE: WATERCOURSE

(INCLUDED TERM 586)

MEMORIAL\_PARK  
SEE: PARK

(INCLUDED TERM 587)

MESA  
SEE: PLATEAU

(INCLUDED TERM 588)

MICROWAVE\_TOWER  
SEE: TOWER

(INCLUDED TERM 589)

MID\_CHANNEL\_BUOY  
SEE: BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 590)

MILE\_POST SIGN (INCLUDED TERM 591)  
SEE: SIGN  
MILEAGE\_POST SIGN (INCLUDED TERM 592)  
SEE: SIGN

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 97: MILITARY BASE  
DEFN: (MODIFIED) AN AREA OWNED AND OPERATED BY THE GOVERNMENT IN WHICH VARIOUS MILITARY ACTIVITIES TAKE PLACE.  
SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
INCLUD: ARMY\_CAMP FORCES\_BASE NAVAL\_STATION

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 98: MILITARY BUNKER  
DEFN: A MILITARY STRONGPOINT, USUALLY PART OF AN EXTENSIVE FORTIFICATION.  
SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING

MILITARY\_RESERVE (INCLUDED TERM 593)  
SEE: RESERVE

MILL (INCLUDED TERM 594)  
SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

MILLPOND (INCLUDED TERM 595)  
SEE: LAKE

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 99: MINE  
DEFN: AN EXCAVATION IN THE EARTH FOR THE PURPOSE OF EXTRACTING EARTH MATERIALS  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
ATTRIB: ACTIVE/INACTIVE ABANDONED AREA COVERED/UNCOVERED DEPTH EQUIPMENT\_PRESENT NAME NUMBER\_OF\_SHAFTS SHAPE  
INCLUD: BORROW\_PIT EXCAVATION GRAVEL\_PIT OPEN\_PIT\_MINE PIT PLACER\_MINE QUARRY SAND\_PIT STRIP\_MINE

MINE\_DANGER\_AREA (INCLUDED TERM 596)  
SEE: BOUNDARY

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 100: MINEFIELD  
DEFN: AN AREA WHERE EXPLOSIVE MINES HAVE BEEN ANCHORED OR SUNK IN WATER OR BURIED ON LAND.  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
ATTRIB: AIR/LAND/WATER

MINERAL\_PILE (INCLUDED TERM 597)  
SEE: DUMPING\_GROUND

MINERAL\_SPRING (INCLUDED TERM 598)  
SEE: SPRING

MINOR\_FOG\_SIGNAL (INCLUDED TERM 599)  
SEE: BEACON

MINOR\_LIGHT (INCLUDED TERM 600)  
SEE: BEACON

MIRE (INCLUDED TERM 601)  
SEE: WETLAND

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 101: MISSILE SITE  
 DEFIN: AN AREA FOR HOUSING AND LAUNCHING GUIDED MISSILES.

SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
 INCLUD: LAUNCH\_PAD

MISSISSIPPI\_RIVER-TYPE\_BUOY  
 SEE: BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 602)  
 (INCLUDED TERM 603)

MOAT  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE/VALLEY

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 102: MOBILE HOME

DEFN: A TRAILER THAT IS A PERMANENT DWELLING AND IS DESIGNED WITHOUT A PERMANENT FOUNDATION.  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
 INCLUD: TRAILER

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 103: MOBILE HOME PARK

DEFN: AN AREA MAINTAINED FOR THE PARKING OF INHABITED MOBILE HOMES.  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
 INCLUD: TRAILER\_PARK

(INCLUDED TERM 604)

MOLE  
 SEE: BREAKWATER

MONADNOCK  
 SEE: MOUNT

(INCLUDED TERM 605)

MONASTERY  
 SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

(INCLUDED TERM 606)

MONORAIL  
 SEE: RAILWAY

(INCLUDED TERM 607)

MONSOON\_FOREST  
 SEE: WOODLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 608)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 104: MONUMENT

ATTRIB: HEIGHT WIDTH SHAPE  
 INCLUD: GRAVE\_MARKER OBELISK SHRINE

MONUMENTED\_CONTROL\_POINT  
 SEE: CONTROL\_POINT

(INCLUDED TERM 609)

MOOR  
 SEE: WOODLAND/WETLAND/GRASSLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 610)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 105: MOORING

DEFN: THE PLACE WHERE A CRAFT MAY BE SECURED TO THE GROUND, WHARF, PIER, POST, OR BUOY.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAVIGATION DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION FEATURE\_CONNECTED LENGTH WIDTH COMPOSITION VEHICLE\_SERVED RING DOLPHIN BOLLARD NAME  
 INCLUD: DOLPHIN BOLLARD MOORING\_BUOY MOORING\_MAST MOORING\_RING

MOORING\_BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 611)

SEE: BUOY/MOORING  
 MOORING\_MAST (INCLUDED TERM 612)  
 SEE: MOORING/POST  
 MOORING\_RING (INCLUDED TERM 613)  
 SEE: MOORING

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 106: MORaine  
 DEFN: AN ACCUMULATION OF BOULDERS, STONES, OR OTHER DEBRIS CARRIED AND DEPOSITED BY A GLACIER.  
 SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 INCLUD: GLACIAL\_MORaine DELTA\_MORaine TERMINAL\_MORaine END\_MORaine LATERAL\_MORaine

MORASS (INCLUDED TERM 614)  
 SEE: WETLAND

MORTLAKE (INCLUDED TERM 615)  
 SEE: LAKE

MOSQUE (INCLUDED TERM 616)  
 SEE: BUILDING

MOTEL (INCLUDED TERM 617)  
 SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

MOTTE (INCLUDED TERM 618)  
 SEE: WOODLAND

MOUND (INCLUDED TERM 619)  
 SEE: MOUNT

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 107: MOUNT  
 DEFN: A MOUNTAIN OR HILL.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: ACTIVE/INACTIVE NAME VENT\_PRESENT GAS\_EMITTED\_TYPE LOCATION PERMANENTLY\_ICE\_COVERED BARE SOIL\_TEXTURE  
 INCLUD: MOUNTAIN CINDER\_CONE SAND\_DUNE HUMMOCK KNOLL PINGO VOLCANO BALD SEAMOUNT SHIELD\_VOLCANO KNOB MOUND LAVA\_CONE MONADNOCK  
 SEAKNOLL DOME HILL HILLOCK DRUMLIN KAME BERY CERRITO CERRO FOOTHILL CUESTA RISE BANK

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 108: MOUNT RANGE  
 DEFN: A SERIES OF CONNECTED AND ALIGNED MOUNTAINS OR MOUNTAIN RIDGES.  
 SOURCE: NAVIGATION DICTIONARY  
 INCLUD: RANGE MOUNTAIN\_RANGE SEAMOUNT\_CHAIN SEAMOUNT\_GROUP SEAMOUNT\_RANGE SAND\_HILLS

MOUNTAIN (INCLUDED TERM 620)  
 SEE: MOUNT

MOUNTAIN\_PASS (INCLUDED TERM 621)  
 SEE: GAP

MOUNTAIN\_RANGE (INCLUDED TERM 622)  
 SEE: MOUNT\_RANGE

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 109: MOUTH



DEFN: THE EXIT OR POINT OF DISCHARGE OF A STREAM INTO ANOTHER STREAM, LAKE OR SEA.  
SOURCE: U.S. NAVAL OCEANOGRAPHIC OFFICE, NAVIGATION DICTIONARY  
INCLUDE: ESTUARY OUTLET

MULGA	WOODLAND	(INCLUDED TERM 623)
SEE:		
MULGA_SCRUB	WOODLAND	(INCLUDED TERM 624)
SEE:		
MULTIPLE_TRACK_RAILWAY		(INCLUDED TERM 625)
SEE:	RAILWAY	
MUNICIPAL_PARK		(INCLUDED TERM 626)
SEE:	PARK	
MUNICIPALITY		(INCLUDED TERM 627)
SEE:	PLACE	
MUSEUM		(INCLUDED TERM 628)
SEE:	BUILDING	
MUSKEG		(INCLUDED TERM 629)
SEE:	WETLAND	
NARROWS		(INCLUDED TERM 630)
SEE:	WATERCOURSE	
NATIONAL_PARK		(INCLUDED TERM 631)
SEE:	PARK	
NATURAL_HARBOR		(INCLUDED TERM 632)
SEE:	HARBOR	
NAVAL_STATION		(INCLUDED TERM 633)
SEE:	MILITARY_BASE	
NAVIGATION_LIGHT		(INCLUDED TERM 634)
SEE:	BEACON	
NECK		(INCLUDED TERM 635)
SEE:	ISTHMUS/PENINSULA	
NEUTRAL_ZONE		(INCLUDED TERM 636)
SEE:	DEMILITARIZED_ZONE	
NON_TIDAL_BASIN		(INCLUDED TERM 637)
SEE:	BASIN	
NOTCH		(INCLUDED TERM 638)
SEE:	GAP/CAVE	
NUCLEAR_ACCELERATOR		(INCLUDED TERM 639)

SEE: BUILDING

NUCLEAR\_REACTOR

(INCLUDED TERM 640)

SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

NULLAH

(INCLUDED TERM 641)

SEE: WATERCOURSE

NUMATAK

(INCLUDED TERM 642)

SEE: PEAK

NUUN\_BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 643)

SEE: BUOY

NURSERY

(INCLUDED TERM 644)

SEE: FARM

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 110: OASIS

DEFN: A SMALL, ISOLATED, FERTILE OR GREEN AREA IN A DESERT REGION, USUALLY HAVING A SPRING OR WELL.

SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

OBSEQUENT\_STREAM

(INCLUDED TERM 645)

SEE: WATERCOURSE

OBELISK

(INCLUDED TERM 646)

SEE: MONUMENT

OBSERVATION\_TOWER

(INCLUDED TERM 647)

SEE: TOWER

OBSTRUCTION\_BEACON

(INCLUDED TERM 648)

SEE: BEACON

OBSTRUCTION\_MARKER

(INCLUDED TERM 649)

SEE: BEACON

OBSTRUCTION\_LIGHT

(INCLUDED TERM 650)

SEE: BEACON

OBSTRUCTION\_BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 651)

SEE: BUOY

OCCASIONAL\_LIGHT

(INCLUDED TERM 652)

SEE: BEACON

OCCASIONAL\_FOG\_SIGNAL

(INCLUDED TERM 653)

SEE: BEACON

OCCULTING\_LIGHT

(INCLUDED TERM 654)

SEE: BEACON

OCCULTING\_QUICK\_FLASHING\_LIGHT

(INCLUDED TERM 655)

SEE: BEACON

OCEAN (INCLUDED TERM 656)  
 SEE: SEA

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 111: OFF ROAD VEHICULAR AREA  
 DEFN: AN AREA FOR THE TESTING OF, OR USE BY, VEHICLES THAT ARE DESIGNED TO TRAVEL ACROSS THE TERRAIN.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME RECREATIONAL

OFFICE\_BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 657)  
 SEE: BUILDING

OFFSHORE\_BAR (INCLUDED TERM 658)  
 SEE: BAR

OFFSHORE\_LIGHT\_STATION (INCLUDED TERM 659)  
 SEE: BEACON

OFFSHORE\_LOADING\_FacILITY (INCLUDED TERM 660)  
 SEE: PORT

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 112: OFFSHORE PLATFORM  
 DEFN: A RAISED SURFACE LOCATED IN A SEA.  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION LENGTH WIDTH HEIGHT FEATURE\_PRESENT EQUIPMENT\_PRESENT AIRCRAFT\_LANDING

OFFSHORE\_TOWER (INCLUDED TERM 661)  
 SEE: BEACON  
 DEFN: MANNED OR MONITORED LIGHT STATION BUILT ON EXPOSED MARINE SITE TO REPLACE LIGHT VESSEL.  
 SOURCE: NATIONAL OCEAN SERVICE

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 113: OIL FIELD  
 DEFN: AN AREA WHERE PETROLEUM IS OR WAS REMOVED FROM THE EARTH.  
 SOURCE: GNIS DOCUMENTATION, APPENDIX B  
 ATTRIB: NAME LOCATION SUBSTANCE\_EXTRACTED  
 INCLUD: GAS\_FIELD

OIL\_WELL (INCLUDED TERM 662)  
 SEE: WELL

OMNIDIRECTIONAL\_BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 663)  
 SEE: BEACON

OPEN-PIT\_MINE (INCLUDED TERM 664)  
 SEE: MINE

OPEN\_BERTH (INCLUDED TERM 665)  
 SEE: HARBOR

OPEN\_HARBOR (INCLUDED TERM 666)  
 SEE: HARBOR

OPEN\_ROADSTEAD (INCLUDED TERM 667)  
 SEE: HARBOR

OPEN\_SEA SEA (INCLUDED TERM 668)  
 SEE:  
 OPEN\_SOUND SEA (INCLUDED TERM 669)  
 SEE:  
 OPEN\_WATER SEA/LAKE (INCLUDED TERM 670)  
 SEE:  
 ORCHARD CROP\_LAND (INCLUDED TERM 671)  
 SEE:

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM 114: OUTDOOR THEATER  
 DEFN: AN OUTDOOR AREA CONSISTING OF A STAGE OR OTHER FOCAL POINT, AND AN AREA WHERE THE AUDIENCE CAN BE SEATED TO VIEW THE PERFORMANCE OR EVENT.  
 SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATTRIB: COVERED/UNCOVERED NAME LOCATION SCREEN\_PRESENT BANDSTAND\_PRESENT FEATURE\_PRESENT  
 INCLUD: AMPHITHEATER BANDSTAND DRIVE\_IN\_THEATER

OUTLET MOUTH (INCLUDED TERM 672)  
 SEE:  
 OUTPORT PORT (INCLUDED TERM 673)  
 SEE:  
 OUTWASH DELTA (INCLUDED TERM 674)  
 SEE:  
 OUTWASH\_PLAIN DELTA/PLAIN (INCLUDED TERM 675)  
 SEE:

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM 115: OVERCALLS  
 DEFN: SHORT BREAKING WAVES OCCURRING WHEN A CURRENT PASSES OVER A SHOAL OR OTHER SUBMARINE OBSTRUCTION OR MEETS A CONTRARY CURRENT OR WIND.  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
 ATTRIB: TIDAL  
 INCLUD: TIDE\_RIPS

OVERFLOW\_CHANNEL WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 676)  
 SEE:  
 OVERPASS BRIDGE (INCLUDED TERM 677)  
 SEE:

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM 116: OVERRUN/STOPWAY  
 DEFN: AN AREA BEYOND THE TAKE-OFF RUNWAY ABLE TO SUPPORT AN AIRPLANE DURING AN ABORTED TAKE-OFF.  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

OXBOW LAKE (INCLUDED TERM 678)  
 SEE:  
 OYSTER\_BED FISHING\_GROUND (INCLUDED TERM 679)  
 SEE:

PACK\_ICE  
SEE: ICE\_FIELD

(INCLUDED TERM 680)

PADDY\_FIELD  
SEE: CROP\_LAND

(INCLUDED TERM 681)

PALISADE  
SEE: CLIFF

(INCLUDED TERM 682)

PALSA\_BOG  
SEE: WETLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 683)

PAMPAS  
SEE: GRASSLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 684)

PARISH  
SEE: PLACE

(INCLUDED TERM 685)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 117: PARK

DEFN: A PLACE OR AREA SET ASIDE FOR RECREATION OR PRESERVATION OF A CULTURAL OR NATURAL RESOURCE.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM GNIS DOCUMENTATION, APPENDIX B

ATTRIB: ADMINISTRATION OWNER\_TYPE NAME LOCATION OWNER\_TYPE PARK\_ATTRACTION\_PRESENT SEASONAL  
INCLUDE: AMUSEMENT\_PARK BALL\_PARK BIRD\_SANCTUARY BOTANICAL\_GARDEN CITY\_SQUARE LAWN\_BOWLING\_GREEN PLAZA  
NATIONAL\_PARK MEMORIAL\_PARK MUNICIPAL\_PARK REGIONAL\_PARK PICNIC\_SITE PLAYGROUND REST\_AREA SANCTUARY  
SQUARE WAYSIDE\_PARK ZOO ANIMAL\_SANCTUARY

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 118: PARKING\_AREA

DEFN: AN AREA SET ASIDE FOR THE PARKING OF MOTOR VEHICLES.

SOURCE: NAVIGATION DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: LENGTH WIDTH FEATURE\_PRESENT VEHICLE\_ACCOMODATED  
INCLUDE: APRON PARKING\_LOT RECREATIONAL\_VEHICLE\_AREA

PARKING\_GARAGE  
SEE: BUILDING

(INCLUDED TERM 686)

PARKING\_LOT  
SEE: PARKING\_AREA

(INCLUDED TERM 687)

PARKWAY  
SEE: ROAD

(INCLUDED TERM 688)

PARTI\_COLORED\_BUOY  
SEE: BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 689)

PASS  
SEE: GAP/WATERCOURSE/LANE

(INCLUDED TERM 690)

PASSAGE  
SEE: WATERCOURSE/LANE

(INCLUDED TERM 691)

PASTEUR\_LAKE  
SEE: LAKE

(INCLUDED TERM 692)

PASTURE  
SEE: CROPLAND/GRASSLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 693)

PATERNOSTER\_LAKE  
SEE: LAKE

(INCLUDED TERM 694)

PATH  
SEE: ROAD

(INCLUDED TERM 695)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 119: PEAK

DEFN: THE SUMMIT OF A MOUNTAIN.  
SOURCE: NAVIGATION DICTIONARY  
INCLUD: ICE\_PEAK NUNATAK SUMMIT

PEAT\_BOG  
SEE: WETLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 696)

PEAT\_CUTTING  
SEE: WETLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 697)

PEDESTRIAN\_CROSSING  
SEE: INTERSECTION

(INCLUDED TERM 698)

PEDESTRIAN-BICYCLE\_OVERPASS  
SEE: BRIDGE

(INCLUDED TERM 699)

PEDESTRIAN\_UNDERPASS  
SEE: TUNNEL

(INCLUDED TERM 700)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 120: PENINSULA

DEFN: A BODY OF LAND JUTTING OUT INTO AND NEARLY SURROUNDED BY WATER.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAUTICAL CHART MANUAL

ATTRIB: NAME LOCATION  
INCLUD: NECK FORELAND PROMONTORY WINGED\_HEADLAND HEAD TONGUE POINT HOOK

PENITENTIARY  
SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

(INCLUDED TERM 701)

PENS  
SEE: WHARF

(INCLUDED TERM 702)

PENSTOCK  
SEE: UTILITY/WATERCOURSE

(INCLUDED TERM 703)

PERCH  
SEE: BEACON

(INCLUDED TERM 704)

PHOTOGRAMMETRIC\_HORIZONTAL\_CONTROL\_POINT  
SEE: CONTROL\_POINT

(INCLUDED TERM 705)

PICNIC\_SITE  
SEE: PARK

(INCLUDED TERM 706)

STANDARD FEATURE IERM\_121: PIER

DEFN: A STRUCTURE BUILT OUT INTO THE WATER, USUALLY WITH ITS GREATEST DIMENSION AT RIGHT ANGLES TO THE SHORE, FORMING A LANDING PLACE OR A PLACE ALONGSIDE WHICH VESSELS CAN LIE.

SOURCE: NAUTICAL CHART MANUAL

INCLUD: LANDING BOAT\_LANDING FERRY FERRY\_SITE FERRY\_TERMINAL HYDROFOIL\_TERMINAL HOVERCRAFT\_TERMINAL

PILE  
SEE: POST  
(INCLUDED TERM 707)

PILE\_BEACON  
SEE: BEACON  
(INCLUDED TERM 708)

PILE\_DOLPHIN  
SEE: BEACON  
(INCLUDED TERM 709)

PILE\_LIGHTHOUSE  
SEE: BEACON  
(INCLUDED TERM 710)

STANDARD FEATURE IERM\_122: PILING

DEFN: A SET OF POSTS FORCED INTO THE EARTH TO SERVE AS A SUPPORT, AS FOR A PIER, OR TO RESIST LATERAL PRESSURE.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

PILLAR  
SEE: PINNACLE  
(INCLUDED TERM 711)

PILLAR\_BUOY  
SEE: BUOY  
(INCLUDED TERM 712)

PILOT\_LIGHTSHIP  
SEE: BUOY  
(INCLUDED TERM 713)

STANDARD FEATURE IERM\_123: PILOT WATERS

DEFN: AREAS IN WHICH THE SERVICES OF A MARINE PILOT ARE ESSENTIAL.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAVIGATION DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: NAME LOCATION

PINGO  
SEE: MOUNT  
(INCLUDED TERM 714)

STANDARD FEATURE IERM\_124: PINNACLE

DEFN: A TALL, SLENDER, SPIRE-SHAPED ROCK PROJECTING FROM A LEVEL OR MORE GENTLY SLOPING SURFACE.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAUTICAL CHART MANUAL

ATTRIB: HEIGHT SHAPE CIRCUMFERENCE NAME LOCATION COMPOSITION

INCLUD: PILLAR SCAR CRAG CORAL\_HEAD CHAPEIRAO PRECIPICE

PIPE  
SEE: UTILITY  
(INCLUDED TERM 715)

PIPELINE  
SEE: UTILITY  
(INCLUDED TERM 716)

PIT  
SEE: MINE/BASIN  
(INCLUDED TERM 717)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_125: PLACE

DEFN: AN AREA WITH DEFINITE OR INDEFINITE BOUNDARIES

SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: AGE\_PHYSICAL\_CONDITION\_OF\_FEATURE LOCATION NAME POPULATION AREA INCORPORATED/UNINCORPORATED  
INCLUDE: POPULATED\_PLACE CITY BOROUGH BUILT\_UP\_AREA TOWN VILLAGE PARISH HAMLET LOCALITY MUNICIPALITY SETTLEMENT COMMUNITY  
URBAN\_AREA RUINS SEAPORTPLACER\_MINE MINE (INCLUDED TERM 718)  
SEE:STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_126: PLAIN

DEFN: A REGION OF GENERAL UNIFORM SLOPE, COMPARATIVELY LEVEL AND OF CONSIDERABLE EXTENT.

SOURCE: GNIS DOCUMENTATION, APPENDIX B

INCLUDE: ARCHIPELAGO\_APRON COASTAL\_PLAIN APRON OUTWASH\_PLAIN

## PLANETARIUM

SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 719)

## PLANT

SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 720)

## PLANTATION

SEE: CROPLAND (INCLUDED TERM 721)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_127: PLATEAU

DEFN: AN ELEVATED AND COMPARATIVELY LEVEL EXPANSE OF LAND.

SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME

INCLUDE: TABLELAND MESA BUTTE GUYOT TABLEMOUNT TABLEKNOLL INTERMONTANE\_PLATEAU

## PLATFORM

SEE: OFFSHORE\_PLATFORM (INCLUDED TERM 722)

## PLAYGROUND

SEE: PARK (INCLUDED TERM 723)

## PLAZA

SEE: PARK (INCLUDED TERM 724)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_128: PLUNGE POOL

DEFN: A HOLLOW ERODED BY THE FORCE OF THE FALLING WATER AT THE BASE OF A WATERFALL, PARTICULARLY BY THE EDDYING EFFECT.

SOURCE: A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, MONKHOUSE

## POCOSIN

SEE: WETLAND (INCLUDED TERM 725)

## POINT

SEE: BAR/PENINSULA (INCLUDED TERM 726)

## POLAR\_ICE

SEE: ICE\_FIELD (INCLUDED TERM 727)

## POLAR\_ICE\_PACK (INCLUDED TERM 728)



SEE: ICE\_FIELD  
(INCLUDED TERM 729)

POLICE\_STATION  
SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_129: POLYNA  
DEFN: ANY ENCLOSED WATER AREA IN PACK ICE OTHER THAN A LEAD, NOT LARGE ENOUGH TO BE CALLED OPEN WATER. WHEN FROZEN OVER, A POLYNA BECOMES AN ICE SKYLIGHT FROM THE POINT OF VIEW OF THE SUBMARINER. ALSO CALLED BIG CLEARING, CLEARING, GLADE, ICE CLEARING, POOL, REGIONAL CLEARING.  
SOURCE: NAVIGATION DICTIONARY

POND  
SEE: LAKE  
(INCLUDED TERM 730)

PONTOON\_BRIDGE  
SEE: BRIDGE  
DEFN: A FLOATING BRIDGE.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
(INCLUDED TERM 731)

POOL  
SEE: LAKE  
(INCLUDED TERM 732)

POPULATED\_PLACE  
SEE: PLACE  
(INCLUDED TERM 733)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_130: PORT  
DEFN: A LANDING\_PLACE PROVIDED WITH TERMINAL AND TRANSFER FACILITIES FOR LOADING AND DISCHARGING CARGO OR PASSENGERS, USUALLY LOCATED IN A HARBOR.  
SOURCE: NAVIGATION DICTIONARY, U.S. NAVAL OCEANOGRAPHIC OFFICE  
ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME AREA BUOYED CHARTED\_DEPTH COMMERCIAL\_SHIPPING FACILITIES\_PRESENT FEATURE\_SIZE\_SERVED OFFSHORE/ONSHORE  
INCLUDE: CANAL\_PORT OUTPORT OFFSHORE\_LOADING\_FACILITY SEAPORT

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_131: POST  
DEFN: A LONG RELATIVELY SLENDER, AND GENERALLY ROUND PIECE OF WOOD OR OTHER MATERIAL.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
ATTRIB: FEATURE\_CONNECTED DIAMETER HEIGHT FEATURE\_SUPPORTED COMPOSITION  
INCLUDE: FISH\_STAKES LIGHT\_STANDARD POWER\_TRANSMISSION\_POLE TELEPHONE\_POLE TELEGRAPH\_POLE MOORING\_MAST PILE

POST\_OFFICE  
SEE: BUILDING  
(INCLUDED TERM 734)

POWDER\_MAGAZINE  
SEE: BUILDING  
(INCLUDED TERM 735)

POWER\_LINE  
SEE: UTILITY  
(INCLUDED TERM 736)

POWER\_PLANT  
SEE: BUILDING\_COMPLEX  
(INCLUDED TERM 737)

POWER\_TRANSMISSION\_LINE  
SEE: UTILITY  
(INCLUDED TERM 738)

POWER\_TRANSMISSION\_POLE  
SEE: POST

(INCLUDED TERM 739)

POWER\_TRANSMISSION\_PYLON  
SEE: TOWER

(INCLUDED TERM 740)

PRAIRIE  
SEE: GRASSLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 741)

PRECIPICE  
SEE: CLIFF/PINNACLE

(INCLUDED TERM 742)

PRIMARY\_TIDE\_STATION

(INCLUDED TERM 743)

SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX/TIDAL\_GAUGE

DEFN: STATION WHERE CONTINUOUS TIDAL OBSERVATIONS ARE MADE OVER A NUMBER OF YEARS TO OBTAIN BASIC TIDAL DATA FOR THE LOCALITY.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAVIGATION DICTIONARY

PRISON  
SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

(INCLUDED TERM 744)

PRIVATE\_ROAD  
SEE: ROAD

(INCLUDED TERM 745)

PROGLACIAL\_LAKE  
SEE: LAKE

(INCLUDED TERM 746)

PROHIBITED\_ANCHORAGE  
SEE: HARBOR

(INCLUDED TERM 747)

PROHIBITED\_AREA  
SEE: RESTRICTED\_AREA

(INCLUDED TERM 748)

PROHIBITED\_FLYING\_AREA  
SEE: RESTRICTED\_AREA

(INCLUDED TERM 749)

PROMONTORY  
SEE: PENINSULA

(INCLUDED TERM 750)

PUMPING\_STATION  
SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

(INCLUDED TERM 751)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_132: PUMP\_OUT\_FACILITY

DEFN: A HOLDING PLACE WHERE SHIP'S BILGES AND CARGO ARE PUMPED.  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

PUP  
SEE: WATERCOURSE

(INCLUDED TERM 752)

PUSZTA  
SEE: GRASSLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 753)

PYLON  
SEE: TOWER

(INCLUDED TERM 754)

DEFN: (NEW) A BRIDGE SUPPORT.

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_133: PYRAMID

DEFN: AN ANCIENT STRUCTURE HAVING A BROAD BASE WITH SIDES NARROWING TOWARDS THE TOP.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

QUAGMIRE  
SEE: WETLAND (INCLUDED TERM 755)

QUAKING\_BOG  
SEE: WETLAND (INCLUDED TERM 756)

QUARANTINE\_ANCHORAGE  
SEE: HARBOR (INCLUDED TERM 757)

QUARANTINE\_BUOY  
SEE: BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 758)

QUARRY  
SEE: MINE (INCLUDED TERM 759)

QUAY  
SEE: WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 760)

QUICK\_FLASHING\_LIGHT  
SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 761)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_134: QUICKSAND

DEFN: A BED OF LOOSE SAND MIXED WITH WATER FORMING A SOFT, SHIFTING MASS THAT YIELDS EASILY TO PRESSURE.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
ATTRIB: NAME LOCATION

RACE  
SEE: WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 762)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_135: RACEIRACK

DEFN: A COURSE LAID OUT FOR RACING.  
SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
ATTRIB: NAME LOCATION  
INCLUDE: SPORTS\_TRACK

RACON  
SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 763)

RADAR\_BEACON  
SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 764)

RADAR\_BUOY  
SEE: BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 765)

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_136: RADAR\_DOME

DEFN: A DOME SHAPED STRUCTURE USED TO PROTECT THE ANTENNA OF A RADAR INSTALLATION.  
SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING

ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME

STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_137: RADAR\_REFLECTOR

DEFN: A DEVICE CAPABLE OF OR INTENDED FOR REFLECTING RADAR SIGNALS.

SOURCE: NAVIGATION DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME FEATURE\_PRESENT

INCLUD: RUNWAY\_RADAR\_REFLECTOR

RADAR\_RESPONDER\_BEACON  
SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 766)

RADAR\_STATION  
SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 767)

RADIO\_BEACON\_MONITOR\_STATION  
SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 768)

DEFN: A STATION WHICH MONITORS THE SIGNAL FROM ONE OR MORE REMOTELY LOCATED MARINE RADIOBEACONS.

SOURCE: NAVIGATION DICTIONARY

RADIO\_DIRECTION\_FINDER\_STATION  
SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 769)

RADIO\_MAST  
SEE: TOWER (INCLUDED TERM 770)

RADIO\_STATION  
SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 771)

DEFN: A PLACE EQUIPPED WITH ONE OR MORE TRANSMITTERS OR RECEIVERS INCLUDING THE ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT NECESSARY FOR CARRYING ON A RADIOCOMMUNICATION SERVICE.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NATIONAL OCEAN SERVICE GLOSSARY

RADIO\_TOWER  
SEE: TOWER (INCLUDED TERM 772)

RADIOBEACON  
SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 773)

RADIOBEACON\_BUOY  
SEE: BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 774)

RAILROAD  
SEE: RAILWAY (INCLUDED TERM 775)

RAILROAD\_CROSSING  
SEE: INTERSECTION (INCLUDED TERM 776)

RAILROAD\_GANTRY  
SEE: GANTRY (INCLUDED TERM 777)

DEFN: A BRIDGELIKE SPANNING FRAME SUPPORTING A GROUP OF RAILWAY SIGNALS OVER SEVERAL TRACKS.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME

RAILROAD\_PASSING (INCLUDED TERM 778)

SEE: RAILWAY  
 DEFN: A SHORT SECTION OF RAILROAD TRACK CONNECTED BY SWITCHES WITH THE MAIN TRACK AND USED FOR THE PASSAGE OF TRAINS ON SINGLE LINE RAILROADS.  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION (INCLUDED TERM 779)

RAILROAD\_REPAIR\_BUILDING  
 SEE: BUILDING  
 DEFN: A BUILDING USED TO RESTORE OR REPAIR RAILROAD EQUIPMENT.  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION (INCLUDED TERM 780)

RAILROAD\_STORAGE\_BUILDING  
 SEE: BUILDING  
 DEFN: A BUILDING USED TO STORE RAILROAD EQUIPMENT.  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION (INCLUDED TERM 781)

RAILROAD\_YARD  
 SEE: RAILWAY\_YARD

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 138: RAILWAY  
 DEFN: A PERMANENT WAY HAVING ONE OR MORE RAILS WHICH PROVIDES A TRACK FOR CARS.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FORM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION ACCESS NAME RAILS\_NUMBER\_OF\_GRADIENT LENGTH MOVABLE/STATIONARY CONNECTED\_BY\_SWITCHES/MAIN\_TRACK CARGO\_TRANSPORTATION PASSENGER\_TRANSPORTATION COMPOSITION COVERED FEATURE\_PRESENT RAIL\_DIRECTION\_CHANGES RAIL\_CONNECTOR\_RAIL\_GAUGE RAIL\_GAUGE\_ADAPTABILITY SLOPE TRAFFIC\_LIGHTS\_PRESENT LOADING/UNLOADING TREE\_LINED EMBEDDED\_IN\_PAVEMENT DUAL\_GAUGE COG ELECTRIFIED  
 INCLUDE: CARLINE MONORAIL MULTIPLE\_TRACK\_RAILWAY RAILROAD\_PASSING RAILROAD SIDING SPECIAL\_TRACK\_RAILWAY SPUR STREETCAR\_LINE SUBWAY INCLINE\_RAILWAY SINGLE\_TRACK\_RAILWAY DOUBLE\_TRACK\_RAILWAY TRACK (INCLUDED TERM 782)

RAILWAY\_TUNNEL  
 SEE: TUNNEL

RAILWAY\_TURNTABLE  
 SEE: TURNTABLE (INCLUDED TERM 783)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 139: RAILWAY YARD  
 DEFN: AN AREA PROVIDED WITH A SYSTEM OF TRACKS WHERE RAILROAD TRAINS ARE MADE UP AND CARS ARE SWITCHED, STORED, OR SERVICED.  
 SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 INCLUDE: RAILROAD\_YARD (INCLUDED TERM 784)

RAISED\_BEACH  
 SEE: TERRACE (INCLUDED TERM 785)

RAISED\_BOG  
 SEE: WETLAND (INCLUDED TERM 786)

RAMP  
 SEE: ROAD/LAUNCHING\_RAMP (INCLUDED TERM 787)

RANCH  
 SEE: FARM (INCLUDED TERM 788)

RANGE  
 SEE: GRASSLAND/LANE/MOUNT\_RANGE/RIDGE/CROPLAND

RANGER\_STATION BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 789)  
 SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

RANGING\_LIGHT BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 790)  
 SEE: BEACON

RANGING\_MARKER BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 791)  
 SEE: BEACON

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 140: RAPIDS  
 DEFN: AN AREA OF BROKEN, FAST FLOWING WATER IN A STREAM, WHERE THE SLOPE OF THE BED INCREASES (BUT WITHOUT A PROMINENT BREAK OF SLOPE WHICH MIGHT RESULT IN A WATERFALL), OR WHERE A GENTLY DIPPING BAR OF HARDER ROCK OUTCROPS.

SOURCE: A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, MONKHOUSE  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION WIDTH FEATURE\_PRESENT DISCHARGE  
 INCLUD: CATARACT

RAVINE VALLEY/WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 792)  
 SEE: VALLEY/WATERCOURSE

RE-ENTRANT VALLEY (INCLUDED TERM 793)  
 SEE: VALLEY

REACH WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 794)  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE

REAR\_LIGHT BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 795)  
 SEE: BEACON

RECREATIONAL\_VEHICLE\_AREA (INCLUDED TERM 796)  
 SEE: CAMPGROUND/PARKING\_AREA

RECURVED\_SPIT BAR (INCLUDED TERM 797)  
 SEE: BAR

RED\_SECTOR BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 798)  
 SEE: BEACON

RED\_SECTOR\_LIGHT BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 799)  
 SEE: BEACON

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 141: REEF  
 DEFN: A RIDGE OF ROCKS, LYING NEAR THE SURFACE OF THE SEA, WHICH MAY BE VISIBLE AT LOW TIDE, BUT IS USUALLY COVERED BY WATER.

SOURCE: MOORE, A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY  
 ATTRIB: LENGTH WIDTH HEIGHT LOCATION COMPOSITION SHAPE NAME NAVIGABLE DANGEROUS  
 INCLUD: BARRIER\_REEF CORAL\_REEF REEF\_FLAT BANK\_REEF LEDGE SUBMERGED\_REEF ATOLL\_ATOLL\_REEF SHORE\_REEF FRINGING\_REEF

REEF\_FLAT REEF (INCLUDED TERM 800)  
 SEE: REEF

REFERENCE\_POINT\_LOCATION (INCLUDED TERM 801)  
 SEE: CONTROL\_POINT

REFINERY (INCLUDED TERM 802)

SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 803)  
 REFORESTED\_AREA WOODLAND

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 142: REFUELLING TRACK  
 DEFN: AIRSPACE DESIGNATED FOR CONDUCTING AERIAL REFUELLING.  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

REGIONAL\_PARK (INCLUDED TERM 804)  
 SEE: PARK

RESEARCH\_CENTER (INCLUDED TERM 805)  
 SEE: BUILDING\_COMPLEX

RESERVATION (INCLUDED TERM 806)  
 SEE: INDIAN\_RESERVATION/RESERVE

RESERVATION\_BOUNDARY\_LINE (INCLUDED TERM 807)  
 SEE: BOUNDARY

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 143: RESERVE  
 DEFN: A TRACT OF LAND SET ASIDE FOR A SPECIFIC USE.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM GNIS DOCUMENTATION APPENDIX B  
 ATTRIB: FOREST\_RESERVE MILITARY\_RESERVE RESERVATION CONSERVATION\_AREA ECOLOGICAL\_AREA

RESERVE\_BOUNDARY\_LINE (INCLUDED TERM 808)  
 SEE: BOUNDARY

RESERVOIR (INCLUDED TERM 809)  
 SEE: LAKE

RESPONDER\_BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 810)  
 SEE: BEACON

REST\_AREA (INCLUDED TERM 811)  
 SEE: PARK

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 144: RESTRICTED AREA  
 DEFN: AN AREA OF AIR, LAND, OR WATER IN WHICH TRAVEL OR OTHER ACTIVITIES ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIFIED CONDITIONS OR CONSTRAINTS.  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
 ATTRIB: RESTRICTION\_TYPE AIR/LAND/WATER  
 INCLUD: PROHIBITED\_AREA PROHIBITED\_FLYING\_AREA RESTRICTED\_WATERS

RESTRICTED\_WATERS (INCLUDED TERM 812)  
 SEE: RESTRICTED\_AREA

RETAINING\_WALL (INCLUDED TERM 813)  
 SEE: WALL

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 145: REYEMENT  
 DEFN: A FACING, OTHER THAN A WALL, OF STONE, CONCRETE, WOOD ETC., BUILT TO SUSTAIN AN EMBANKMENT.  
 SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING

ATTRIB: LOCATION LENGTH COMPOSITION HEIGHT WIDTH NAME  
 INCLUD: RIPRAP MATRESS RIPRAP\_MOUNDS

RIA  
 SEE: INLET (INCLUDED TERM 814)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 146: RIDGE

DEFN: A LONG AND NARROW UPLAND WITH STEEP SIDES.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAUTICAL CHART MANUAL  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION HEIGHT SLOPE COMPOSITION LENGTH WIDTH  
 INCLUD: SPUR ARETE ESKER SILL SAND\_DUNE CERRO CUESTA BEACH\_CUSPS BEACH\_RIDGE CREST DRUMLIN KAME

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 147: RIDGE LINE

DEFN: THE LINE SEPARATING DRAINAGE BASINS  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
 ATTRIB: CONTINENTAL\_DIVIDE

RIFT\_VALLEY  
 SEE: VALLEY (INCLUDED TERM 815)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 148: RIG

DEFN: VERTICAL STRUCTURE FITTED FOR DRILLING OR LIFTING OPERATIONS  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION HEIGHT WIDTH LENGTH OFFSHORE/ONSHORE EQUIPMENT\_PRESENT SUBSTANCE\_EXTRACTED

RILL  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 816)

RINCON  
 SEE: INLET (INCLUDED TERM 817)

RINK  
 SEE: ICE\_RINK (INCLUDED TERM 818)

RIO  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 819)

RIPRAP  
 SEE: REVETMENT (INCLUDED TERM 820)

RIPRAP\_MOUNDS  
 SEE: REVETMENT (INCLUDED TERM 821)

RISE  
 SEE: MOUNT (INCLUDED TERM 822)

RIVAGE  
 SEE: BEACH/COAST/ShORE (INCLUDED TERM 823)

RIVER  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 824)

RIVER\_BED  
 (INCLUDED TERM 825)



SEE: WATERCOURSE  
 DEFN: THE WATERCOURSE COVERED OR ONCE COVERED BY WATER, BETWEEN THE BANKS OF A RIVER.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

RIVER\_BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 826)  
 SEE: BUOY

RIVULET (INCLUDED TERM 827)  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 149: ROAD  
 DEFN: AN OPEN WAY FOR THE PASSAGE OF VEHICLES, PERSONS, OR ANIMALS ON LAND.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION ACCESS NAME MODE\_TRANSPORTED WIDTH LENGTH LANES\_NUMBER\_OF COMPOSITION BEARING\_CAPACITY ACCESS GRADIENT  
 BLIND/OPEN RESTRICTIONS EXISTING/PROPOSED OWNER\_TYPE USER\_TYPE CARGO\_TRANSPORTATION COVERED/UNCOVERED  
 LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED PASSENGER\_TRANSPORTATION MEDIAN\_PRESENT FEATURE\_PRESENT ONE\_WAY/TWO\_WAY SLOPE PEDESTRIAN\_USE  
 PHYSICAL\_CONDITION\_OF\_SURFACE\_MATERIAL ROAD\_TYPE TOLL TRAFFIC\_LIGHTS\_PRESENT TREE\_LINED  
 ACCESSWAY ALLEY APPROACH TO HIGHWAY AVENUE BICYCLE\_PATH BICYCLE\_TRAIL BOARDWALK BOULEVARD CART\_TRACK  
 CONTROLLED\_ACCESS\_ROAD CORDUROY\_ROAD CAUSEWAY DEAD\_END\_STREET DIVIDED\_HIGHWAY DRIVEWAY DUAL\_HIGHWAY EXPRESSWAY  
 ELEVATED\_HIGHWAY FARM\_LANE\_FIRE\_ROAD FOOTPATH FREEMWAY HIGHWAY\_MAINTENANCE\_ROAD PARKWAY PRIVATE\_ROAD RAMP  
 RUNAWAY\_PREVENTER\_SERVICE\_LANE\_SERVICE\_STREET SIDEWALK STREET\_TOLLROAD TRACK TRAIL TURNPIKE WALK WINTER\_ROAD  
 PATH SPUR\_CUL\_DE\_SAC WAY THOROFARE THOROUGHFARE THROUGHFARE THRUWAY

ROADSTEAD (INCLUDED TERM 828)  
 SEE: HARBOR

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 150: ROCK  
 DEFN: AN ISOLATED ROCKY FORMATION OR A SINGLE LARGE STONE, USUALLY ONE CONSTITUTING A DANGER TO NAVIGATION. IT MAY BE ALWAYS  
 SUBMERGED, ALWAYS UNCOVERED, OR ALTERNATELY COVERED AND UNCOVERED BY THE TIDE.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAVIGATION DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: NAME LOCATION BARE\_RELATIONSHIP\_TO\_WATER\_SURFACE DANGEROUS  
 INCLUD: BARE\_ROCK AWASH\_ROCK SUNKEN\_ROCK DANGEROUS\_ROCK

ROCK\_GLACIER (INCLUDED TERM 829)  
 SEE: ICE\_FIELD

ROCK\_TERRACE (INCLUDED TERM 830)  
 SEE: TERRACE

ROCKET\_STATION (INCLUDED TERM 831)  
 SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

ROTATING\_BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 832)  
 SEE: BEACON

ROTATING\_LOOP\_RADIOBEACON (INCLUDED TERM 833)  
 SEE: BEACON

ROTATING\_LIGHT (INCLUDED TERM 834)  
 SEE: BEACON

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 151: ROUNDABOUT  
 DEFN: AREA OF WATER SUBJECT TO A ROUTING MEASURE RESTRICTING SHIP MOVEMENTS IN COUNTER-CLOCKWISE DIRECTION.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM DMA

ROUNDHOUSE BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 835)

SEE: BUILDING

ROUTE\_MARKER SIGN (INCLUDED TERM 836)

SEE: SIGN

RUINS PLACE (INCLUDED TERM 837)

SEE: PLACE

RUN WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 838)

SEE: WATERCOURSE

RUNAWAY\_PREVENTER ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 839)

SEE: ROAD

RUNNEL TROUGH/WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 840)

SEE: TROUGH/WATERCOURSE

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 152: RUNWAY  
 DEFN: A STRAIGHT PATH USED FOR LANDING, TAXIING AND TAKE-OFF OF AIRCRAFT.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAVIGATION DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME TAKE-OFF/TAXIWAY SURFACE\_MATERIAL LENGTH WIDTH AIR/LAND/WATER VEHICLE\_ACCOMODATED VEHICLE\_SIZE\_SERVED  
 LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED PHYSICAL\_CONDITION\_OF\_SURFACE\_MATERIAL RESTRICTIONS PASSENGER\_TRANSPORTATION  
 LANDING\_LANE LANDING\_STRIP TAXIWAY WATER\_LANE TAXI\_CHANNEL LANDING\_AREA LANDING\_FIELD AIRSTRIP AIRFIELD SEADROME  
 SEAPLANE\_LANDING/TAKE-OFF\_AREA

RUNWAY\_LIGHTS BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 841)

SEE: BEACON

RUNWAY\_RADAR\_REFLECTOR (INCLUDED TERM 842)

SEE: RADAR\_REFLECTOR

SABKHA BASIN (INCLUDED TERM 843)

SEE: BASIN

SADDLE GAP (INCLUDED TERM 844)

SEE: GAP

SAFETY\_FAIRWAY LANE (INCLUDED TERM 845)

SEE: LANE

SAGEBRUSH WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 846)

SEE: WOODLAND

SALINA WETLAND/LAKE (INCLUDED TERM 847)

SEE: WETLAND/LAKE

SALT\_LAKE LAKE (INCLUDED TERM 848)

SEE: LAKE

SALT\_MARSH (INCLUDED TERM 849)

SEE: WETLAND

~~STANDARD FEATURE TERM 153: SALT PAN~~  
 DEFN: AN AREA OF SALT DEPOSITS.  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

SALTING SEE: WETLAND (INCLUDED TERM 850)

SANCTUARY SEE: PARK (INCLUDED TERM 851)

SAND\_BANK SEE: BAR (INCLUDED TERM 852)

SAND\_DUNE SEE: MOUNT/RIDGE (INCLUDED TERM 853)

SAND\_HILLS SEE: MOUNT\_RANGE (INCLUDED TERM 854)

SAND\_HORN SEE: BAR (INCLUDED TERM 855)

SAND\_LOBE SEE: BAR (INCLUDED TERM 856)

SAND\_PIT SEE: MINE (INCLUDED TERM 857)

SAND\_SPIT SEE: BAR (INCLUDED TERM 858)

SANDBAR SEE: BAR (INCLUDED TERM 859)

SANITARIUM SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 860)

SAVANNA SEE: GRASSLAND (INCLUDED TERM 861)

SCAR SEE: CLIFF/PINNACLE (INCLUDED TERM 862)

SCARP SEE: CLIFF (INCLUDED TERM 863)

SCAW SEE: CLIFF (INCLUDED TERM 864)

SCHOOL SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 865)

SCIENCE\_CENTER (INCLUDED TERM 866)  
 SEE: BUILDING

SCRAP\_YARD (INCLUDED TERM 867)  
 SEE: DUMPING\_GROUND

SCRUB (INCLUDED TERM 868)  
 SEE: WOODLAND

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 154: SEA  
 DEFN: THE GREAT BODY OF SALT WATER OF THE OCEANS.

SOURCE: ADAPTED FROM STAMP  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME ACIDITY SALINITY CHARTED DEPTH COMMERCIAL SHIPPING ICE\_PRESENT MINERAL\_CONTENT NAVIGABLE RECREATIONAL  
 INCLUD: ARCHIPELAGO MARGINAL\_SEA CLOSED\_SEA OPEN\_SEA OPEN\_WATER OCEAN

SEA\_BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 869)  
 SEE: BEACON

SEA\_BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 870)  
 SEE: BUOY

SEA\_COAST (INCLUDED TERM 871)  
 SEE: COAST

SEA\_GATE (INCLUDED TERM 872)  
 SEE: BREAKWATER/GATE

SEACHANNEL (INCLUDED TERM 873)  
 SEE: VALLEY/WATERCOURSE

SEADROME (INCLUDED TERM 874)  
 SEE: RUNWAY

SEAKNOLL (INCLUDED TERM 875)  
 SEE: MOUNT

SEAMOUNT (INCLUDED TERM 876)  
 SEE: MOUNT

SEAMOUNT\_CHAIN (INCLUDED TERM 877)  
 SEE: MOUNT\_RANGE

SEAMOUNT\_GROUP (INCLUDED TERM 878)  
 SEE: MOUNT\_RANGE

SEAMOUNT\_RANGE (INCLUDED TERM 879)  
 SEE: MOUNT\_RANGE

SEAPEAK (INCLUDED TERM 880)  
 SEE: PEAK

SEAPLANE\_BASE (INCLUDED TERM 881)  
 SEE: AIRPORT

SEAPLANE\_LANDING/TAKE-OFF\_AREA (INCLUDED TERM 882)  
 SEE: RUNWAY

SEAPORT (INCLUDED TERM 883)  
 SEE: PORT/PLACE

SEASHORE (INCLUDED TERM 884)  
 SEE: SHORE

SEAWALL (INCLUDED TERM 885)  
 SEE: BREAKWATER/EMBANKMENT/WALL

SEAWAY (INCLUDED TERM 886)  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE/LANE

SECONDARY\_TIDE\_STATION (INCLUDED TERM 887)  
 SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX/TIDAL\_GAUGE

DEFN: A TIDE STATION OPERATED OVER A SHORT PERIOD OF TIME TO OBTAIN DATA FOR A SPECIFIC PURPOSE.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAVIGATION DICTIONARY

SECTION\_LINE (INCLUDED TERM 888)  
 SEE: BOUNDARY

SECTORED\_LIGHT (INCLUDED TERM 889)  
 SEE: BEACON

SEEP (INCLUDED TERM 890)  
 SEE: SPRING

SEND (INCLUDED TERM 891)  
 SEE: SWASH

SERVICE\_LANE (INCLUDED TERM 892)  
 SEE: ROAD/LANE

SERVICE\_STREET (INCLUDED TERM 893)  
 SEE: ROAD

SETTLEMENT (INCLUDED TERM 894)  
 SEE: PLACE

SEWAGE\_TREATMENT\_PLANT (INCLUDED TERM 895)  
 SEE: BUILDING\_COMPLEX

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 155: SHAFT  
 DEFN: A LONG NARROW PASSAGE SUNK IN THE EARTH.  
 SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: ANGLE LOCATION, LENGTH, WIDTH, DEPTH, SLOPE, DIRECTION

SHELF\_ICE (INCLUDED TERM 896)  
 SEE: ICE\_FIELD

SHELLTERBELT (INCLUDED TERM 897)

SEE: HEDGE  
 SHIELD\_VOLCANO  
 SEE: MOUNT (INCLUDED TERM 898)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 156: SHINGLE  
 DEFN: A COLLECTION OF LOOSE PEBBLES ON THE SHORE OF THE SEA OR A LAKE  
 SOURCE: ADAPTED FROM MOORE, A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY

SHIP\_CANAL  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 899)  
 SHIPPING\_LANE  
 SEE: LANE (INCLUDED TERM 900)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 157: SHIPYARD  
 DEFN: A YARD OR AREA WHERE SHIPS ARE BUILT OR REPAIRED.  
 SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 INCLUD: DOCKYARD

SHOAL  
 SEE: BAR (INCLUDED TERM 901)  
 SHOAL\_PATCHES  
 SEE: BAR (INCLUDED TERM 902)

SHOPPING\_CENTER  
 SEE: BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 903)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 158: SHORE  
 DEFN: THAT PART OF THE LAND IN IMMEDIATE CONTACT WITH A BODY OF WATER INCLUDING THE AREA BETWEEN HIGH AND LOW WATER LINES.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAVIGATION DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: SLOPE LOCATION AREA COMPOSITION EQUIPMENT\_PRESENT LENGTH WIDTH NAME  
 INCLUD: INSHORE STRAND FORESHORE BEACH\_FACE RIVAGE SHOREFACE SEASHORE BANK

SHORE\_REEF  
 SEE: REEF (INCLUDED TERM 904)  
 SHOREFACE  
 SEE: SHORE (INCLUDED TERM 905)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 159: SHORELINE  
 DEFN: THE LINE OF CONTACT BETWEEN A BODY OF WATER AND THE LAND  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM NAVIGATION DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: MEAN\_HIGH\_WATER DATUM COASTLAL  
 INCLUD: COASTLINE COASTAL\_SHORELINE

SHORT\_FLASHING\_LIGHT  
 SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 906)  
 SHORT\_LONG\_FLASHING\_LIGHT  
 SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 907)

SHRINE  
 SEE: MONUMENT (INCLUDED TERM 908)

SHRUB  
 SEE: WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 909)

SIDEWALK  
 SEE: ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 910)

SIDING  
 SEE: RAILWAY (INCLUDED TERM 911)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 160: SIGN  
 DEFIN: A ROADWAY ASSOCIATED FEATURE WHICH PROVIDES INFORMATION TO PEOPLE PASSING.  
 SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION INFORMATION DISPLAYED COMPOSITION LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED  
 INCLUD: DISPLAY\_SIGN HIGHWAY\_ROUTE\_NUMBER MILE\_POST ROUTE\_MARKER TRAFFIC\_SIGN SIGN\_POST BILLBOARD BOUNDARY\_SIGN  
 KILOMETER\_POST

SIGN\_POST  
 SEE: SIGN (INCLUDED TERM 912)

SIGNAL\_STATION  
 SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 913)

SILL  
 SEE: RIDGE/GAP (INCLUDED TERM 914)

SILO  
 SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 915)

SILVA  
 SEE: WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 916)

SINGLE\_TRACK\_RAILWAY  
 SEE: RAILWAY (INCLUDED TERM 917)

SINK  
 SEE: BASIN (INCLUDED TERM 918)

SINKHOLE  
 SEE: BASIN (INCLUDED TERM 919)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 161: SKI AREA  
 DEFIN: AN AREA USED FOR SKIING.  
 SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 162: SKI JUMP  
 DEFIN: A RAMP USED FOR SKI JUMPING.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

SKI\_LIFT (INCLUDED TERM 920)

SEE: CABLEWAY

SKI\_PYLON TOWER

(INCLUDED TERM 921)

SLAG\_HEAP DUMPING\_GROUND

(INCLUDED TERM 922)

SLASH WETLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 923)

SLIP BERTH

(INCLUDED TERM 924)

SLIPWAY LAUNCHING\_RAMP

(INCLUDED TERM 925)

SLOUGH WETLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 926)

SLUE WETLAND

(INCLUDED TERM 927)

SLUICE WATERCOURSE/GATE

(INCLUDED TERM 928)

SLUICE\_GATE GATE

(INCLUDED TERM 929)

SMOKE\_STACK CHIMNEY

(INCLUDED TERM 930)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 163: SNAG

DEFN: A STEM OR TRUNK OF A TREE ABOVE OR BELOW THE SURFACE OF THE WATER.  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
INCLUD: STUMP

(INCLUDED TERM 931)

SNOW\_SHED

SEE: BUILDING  
DEFN: A SHELTER BUILT TO PROTECT A SECTION OF RAILROAD FROM SNOW SLIDES.  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 164: SNOWFIELD

DEFN: A REGION OF PERMANENT SNOW IN MOUNTAINOUS AREAS OR HIGH LATITUDES.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 165: SOLAR PANEL

DEFN: A UNIT OF SOLAR CELLS FOR CONVERTING SUNLIGHT INTO ELECTRICAL ENERGY OR HEAT.  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

SONOBUOY BUOY  
SEE: BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 932)



SOUND WATERCOURSE/LAKE/INLET (INCLUDED TERM 933)

SOUND\_BARRIER FENCE/WALL (INCLUDED TERM 934)

DEFN: A FENCE OR WALL BUILT TO CONTAIN OR DEFLECT NOISE.  
 SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING

SOUND\_BUOY BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 935)

SOVEREIGNTY\_LIMIT BOUNDARY (INCLUDED TERM 936)

SPAR\_BUOY BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 937)

SPECIAL\_PURPOSE\_BUOY BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 938)

SPECIAL\_TRACK\_RAILWAY RAILWAY (INCLUDED TERM 939)

SPILLWAY WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 940)

SPLIT BAR (INCLUDED TERM 941)

SPOIL\_AREA DUMPING\_GROUND (INCLUDED TERM 942)

SPOIL\_BANKS DUMPING\_GROUND (INCLUDED TERM 943)

SPOIL\_GROUND DUMPING\_GROUND (INCLUDED TERM 944)

SPOIL\_GROUND\_BUOY BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 945)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 166: SPORTS FIELD

DEFN: A FIELD ON WHICH SPORTING ACTIVITIES ARE CARRIED OUT.  
 SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED SPORTS\_TYPE  
 INCLUD: SPORTS\_PLAYING\_FIELD ATHLETIC\_FIELD BALL\_PARK

SPORTS\_PLAYING\_FIELD (INCLUDED TERM 946)

SPORTS\_TRACK RACETRACK (INCLUDED TERM 947)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 167: SPRING

DEFN: THE PLACE WHERE WATER ISSUES FROM THE GROUND NATURALLY.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM USGS  
ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME FORCE\_OF\_FLOW INTERMITTENT/PERENNIAL TEMPERATURE RELATIONSHIP\_TO\_WATER\_SURFACE SALINITY  
INCLUD: SEEP MINERAL\_SPRING HOTSPRING

SPUR SEE: RIDGE/RAILWAY/ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 948)

SQUARE SEE: PARK (INCLUDED TERM 949)

STABLE SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 950)

STACK SEE: ISLAND (INCLUDED TERM 951)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 168: STADIUM

DEFN: LARGE OFTEN UNROOFED STRUCTURE IN WHICH ATHLETIC EVENTS ARE HELD.  
SOURCE: BRUDER, NAUTICAL CHART MANUAL  
ATTRIB: COVERED/UNCOVERED SPORTS\_TYPE

STAKE\_NET SEE: FISH\_TRAP (INCLUDED TERM 952)

STAKES SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 953)

STAND SEE: WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 954)

STANDPIPE SEE: TANK (MODIFIED) A HIGH VERTICAL RESERVOIR USED FOR STORING WATER IN A MUNICIPAL WATER SYSTEM SO AS TO MAINTAIN A UNIFORM PRESSURE. (INCLUDED TERM 955)

SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING

STATION SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 956)

DEFN: THE PLACE, BUILDING OR ESTABLISHMENT FROM WHICH A SERVICE IS PROVIDED OR OPERATIONS ARE DIRECTED.  
STATION\_BUOY SEE: BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 957)

STEEL\_MILL SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 958)

STEPPE SEE: GRASSLAND (INCLUDED TERM 959)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 169: STOCKYARD

DEFN: AN ENCLOSED AREA IN WHICH LIVESTOCK ARE TEMPORARILY KEPT.

SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
 INCLUD: FEEDLOT HOLDING\_PEN

STONE\_MOUND\_MONUMENT  
 SEE: CONTROL\_POINT

STORAGE\_BUNKER  
 SEE: BUILDING

STORAGE\_TANK  
 SEE: TANK

STORE  
 SEE: BUILDING

STRAIT  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE

STRAND  
 SEE: SHORE

STRANDED\_WRECK  
 SEE: WRECK

STRANDING\_HARBOR  
 SEE: HARBOR

STRATH  
 SEE: VALLEY

STREAM  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE

STREAM\_CHANNEL  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE

STREET  
 SEE: ROAD

STREETCAR\_LINE  
 SEE: RAILWAY

STRING\_BOG  
 SEE: WETLAND

STRIP\_MINE  
 SEE: MINE

STUMP  
 SEE: SNAG

DEFN: A PORTION OF THE TRUNK OF A TREE ABOVE OR BELOW THE SURFACE OF THE WATER.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

(INCLUDED TERM 960)

(INCLUDED TERM 961)

(INCLUDED TERM 962)

(INCLUDED TERM 963)

(INCLUDED TERM 964)

(INCLUDED TERM 965)

(INCLUDED TERM 966)

(INCLUDED TERM 967)

(INCLUDED TERM 968)

(INCLUDED TERM 969)

(INCLUDED TERM 970)

(INCLUDED TERM 971)

(INCLUDED TERM 972)

(INCLUDED TERM 973)

(INCLUDED TERM 974)

(INCLUDED TERM 975)

SUBMARINE\_ISTHMUS (INCLUDED TERM 976)  
 SEE: ISTHMUS  
 SUBMARINE\_CABLE (INCLUDED TERM 977)  
 SEE: UTILITY  
 SUBMERGED\_REEF (INCLUDED TERM 978)  
 SEE: REEF  
 SUBSTATION/TRANSFORMER\_YARD (INCLUDED TERM 979)  
 SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX  
 SUBWAY (INCLUDED TERM 980)  
 SEE: RAILWAY/TUNNEL  
 SUMMIT (INCLUDED TERM 981)  
 SEE: PEAK  
 SUNKEN\_ROCK (INCLUDED TERM 982)  
 SEE: ROCK  
 SUNKEN\_WRECK (INCLUDED TERM 983)  
 SEE: WRECK  
 SUPER\_BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 984)  
 SEE: BUOY  
 SUPPLEMENTARY\_AERODROME (INCLUDED TERM 985)  
 SEE: AIRPORT  
 SURVEY\_MONUMENT (INCLUDED TERM 986)  
 SEE: CONTROL\_POINT  
 SUSPENSION\_BRIDGE (INCLUDED TERM 987)  
 SEE: BRIDGE  
 SWALE (INCLUDED TERM 988)  
 SEE: TROUGH  
 SWAMP (INCLUDED TERM 989)  
 SEE: WETLAND  
 SWAMP\_FOREST (INCLUDED TERM 990)  
 SEE: WETLAND

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 170: SWASH

DEFN: THE MASS OF BROKEN FOAMING WATER WHICH RUSHES BODILY UP A BEACH AS A WAVE BREAKS. SYN. WITH SEND.  
 SOURCE: A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, MONKHOUSE  
 INCLUD: SEND (INCLUDED TERM 991)  
 SWIMMING\_POOL (INCLUDED TERM 991)  
 SEE: LAKE

SWING\_BRIDGE BRIDGE (INCLUDED TERM 992)

SWINGING\_BUOY BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 993)

SYNAGOGUE BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 994)

TABLEKNOLL PLATEAU (INCLUDED TERM 995)

TABLELAND PLATEAU (INCLUDED TERM 996)

TABLEMOUNT PLATEAU (INCLUDED TERM 997)

TAIGA WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 998)

TAILING\_DUMP DUMPING\_GROUND (INCLUDED TERM 999)

TAILING\_PILE DUMPING\_GROUND (INCLUDED TERM 1000)

TAILING\_POND DUMPING\_GROUND (INCLUDED TERM 1001)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 171: TALUS  
 DEFN: SLOPES OF BROKEN ROCK DEBRIS ON A MOUNTAIN SIDE.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 172: TANK  
 DEFN: A STRUCTURE USED FOR THE STORAGE OF FLUIDS.  
 SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME  
 INCLUD: CATCH\_BASIN CISTERN GASOMETER STANDPIPE STORAGE\_TANK

TAXI\_CHANNEL RUNWAY (INCLUDED TERM 1002)

TAXI\_CHANNEL\_LIGHT BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 1003)

TAXIWAY RUNWAY (INCLUDED TERM 1004)

TAXIWAY\_LIGHTS BEACON/RUNWAY (INCLUDED TERM 1005)

TELEGRAPH\_BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 1006)  
 SEE: BUOY

TELEGRAPH\_LINE (INCLUDED TERM 1007)  
 SEE: UTILITY

TELEGRAPH\_POLE (INCLUDED TERM 1008)  
 SEE: POST

TELEGRAPH\_PYLON (INCLUDED TERM 1009)  
 SEE: TOWER

TELEPHONE\_LINE (INCLUDED TERM 1010)  
 SEE: UTILITY

TELEPHONE\_POLE (INCLUDED TERM 1011)  
 SEE: POST

TELEPHONE\_PYLON (INCLUDED TERM 1012)  
 SEE: TOWER

TELEVISION\_STATION (INCLUDED TERM 1013)  
 SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

TELEVISION\_TOWER (INCLUDED TERM 1014)  
 SEE: TOWER

TEMPLE (INCLUDED TERM 1015)  
 SEE: BUILDING

TEMPORARY\_ANCHORAGE (INCLUDED TERM 1016)  
 SEE: HARBOR

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 173: TENNIS COURT  
 DEFN: A RECREATIONAL AREA USED FOR PLAYING TENNIS.  
 SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME

TERMINAL (INCLUDED TERM 1017)  
 BUILDING

TERMINAL\_MORAINE (INCLUDED TERM 1018)  
 SEE: MORAINES

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 174: TERRACE  
 DEFN: A STEPLIKE FEATURE BETWEEN HIGHER AND LOWER GROUND: A RELATIVELY FLAT OR GENTLY INCLINED SHELF OF EARTH, BACKED AND

SOURCE: FRONTED BY STEEP SLOPES OR MAN-MADE RETAINING WALLS.  
 ATTRIB: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
 NAME LOCATION

INCLUD: BENCH MARINE\_BENCH KAME\_TERRACE ROCK\_TERRACE RAISED\_BEACH (INCLUDED TERM 1019)  
 TERRITORIAL\_WATERS\_LIMIT  
 SEE: BOUNDARY

TEXAS\_TOWER TOWER (INCLUDED TERM 1020)  
 SEE:

THEATER BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 1021)  
 SEE:

THERMOBUOY BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 1022)  
 SEE:

THICKET WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 1023)  
 SEE:

THORN\_FOREST WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 1024)  
 SEE:

THOROFARE ROAD/WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 1025)  
 SEE:

THOROUGHFARE ROAD/WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 1026)  
 SEE:

THRESHOLD\_LIGHT BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 1027)  
 SEE:

THROUGHFARE ROAD/WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 1028)  
 SEE:

THRUWAY ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 1029)  
 SEE:

TIDAL\_BASIN BASIN (INCLUDED TERM 1030)  
 SEE:

TIDAL\_FLAT FLAT (INCLUDED TERM 1031)  
 SEE:

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 175: TIDAL GAUGE  
 DEFN: AN INSTRUMENT FOR MEASURING THE HEIGHT OF THE TIDE.  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
 ATTRIB: PRIMARY/SECONDARY  
 INCLUD: PRIMARY\_TIDE\_STATION SECONDARY\_TIDE\_STATION

TIDAL\_HARBOR HARBOR (INCLUDED TERM 1032)  
 SEE:

TIDAL\_LIGHT BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 1033)  
 SEE:

TIDAL\_MARSH WETLAND (INCLUDED TERM 1034)  
 SEE:

TIDAL\_QUAY WHARF (INCLUDED TERM 1035)  
 SEE:

TIDE\_GATE GATE (INCLUDED TERM 1036)  
 SEE: GATE  
 TIDE\_LIMIT BOUNDARY (INCLUDED TERM 1037)  
 SEE: BOUNDARY  
 TIDE\_LOCK LOCK (INCLUDED TERM 1038)  
 SEE: LOCK  
 TIDE\_SIGNAL BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 1039)  
 SEE: BEACON  
 TIDE\_RIPS OVERFALLS (INCLUDED TERM 1040)  
 SEE: OVERFALLS  
 TIDE\_STATION BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 1041)  
 SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX  
 TIDEWAY WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 1042)  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE  
 TIMBER\_LINE BOUNDARY (INCLUDED TERM 1043)  
 SEE: BOUNDARY  
 STANDARD\_FEATURE\_TERM\_176: TIME\_ZONE  
 DEFN: A GEOGRAPHIC REGION WITHIN WHICH THE SAME STANDARD TIME IS USED.  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
 ATTRIB: NAME LOCATION  
 TOLL\_GATE GATE (INCLUDED TERM 1044)  
 SEE: GATE  
 TOLLROAD ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 1045)  
 SEE: ROAD  
 TOMBOLO BAR/ISLAND (INCLUDED TERM 1046)  
 SEE: BAR/ISLAND  
 TONGUE BAR/PENINSULA (INCLUDED TERM 1047)  
 SEE: BAR/PENINSULA  
 TOPMARK\_BUOY BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 1048)  
 SEE: BUOY  
 TORRENT WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 1049)  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE  
 TOURIST\_CABIN BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 1050)  
 SEE: BUILDING  
 TOURIST\_LODGE BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 1051)  
 SEE: BUILDING



STANDARD FEATURE TERM 177: TOWER

DEFN: A TALL FRAMEWORK OR STRUCTURE, THE ELEVATION OF WHICH IS FUNCTIONAL.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION COMMUNICATION/NONCOMMUNICATION OBSERVATION HEIGHT DIAMETER FEATURE SUPPORTED FUNCTION NAME FEATURE\_PRESENT  
 FEATURE CONNECTED CONTROL LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED MOVABLE/STATIONARY RADIO\_TRANSMISSION MICROWAVE\_TRANSMISSION STORAGE  
 TELEVISION\_TRANSMISSION OFFSHORE/ONSHORE  
 INCLUDE: CONTROL\_TOWER AIRPORT\_TRAFFIC\_CONTROL\_TOWER PYLON AERODROME CONTROL\_TOWER FLAG\_TOWER TEXAS\_TOWER LOOKOUT\_TOWER  
 OBSERVATION\_TOWER POWER\_TRANSMISSION\_PYLON RADIO\_MAST\_RADIO\_TOWER WATER\_TOWER FIRE\_LOOKOUT\_TOWER  
 TELEGRAPH\_PYLON TELEPHONE\_PYLON TELEVISION\_TOWER MICROWAVE\_TOWER TRANSMISSION\_TOWER FIRE\_TOWER ELECTRICAL\_TOWER  
 HYDRO\_TOWER AERIAL\_CABLEWAY\_PYLON SKI\_PYLON WATER\_INTAKE\_TOWER COOLING\_TOWER

TOWN PLACE (INCLUDED TERM 1052)

TOWN\_HALL BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 1053)

TOWN\_LIMITS BOUNDARY (INCLUDED TERM 1054)

TRACK RAILWAY/ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 1055)

TRAFFIC\_CIRCLE INTERSECTION (INCLUDED TERM 1056)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 178: TRAFFIC SEPARATION SCHEME  
 DEFN: AREA OF WATER WITH LANES DESIGNATED TO SEPARATE OPPOSING STREAMS OF VESSEL TRAFFIC.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM DMA

TRAFFIC\_SIGN SIGN (INCLUDED TERM 1057)

TRAIL ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 1058)

TRAILER MOBILE\_HOME (INCLUDED TERM 1059)

TRAILER\_PARK MOBILE\_HOME\_PARK (INCLUDED TERM 1060)

TRAINING\_WALL BREAKWATER (INCLUDED TERM 1061)

TRAMWAY CABLEWAY (INCLUDED TERM 1062)

TRANSFORMER\_STATION BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 1063)

TRANSMISSION\_TOWER (INCLUDED TERM 1064)

TRANSMISSION\_LINE (INCLUDED TERM 1065)  
 SEE: UTILITY

TRANSMITTER\_STATION (INCLUDED TERM 1066)  
 SEE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX

TRANSOBUOY (INCLUDED TERM 1067)  
 SEE: BUOY

TRANSPONDER\_BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 1068)  
 SEE: BEACON

TRANSVERSE\_BAR (INCLUDED TERM 1069)  
 SEE: BAR

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 179: TREE  
 DEFN: A WOODY PERENNIAL PLANT, HAVING A SELF-SUPPORTING MAIN STEM OR TRUNK.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
 ATRIB: HEIGHT

TREE\_LINE (INCLUDED TERM 1070)  
 SEE: BOUNDARY

TRENCH (INCLUDED TERM 1071)  
 SEE: VALLEY/TROUGH

TRESTLE (INCLUDED TERM 1072)  
 SEE: BRIDGE

TRIANGULATION\_STATION (INCLUDED TERM 1073)  
 SEE: CONTROL\_POINT

TRIBUTARY (INCLUDED TERM 1074)  
 SEE: WATERCOURSE

TROPICAL\_RAIN\_FOREST (INCLUDED TERM 1075)  
 SEE: WOODLAND

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 180: TROUGH  
 DEFN: A LONG DEPRESSION OF THE SEA FLOOR  
 SOURCE: ADAPTED FROM NAUTICAL CHART MANUAL  
 INCLUD: DEEP SWALE TRENCH FOREDEEP RUNNEL

TRUCK\_FARM (INCLUDED TERM 1076)  
 SEE: CROP\_LAND

TRUCK\_GARDEN (INCLUDED TERM 1077)  
 SEE: CROP\_LAND

TRUMPET\_BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 1078)  
 SEE: BUOY

TRUNK\_BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 1079)

SEE: BUOY  
 TULELANDS WETLAND (INCLUDED TERM 1080)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 181: TUNDRRA  
 DEFN: A TREELESS AREA POLEWARD OR UPWARD OF THE TREE LINE OF ARCTIC OR ALPINE REGIONS, HAVING A PERMANENTLY FROZEN SUBSOIL AND SUPPORTING LOW-GROWING VEGETATION SUCH AS LICHENS, MOSSES, AND STUNTED SHRUBS.  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION AREA PREDOMINANT\_SPECIES NAME

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 182: TUNNEL  
 DEFN: AN UNDERGROUND OR UNDERWATER PASSAGE.  
 SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME MODE\_TRANSPORTED CLEARANCE LENGTH WIDTH RESTRICTIONS FEATURE\_PASSED\_UNDER FEATURE\_CONNECTED PASSENGER\_TRANSPORTATION PHYSICAL\_CONDITION\_OF\_SURFACE\_MATERIAL TOLL RELATIONSHIP\_TO\_GROUND\_SURFACE RELATIONSHIP\_TO\_WATER\_SURFACE  
 INCLUDE: CATTLE\_UNDERPASS PEDESTRIAN\_UNDERPASS RAILWAY\_TUNNEL SUBWAY UNDERPASS

TUNNY\_NETS FISH\_TRAP (INCLUDED TERM 1081)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 183: TURNING BASIN  
 DEFN: A WATER AREA USED FOR TURNING VESSELS.  
 SOURCE: NAVIGATION DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION WIDTH LENGTH CHARTED\_DEPTH SALINITY

TURNING\_BUOY BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 1082)  
 TURNPIKE ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 1083)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 184: TURNTABLE  
 DEFN: A CIRCULAR HORIZONTAL ROTATING PLATFORM EQUIPPED WITH A RAILWAY TRACK, USED FOR TURNING LOCOMOTIVES, AS IN A ROUNDHOUSE.  
 SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME DIAMETER RAIL\_GAUGE  
 INCLUDE: RAILWAY\_TURNTABLE

UNATTENDED\_LIGHT BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 1084)

UNDERPASS TUNNEL (INCLUDED TERM 1085)

UNDULATING\_LIGHT BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 1086)

UNIVERSITY BUILDING\_COMPLEX (INCLUDED TERM 1087)

UNWATCHED\_LIGHT BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 1088)

URBAN\_AREA PLACE (INCLUDED TERM 1089)

UTILIDOR UTILITY (INCLUDED TERM 1090)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 185: UTILITY  
DEFN: A LINEAR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CONSISTING OF PIPELINES, HIGH TENSION WIRES, CABLES ETC., PROVIDING A PUBLIC SERVICE AND USUALLY SUBJECT TO GOVERNMENT REGULATIONS.  
SOURCE: CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING  
ATTRIB: NAME LOCATION RELATIONSHIP\_TO\_GROUND\_SURFACE RELATIONSHIP\_TO\_WATER\_SURFACE SIGNAL\_TYPE SINGLE\_WIRE/MULTIPLE\_WIRES SHAPE  
INCLUD: SUBSTANCE\_TRANSPORTED  
CABLE\_TRANSMISSION\_LINE PENSTOCK POWER\_LINE POWER\_TRANSMISSION\_LINE SUBMARINE\_CABLE TELEPHONE\_LINE TELEGRAPH\_LINE  
UTILIDORE PIPE PIPELINE

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 186: VALLEY  
DEFN: A LONG, NARROW DEPRESSION IN THE EARTH'S SURFACE, USUALLY WITH A FAIRLY REGULAR DOWNSLOPE.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, MOORE  
ATTRIB: LENGTH DEPTH WIDTH\_SLOPE\_OF\_SIDES WATER\_NAME LOCATION AIR/LAND/WATER  
INCLUD: TRENCH MOAT GLACIAL\_TROUGH CANYON CHASM DALE DELL GLACIAL\_GORGE GLEN COULEE RAVINE GORGE GRABEN HOLLOW RE-ENTRANT  
STRATH RIFT\_VALLEY GULCH GULLY DROWNED\_VALLEY GOE DEPRESSION DEFILE SEACHANNEL CREVICE WATER\_GAP

VELD GRASSLAND (INCLUDED TERM 1091)

VERTICAL\_CONTROL\_POINT CONTROL\_POINT (INCLUDED TERM 1092)

VERTICAL\_CONTROL\_MONUMENT CONTROL\_POINT (INCLUDED TERM 1093)

VIADUCT BRIDGE (INCLUDED TERM 1094)

VILLAGE PLACE (INCLUDED TERM 1095)

VINEYARD CROP\_LAND (INCLUDED TERM 1096)

VOLCANO MOUNT (INCLUDED TERM 1097)

VOLCANIC\_DIKE RIDGE (INCLUDED TERM 1098)

WADI WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 1099)

WALK ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 1100)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 187: WALL

DEFN: AN UPRIGHT STRUCTURE OF MASONRY, WOOD, PLASTER, OR OTHER BUILDING MATERIAL SERVING TO ENCLOSE, DIVIDE, OR PROTECT AN AREA.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 ATTRIB: HEIGHT LENGTH COMPOSITION BOUNDARY\_MARKER BARRIER EQUIPMENT\_PRESENT FUNCTION SOUND\_BARRIER  
 INCLUD: AIRFIELD\_REVETMENT BLAST\_BARRIER RETAINING\_WALL SEAWALL BULKHEAD SOUND\_BARRIER

WAREHOUSE SEE: BUILDING (INCLUDED TERM 1101)

WARNING\_BEACON SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 1102)

WARNING\_LIGHT SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 1103)

WARNING\_RADIOBEACON SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 1104)

WARPING\_BUOY SEE: BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 1105)

WASH SEE: WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 1106)

WATCHED\_LIGHT SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 1107)

WATER\_GAP SEE: VALLEY/WATERCOURSE (INCLUDED TERM 1108)

WATER\_HOLE SEE: WELL (INCLUDED TERM 1109)

WATER\_INTAKE\_TOWER SEE: TOWER (INCLUDED TERM 1110)

WATER\_LANE SEE: RUNWAY/LANE (INCLUDED TERM 1111)

WATER\_TOWER SEE: TOWER (INCLUDED TERM 1112)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 188: WATERCOURSE

DEFN: A WAY OR COURSE THROUGH WHICH WATER MAY OR DOES FLOW.

SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME WIDTH DEPTH VOLUME LENGTH RELATIONSHIP\_TO\_GROUND\_SURFACE COMPOSITION CHARTED\_DEPTH COVERED/UNCOVERED  
 SLOPE SHAPE NAVIGABLE IRRIGATION DRAINAGE WATER\_SUPPLY COMMERCIAL\_SHIPPING PASSENGER\_TRANSPORTATION  
 ACCESS BUOYED LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED WATERGAGE RECREATIONAL\_FLOOD\_CONTROL HYDROELECTRIC\_POWER GRADIENT\_OF\_SLOPE\_OF\_SIDES  
 ARTIFICIALLY\_IMPROVED/MANMADE/NATURAL BLIND/OPEN CARGO\_TRANSPORTATION DISCHARGE EMBANKED FEATURE\_PRESENT LIGHTED/UN  
 INTERMITTENT/PERENNIAL SALINITY DIRECTION\_OF\_FLOW BRANCH/PARENT FORCE\_OF\_FLOW TIDAL GLACIAL\_HYDRAULIC\_RADIUS FORM\_RATIO  
 CROSS\_SECTIONAL\_AREA WETTED\_PERIMETER ACIDITY BRAIDED\_BUOYED DISCHARGE\_ICE\_PRESENT MINERAL\_CONTENT RECREATIONAL  
 TEMPERATURE WATER\_PRESENT NAVIGABLE FEATURE\_CROSSED\_UNDER WATER\_BODY\_CONNECTION  
 AQUEDUCT ANABRANCH ARROYO AWAMA BARRANCA BAYOU BECK BEND BRAIDED\_RIVER BRAIDED\_STREAM BRANCH BROOK CANAL CHANNEL COULEE  
 COURSE CREEK CULVERT CUT\_OFF DISTRIBUTARY DITCH DRAIN DRAW FLUME GLACIAL\_STREAM GULCH DREDGED\_CHANNEL  
 GULLY GUT GUTTER IMPROVED\_CHANNEL KILL LODE MEANDER NARROWS NULLAH OBSEQUENT\_STREAM OVERFLOW\_CHANNEL PASS PASSAGE PUP  
 RACE RAVINE REACH RILL RIVER RIVER\_BED RIVULET RUN RUNNEL SEAWAY SEACHANNEL SHIP CANAL SLOUGH SLUICE SOUND  
 SPILLWAY STRAIT STREAM STREAM\_CHANNEL MOAT PENSTOCK THOROFARE THOROUGHFARE THROUGHFARE TIDEWAY TORRENT TRIBUTARY WADI  
 WASH WATER\_GAP

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 189: WATERFALL

DEFN: A SUDDEN DESCENT OF WATER OVER A STEP OR LEDGE IN THE BED OF A RIVER.

SOURCE: DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, STAMP

ATTRIB: LOCATION WIDTH DISCHARGE HYDROELECTRIC\_POWER NAME LOCATION NAME

INCLUD: CASCADE FALLS

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 190: WATER SURFACE

DEFN: THE WATER PORTION OF THE EARTH'S SURFACE, INCLUDING THE SURFACE OF SEA AND INLAND WATERS.

SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 191: WATERING PLACE

DEFN: A PLACE OTHER THAN A SPRING OR WELL WHERE VESSELS AND VEHICLES REPLENISH THEIR WATER SUPPLY.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

WATERWAY

SEE: LANE (INCLUDED TERM 1113)

WAVE\_BASIN

SEE: BREAKWATER/BASIN (INCLUDED TERM 1114)

WAVE\_TRAP

SEE: BREAKWATER (INCLUDED TERM 1115)

WAY

SEE: LANE/ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 1116)

WAY\_POINT

SEE: CONTROL\_POINT (INCLUDED TERM 1117)

WAYSIDE\_PARK

SEE: PARK (INCLUDED TERM 1118)

WEAK\_LIGHT

SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 1119)

WEIR

SEE: FISH\_TRAP/DAM (INCLUDED TERM 1120)

WEIR\_JETTY

SEE: BREAKWATER (INCLUDED TERM 1121)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 192: WELL

DEFN: A PIT OR HOLE DUG OR BORED INTO THE EARTH, FOR THE EXTRACTION OF OIL, WATER, OTHER FLUIDS OR GASES.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SURVEYING AND MAPPING

ATTRIB: SUBSTANCE EXTRACTED SALINITY COMPOSITION COVERED/UNCOVERED IRRIGATION

INCLUD: BRINE\_WELL OIL\_WELL WATER\_HOLE

WETDOCK

SEE: BERTH (INCLUDED TERM 1122)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 193: WETLAND

DEFN: A VEGETATED AREA THAT IS INUNDATED OR SATURATED BY SURFACE OR GROUNDWATER.

SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

ATTRIB: LOCATION NAME AREA SALINITY PREDOMINANT\_SPECIES TIDAL SEASONAL\_DEPTH ACIDITY NAVIGABLE SOIL\_TYPE DRAINAGE  
 FLOOD\_FREQUENCY  
 INCLUD: BOG PEAT\_BOG STRING\_BOG PALSA\_BOG MARSH SLOUGH MUSKEG FEN SWAMP POCOSIN TIDAL\_MARSH SALT\_MARSH DISMAL MIRE MORASS  
 QUAGMIRE SLASH SLUE TULELANDS EVERGLADE SWAMP\_FOREST SALTING QUAKING\_BOG MANGROVE\_SWAMP  
 RAISED\_BOG BLANKET\_BOG BACK\_MARSH BACKSWAMP BARRIER\_FLAT FLOATING\_MARSH SALINA HEATH MOOR PEAT\_CUTTING

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 194: WHARF  
 DEFN: A STRUCTURE EXTENDING PARALLEL TO THE SHORELINE SO THAT VESSELS MAY LIE CLOSE ALONGSIDE TO RECEIVE AND DISCHARGE CARGO.  
 SOURCE: NAUTICAL CHART MANUAL, US DEPT. OF COMMERCE, NATIONAL OCEAN SURVEY  
 ATTRIB: LOCATION LENGTH WIDTH SHORE\_ORIENTATION CONSTRUCTION\_TYPE TIDAL COMPOSITION CONTROL\_OVER\_WATER\_LEVEL FACILITIES\_PRESENT  
 VEHICLE\_SIZE\_SERVED SLIPS\_NUMBER\_OF\_CARGO\_TRANSPORTATION NAME  
 INCLUD: QUAY LANDING PENS HOVERCRAFT\_TERMINAL HYDROFOIL\_TERMINAL TIDAL\_QUAY FERRY FERRY\_TERMINAL FERRY\_SITE BOAT\_LANDING  
 WHISTLE\_BUOY  
 SEE: BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 1123)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 195: WIND INDICATOR  
 DEFN: A VISUAL DEVICE USED TO PROVIDE WIND INFORMATION.  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 196: WINDBREAK  
 DEFN: A SHELTER, EITHER NATURAL (E.G. A LINE OF TREES OR A THICK HEDGE) OR ARTIFICIAL (A SCREEN), WHICH BREAKS OR INTERRUPTS  
 THE FORCE OF THE WIND.  
 SOURCE: A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, MONKHOUSE  
 ATTRIB: HEIGHT LENGTH COMPOSITION ARTIFICIALLY\_IMPROVED/MANMADE/NATURAL FEATURE\_PRESENT

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 197: WINDMILL  
 DEFN: A MILL OR OTHER MACHINE THAT RUNS ON THE ENERGY GENERATED BY A WHEEL OF ADJUSTABLE BLADES OR FLATS ROTATED BY THE WIND.  
 SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

WINGED\_HEADLAND  
 SEE: PENINSULA (INCLUDED TERM 1124)

WINTER\_BUOY  
 SEE: BUOY (INCLUDED TERM 1125)

WINTER\_LIGHT  
 SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 1126)

WINTER\_MARKER  
 SEE: BEACON (INCLUDED TERM 1127)

WINTER\_ROAD  
 SEE: ROAD (INCLUDED TERM 1128)

WOOD  
 SEE: WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 1129)

WOODED\_AREA  
 SEE: WOODLAND (INCLUDED TERM 1130)

STANDARD FEATURE TERM 198: WOODLAND  
 DEFN: LAND HAVING A COVER OF TREES, SHRUBS, OR BOTH.

**SOURCE:** MODIFIED FROM AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
**ATTRIB:** LOCATION AREA PREDOMINATE\_SPECIES AGE SPECIES EVERGREEN/DECIDUOUS COMMERCIAL NAME ANNUAL\_PRECIPITATION HEIGHT ACIDITY ENCLOSED GROWING PATTERN TREE\_COVER UNDERGROWTH\_PRESENT SPECIES\_CULTIVATED  
**INCLUDE:** BAMBOO FOREST GROVE STAND WOODS TAIGA THICKET SILVA BRUSH JUNGLE COPSE WOODED\_AREA MOTTE BRAKE BLUFF REFORESTED\_AREA WOOD MULGA\_SCRUB SAGEBRUSH MOOR HEATH BRIGALOW SHRUB MANGROVE\_SWAMP CONIFEROUS\_FOREST DECIDUOUS\_FOREST EQUATORIAL\_FOREST THORN\_FOREST TROPICAL\_RAIN\_FOREST EQUATORIAL\_RAIN\_FOREST CAATINGA SCRUB BUSH CHANARAL CHAPARRAL GARIGUE MALLEE\_SCRUB MAQUIS MULGA

**WOODS** (INCLUDED TERM 1131)  
**SEE:** WOODLAND

**STANDARD FEATURE TERM 199: WRECK**

**DEFN:** A WRECKED VESSEL, EITHER SUBMERGED OR VISIBLE, WHICH IS ATTACHED TO OR FOUL OF THE BOTTOM OR CAST UP ON THE SHORE.  
**SOURCE:** MODIFIED FROM NAVIGATION DICTIONARY  
**ATTRIB:** LOCATION NAME  
**INCLUDE:** STRANDED\_WRECK SUNKEN\_WRECK HULK DANGEROUS\_WRECK

**WRECK\_BUOY**

**SEE:** BUOY

(INCLUDED TERM 1132)

**WRECKING\_YARD**

**SEE:** DUMPING\_GROUND

(INCLUDED TERM 1133)

**STANDARD FEATURE TERM 200: ZONE\_OF\_OCCUPATION**

**DEFN:** AN AREA, USUALLY TEMPORARY, HELD AND CONTROLLED BY A FOREIGN MILITARY FORCE.  
**SOURCE:** DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

**ZOO**

**SEE:** PARK

(INCLUDED TERM 1134)



- ABANDONED  
 FEATURE: MINE  
 DEFN: DESERTED  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 1)
- ACCESS  
 FEATURE: INTERSECTION ROAD RAILWAY WATERCOURSE  
 DEFN: THE TYPE OF CONNECTION AVAILABLE TO A GIVEN TRANSPORTATION FEATURE  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
 VALUES: FREE/LIMITED  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 2)
- ACIDITY  
 FEATURE: WATERCOURSE LAKE SEA WOODLAND CROP\_LAND WETLAND GRASSLAND  
 DEFN: THE DEGREE TO WHICH HYDROGEN IONS ARE HELD BY SOIL COLLOIDS OR WATER  
 SOURCE: STRAHLER, PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 3)
- ACTIVE/INACTIVE  
 FEATURE: MINE MOUNT  
 DEFN: ENGAGED IN ACTIVITY VS. NO LONGER IN USE.  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 4)
- ADMINISTRATION  
 FEATURE: PARK  
 DEFN: THE ORGANIZATION THAT HAS CHARGE OF OR DIRECTS OR MANAGES THE OPERATION OF THE FEATURE.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 INCLUDE: MUNICIPAL  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 5)
- AERONAUTICAL\_NAVIGATIONAL  
 FEATURE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX  
 DEFN: INVOLVING TRANSMISSION OF SPECIAL RADIO SIGNALS INTENDED TO ASSIST IN THE DETERMINATION OF AIRCRAFT POSITION INCLUDING THAT RELATIVE TO COLLISION HAZARDS.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM U.S. NAVAL OCEANOGRAPHIC OFFICE, NAVIGATION DICTIONARY  
 INCLUDE: ALKALINE  
 VALUES: ACID/ALKALINE PH  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 6)
- AGE  
 FEATURE: BUILDING CLEARING WOODLAND  
 DEFN: THE FIRST YEAR IN EXISTENCE.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 VALUES: YEAR\_CONSTRUCTED  
 YEAR\_CLEARING\_OCCURRED  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 7)
- AIRCRAFT\_LANDING  
 FEATURE: OFFSHORE\_PLATFORM  
 DEFN: SUITABLE FOR OR DESIGNED FOR AIRCRAFT TO DESCEND TOWARD AND SETTLE ON.  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 8)
- AIR/LAND/WATER  
 FEATURE: LANE MINEFIELD RUNWAY VALLEY CAVE DUMPING\_GROUND  
 DEFN: EXISTING IN OR PART OF THE ATMOSPHERE, THE EARTH'S DRY SURFACE, OR A BODY OF WATER  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 9)

- INCLUDE: LAND WATER  
 AIRPORT\_LIGHTING LIGHTED (ATTRIBUTE TERM 10)  
 SEE: LIGHTED
- ALKALINE ACIDITY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 11)  
 SEE: ACIDITY
- ALTITUDE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 12)  
 FEATURE: SATELLITE  
 DEFN: THE HEIGHT OF A THING ABOVE A REFERENCE LEVEL, ESPECIALLY ABOVE THE EARTH'S SURFACE. SEE ALSO HEIGHT, ELEVATION.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY
- ANNUAL\_PRECIPITATION (ATTRIBUTE TERM 13)  
 FEATURE: EARTH\_SURFACE  
 DEFN: THE QUANTITY OF RAIN AND SNOW FALLING WITHIN THE PERIOD OF A YEAR  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY
- APPROACH\_LIGHTING (ATTRIBUTE TERM 14)  
 SEE: LIGHTED
- ARCHITECTURAL\_PROPERTIES (ATTRIBUTE TERM 15)  
 FEATURE: BUILDING/BUILDING\_COMPLEX  
 DEFN: THE STYLE OR METHOD OF DESIGN OR CONSTRUCTION  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY
- AREA (ATTRIBUTE TERM 16)  
 FEATURE: BAR\_SHORE\_ISLAND\_ISTHMUS\_CAVE\_GAP\_FISHING\_GROUND\_HARBOR\_CROP\_LAND\_WOODLAND\_CLEARING\_TUNDRA\_GRASSLAND\_WETLAND  
 DEFN: INTERSECTION AIRPORT\_DANGER\_AREA\_DUMPING\_GROUND\_VEHICLE\_STORAGE\_PLACE\_APPROACHWAY\_INLET\_BASIN  
 SOURCE: THE MEASURE OF A PLANAR REGION OF THE EARTH'S SURFACE  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY
- AREA\_DIVIDED (ATTRIBUTE TERM 17)  
 FEATURE: BOUNDARY  
 DEFN: THE PART OF THE EARTH'S SURFACE APPORTIONED.  
 VALUES: AREA\_OF\_POLITICAL\_DISPUTE\_BATTLE\_ZONE\_REGULATED\_TERRITORY
- ARTIFICIALLY\_IMPROVED/MANMADE/NATURAL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 18)  
 FEATURE: WATERCOURSE\_LAKE\_TROUGH\_CLEFT\_LEAD\_MOUNTAIN\_SWASH\_SPRING\_TUNDRA\_BACKWATER\_BREAKER\_CORAL\_HEAD\_COULEE\_DANGER\_AREA  
 FERRY\_CROSSING\_FISH\_HAVEN\_FISH\_HATCHERY\_FISHING\_GROUND\_FUMAROLE\_HEADWATERS\_ISTHMUS\_MOUTH\_POLYNA\_INLET\_BRIDGE  
 GAP\_SEA\_ISLAND\_CLUSTER\_FLAT\_RIDGE\_HARBOR\_REEF\_ISLAND\_CLUSTER\_WETLAND\_CLEARING\_SHORE\_PORT\_DAM\_BASIN\_BAR\_LAGOON\_DELTA  
 LAKE\_BEACH\_WOODLAND\_BREAKWATER\_DEPRESSION\_VALLEY\_WATERFALL\_VALLEY\_RAPIDS\_CAVE\_CLIFF\_COAST\_CAPE  
 GRASSLAND\_SCHOOL\_ROAD\_CABLEWAY\_AIRPORT\_BEACON\_TOWER\_STATION\_APPROACHWAY\_ANTENNA\_CLEARING\_DAM\_WHARF\_SIGN\_MOORING  
 BREAKWATER\_PLACE\_WELL\_RAILWAY\_GATE\_TUNNEL\_CROP\_LAND\_DUMPING\_GROUND\_EMBANKMENT\_LOCK\_TERMINAL  
 TURN\_TABLE\_UTILITY\_CATCHMENT\_CEMETERY\_DANGER\_AREA\_EXTRACTIVE\_INDUSTRY\_FISH\_HATCHERY\_FISH\_HAVEN\_LAUNCHING\_RAMP\_PARK  
 ARTIFICIALLY IMPROVED: NATURALLY EXISTING FEATURE WITH MAN MADE ALTERATIONS.
- DEFN: NEW DEFINITION  
 SOURCE: MANMADE: MADE BY MAN, RATHER THAN OCCURRING IN NATURE.  
 DEFN: NATURAL: PRESENT OR PRODUCED BY NATURE.  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 INCLUDE: MANMADE NATURAL
- ASTRONOMICALLY\_DETERMINED (ATTRIBUTE TERM 19)

SEE: METHOD\_OF\_MEASUREMENT  
ATTACHED\_TO\_LAND  
FEATURE: ICE\_FIELD (ATTRIBUTE TERM 20)  
DEFN: CONNECTED TO A BODY OF LAND  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

BANDSTAND\_PRESENT  
FEATURE: OUTDOOR\_THEATER (ATTRIBUTE TERM 21)

BARE  
FEATURE: MOUNT PEAK\_MOUNT\_RANGE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 22)  
DEFN: EXPOSED, NOT COVERED WITH SUCH THINGS AS ICE, SNOW OR TREES.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

BARRIER  
FEATURE: FENCE\_WALL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 23)

BEARING\_CAPACITY  
FEATURE: ROAD\_BRIDGE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 24)  
DEFN: THE ABILITY OF A SURFACE OR A STRUCTURE TO BEAR WEIGHT  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM IDEAS  
INCL: WEIGHT\_BEARING\_CAPACITY

BLIND/OPEN  
FEATURE: WATERCOURSE\_ROAD\_LANE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 25)  
DEFN: BLIND: NOT HAVING AN OUTLET  
OPEN: ALLOWING CONTINUOUS PASSAGE  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
INCL: OPEN\_DEAD\_END\_CUL\_DE\_SAC\_THROUGH\_ROAD

BOUNDARY\_MARKER  
FEATURE: FENCE\_HEDGE\_WALL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 26)  
DEFN: SERVING TO PRESERVE AND IDENTIFY THE LOCATION OF THE BOUNDARY LINE  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM COASTAL MAPPING HANDBOOK, U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

BRAIDED  
FEATURE: WATERCOURSE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 27)  
DEFN: SPLIT INTO MANY PARTS OR CHOKED WITH SANDBARS THAT DIVIDE IT INTO AN INTRICATE NETWORK OF INTERLACING CHANNELS.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

BRANCH/PARENT  
FEATURE: WATERCOURSE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 28)  
DEFN: RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN A MAIN STREAM AND ONE OF ITS TRIBUTARIES  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
INCL: PARENT

BUILDINGS\_NUMBER\_OF  
FEATURE: BUILDING\_COMPLEX (ATTRIBUTE TERM 29)  
DEFN: THE NUMBER OF PERMANENT WALLED CONSTRUCTIONS PRESENT  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

BUOYED (ATTRIBUTE TERM 30)

FEATURE: WATERCOURSE INLET PORT HARBOR LAGOON INLET  
DEFN: MARKED WITH BUOYS USED AS NAVIGATION AIDS  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 31)

CARGO\_TRANSPORTATION  
FEATURE: WHARF HARBOR AIRPORT WATERCOURSE ROAD RAILWAY  
DEFN: USED FOR THE MOVING OF FREIGHT FROM ONE PLACE TO ANOTHER  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 32)

CHAMBERS\_NUMBER\_OF  
FEATURE: CAVE  
DEFN: THE NUMBER OF ENCLOSED SPACES OR COMPARTMENTS  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 33)

CHARTED\_DEPTH  
FEATURE: WATERCOURSE PORT LAGOON HARBOR SEA LAKE LANE  
DEFN: THE VERTICAL DISTANCE FROM THE TIDAL DATUM TO THE BOTTOM  
SOURCE: GLOSSARY OF OCEANOGRAPHIC TERMS  
INCLUD: SOUNDING DEPTH  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 34)

CIRCUMFERENCE  
FEATURE: BASIN PINNACLE  
DEFN: THE LENGTH OF THE BOUNDARY LINE OF ANY CLOSED CURVILINEAR FEATURE  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 35)

CIVILIAN  
SEE: OWNER\_TYPE USER\_TYPE  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 36)

CLEARANCE  
FEATURE: TUNNEL BRIDGE  
DEFN: THE VERTICLE DISTANCE FROM A SURFACE TO THE NEAREST OVERHEAD OBSTRUCTION  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM IDEAS  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 37)

COASTAL  
FEATURE: SHORELINE  
DEFN: PERTAINING TO THE EDGE OF LAND NEXT TO THE SEA.  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 38)

COG  
FEATURE: RAILWAY  
DEFN: EQUIPPED WITH TEETH TO TRANSMIT MOTIVE FORCE TO A CORRESPONDING WHEEL.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 39)

COLOR  
FEATURE: BEACON BUOY  
DEFN: THAT ASPECT OF THINGS THAT IS CAUSED BY DIFFERING WAVE LENGTHS OF LIGHT REFLECTED OR EMITTED BY THEM  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 40)

COLOR\_PATTERN  
FEATURE: BUOY  
DEFN: THE COLOR OR COMBINATION OF COLORS IN THE GEOMETRICAL DESIGN OR PATTERN  
SOURCE: IDEAS  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 41)

COMMERCIAL

FEATURE: WOODLAND  
DEFN: USED OR EXPLOITED FOR FINANCIAL GAIN  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

COMMERCIAL\_SHIPPING (ATTRIBUTE TERM 42)

FEATURE: WATERCOURSE HARBOR PORT SEA INLET  
DEFN: TRAVEL OR TRAFFIC BY WATER VESSELS CARRYING COMMERCIAL GOODS  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

COMMUNICATION/NONCOMMUNICATION (ATTRIBUTE TERM 43)

FEATURE: TOWER  
DEFN: USED FOR TRANSMISSION OR RECEPTION OF COMMUNICATION SIGNALS VS. NOT USED FOR THE TRANSMISSION OR RECEPTION OF COMMUNICATION SIGNALS.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

COMPOSITION (ATTRIBUTE TERM 44)

FEATURE: WATERCOURSE ROAD RUNWAY CABLEWAY WELL RAILWAY BRIDGE ANTENNA DAM SIGN WHARF PIER BAR SHORE REEF ISLAND ISTHMUS CLIFF  
DEFN: PEAK RIDGE BREAKWATER MOORING REVETMENT EMBANKMENT LAUNCHING\_RAMP GATE CONTROL\_POINT FENCE WALL  
SOURCE: THE SPECIFIED MIXTURE OR COMBINATION OF ONE OR MORE ELEMENTS OR INGREDIENTS  
INCLUD: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
INCLUD: SURFACE\_MATERIAL CONSTRUCTION\_MATERIAL

CONNECTED\_BY\_SWITCHES/MAIN\_TRACK (ATTRIBUTE TERM 45)

FEATURE: RAILWAY  
DEFN: A RAILWAY SEGMENT SUCH AS A SIDING OR SPUR, REQUIRING PASSING THROUGH A SWITCH TO GAIN ACCESS TO THE MAIN TRACK  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
INCLUD: MAIN\_TRACK

CONSTRUCTION\_MATERIAL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 46)

SEE: COMPOSITION

CONSTRUCTION (ATTRIBUTE TERM 47)

FEATURE: ROAD WATERCOURSE  
DEFN: HAVING A NARROW PLACE IN THE FEATURE  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

CONSTRUCTION\_TYPE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 48)

FEATURE: WHARF  
DEFN: THE STRUCTURAL CONFIGURATION OF A FEATURE  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM IDEAS  
INCLUD: SOLID\_CONSTRUCTION PILLAR\_CONSTRUCTION

CONTINENTAL\_DIVIDE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 49)

FEATURE: RIDGE\_LINE  
DEFN: SEPARATES DRAINAGE BASINS THAT FLOW TO OPPOSITE SIDES OF THE CONTINENT.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

CONTROL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 50)

FEATURE: TOWER  
DEFN: TO EXERCISE AUTHORITY OR DOMINATING INFLUENCE OVER; DIRECT; REGULATE/VERIFY  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

CONTROL\_OVER\_WATER\_LEVEL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 51)

FEATURE: HARBOR WHARF  
 DEFN: HAVING SOME MEANS OF REGULATING THE HEIGHT OF A SPECIFIC BODY OF WATER  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 52)

CONTROLLED/UNCONTROLLED  
 FEATURE: AIRPORT  
 DEFN: AUTHORITY OR DOMINATING INFLUENCE EXERCISED OVER; DIRECTED; APPLIES TO AIR TRAFFIC NEAR AND AT AN AIRPORT.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 53)

COVERED/UNCOVERED  
 FEATURE: WATERCOURSE ROAD CABLEWAY WELL RAILWAY CATCHMENT BRIDGE STADIUM ICE\_RINK  
 DEFN: HAVING SOMETHING PLACED OVER THE FEATURE VS. NOT HAVING ANYTHING OVER IT  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 54)

CROP\_GROWN  
 SEE: SPECIES\_CULTIVATED

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 55)

CROP\_USE  
 FEATURE: CROPLAND  
 DEFN: THE EMPLOYMENT OR PURPOSE OF AN AGRICULTURAL PRODUCT.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 VALUES: GRAFTING SEEDING TRANSPLANTING

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 56)

CROSS\_SECTIONAL\_AREA  
 FEATURE: WATERCOURSE LAKE  
 DEFN: A SECTION FORMED BY A PLANE CUTTING THROUGH AN OBJECT AT RIGHT ANGLES TO AN AXIS.  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 57)

CUL\_DE\_SAC  
 SEE: BLIND/OPEN

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 58)

CULTIVATED  
 FEATURE: CROP LAND  
 DEFN: IMPROVED AND PREPARED LAND; PLOWED OR FERTILIZED OR TENDED FOR GROWING CROPS  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 59)

DANGER\_TYPE  
 FEATURE: LANE  
 DEFN: THE KIND OF OR SOURCE OF PERIL  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 VALUES: GAS\_FIELDS MINEFIELDS OIL\_FIELDS

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 60)

DANGEROUS  
 FEATURE: BREAKERS MINEFIELD REEF SNAG STUMP ROCK WRECK  
 DEFN: INVOLVING OR FRAUGHT WITH DANGER; PERILOUS. APT OR ABLE TO DO HARM.  
 SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 61)

DATUM  
 DEFN: A POINT OR LINE ON A SURFACE USED AS A REFERENCE AS IN SURVEYING, MAPPING OR GEOLOGY.  
 SOURCE: NOTE: AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE COORDINATE DESCRIPTION FOR LOCATION,  
 DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
 SEE: LOCATION  
 VALUES: MEAN\_SEA\_LEVEL MEAN\_HIGH\_WATER NATIONAL\_GEODETTIC\_VERTICAL\_DATUM

VAL.DEF: MEAN\_SEA\_LEVEL: A STANDARD DATUM FOR HEIGHTS, LAST ADJUSTED IN 1929  
 MEAN\_HIGH\_WATER: THE TIDAL DATUM THAT IS THE ARITHMETIC AVERAGE OF THE HIGH WATER HEIGHTS OBSERVED OVER A SPECIFIC  
 19-YEAR METONIC CYCLE  
 NATIONAL\_GEODETIC\_VERTICAL\_DATUM (NGVD) OF 1929: THE GEODETIC DATUM IS FIXED AND DOES NOT TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE  
 CHANGING STANDS OF SEA LEVEL.  
 SOURCE: USGS AND NOS, COASTAL MAPPING HANDBOOK

DEAD\_END  
 SEE: BLIND/OPEN (ATTRIBUTE TERM 62)

DECIDUOUS/EVERGREEN  
 FEATURE: WOODLAND (ATTRIBUTE TERM 63)  
 DEFIN: DECIDUOUS: CHARACTERIZED BY SHEDDING FOLIAGE AT THE END OF ITS GROWING SEASON  
 EVERGREEN: CHARACTERIZED BY HAVING FOLIAGE THAT PERSISTS AND REMAINS GREEN THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 INCLUD: EVERGREEN

DENSITY\_OF\_GROWTH  
 FEATURE: WOODLAND (ATTRIBUTE TERM 64)  
 DEFIN: THE DEGREE OR MEASURED DEGREE TO WHICH THE AREA IS FILLED OR OCCUPIED BY PLANT LIFE  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

DEPTH  
 SEE: CHARTED\_DEPTH (ATTRIBUTE TERM 65)

DETERMINED\_BY\_TRIANGULATION  
 SEE: METHOD\_OF\_MEASUREMENT (ATTRIBUTE TERM 66)

DIAGNOSTIC  
 FEATURE: CONTROL\_POINT (ATTRIBUTE TERM 67)  
 DEFIN: USED TO CHECK SYSTEM ACCURACY

DIAMETER  
 FEATURE: IRRIGATION\_SYSTEM (ATTRIBUTE TERM 68)  
 DEFIN: THE LENGTH OF A LINE SEGMENT PASSING THROUGH THE CENTER OF A CIRCULAR SHAPED FEATURE.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

DIRECTION  
 FEATURE: SHAFT (ATTRIBUTE TERM 69)  
 DEFIN: THE RELATIONSHIP BY WHICH THE ALIGNMENT OR ORIENTATION OF ANY POSITION WITH RESPECT TO ANY OTHER POSITION IS  
 ESTABLISHED.  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

DIRECTION\_OF\_FLOW  
 FEATURE: WATERCOURSE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 70)  
 DEFIN: THE LINE OR COURSE OF MOVEMENT OF WATER OR LAVA SHOWN BY THE POSITION OF ONE POINT RELATIVE TO ANOTHER WITHOUT  
 REFERENCE TO THE DISTANCE BETWEEN THEM. THE DIRECTION IS USUALLY INDICATED IN TERMS OF ITS ANGULAR  
 DISTANCE FROM A REFERENCE DIRECTION  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

DISCHARGE  
 FEATURE: WATERFALL DAM LOCK DELTA WATERCOURSE GEYSER RAPIDS (ATTRIBUTE TERM 71)  
 DEFIN: CUBIC MEASURE OF WATER FLOWING PER UNIT OF TIME

SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
DISCOLORED SEA (ATTRIBUTE TERM 72)  
FEATURE: SEA  
DEFN: HAVING A CHANGED OR SPOILED COLOR  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

DRAINED WETLAND (ATTRIBUTE TERM 73)  
FEATURE: WETLAND  
DEFN: HOW EASILY WATER CAN BE DRAWN OFF THE LAND SURFACE OF THE FEATURE.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

DREDGED LANE WATERCOURSE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 74)  
FEATURE: LANE WATERCOURSE  
DEFN: DEEPENED BY VARIOUS MACHINES EQUIPPED WITH SCOOPING OR SUCTION DEVICES USUALLY ATTACHED TO BARGES OR BOATS.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

DRILLING EQUIPMENT\_PRESENT (ATTRIBUTE TERM 75)  
SEE: EQUIPMENT\_PRESENT  
DEFN: HAVING EQUIPMENT DESIGNED TO BORE HOLES IN THE GROUND  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

DUAL\_GAUGE RAILWAY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 76)  
FEATURE: RAILWAY  
DEFN: HAVING A THIRD RAIL TO PERMIT USE BY NON-STANDARD GAUGE ROLLING STOCK.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

DWELLING BUILDING\_COMPLEX\_CAVE\_CLIFF (ATTRIBUTE TERM 77)  
FEATURE: BUILDING\_COMPLEX\_CAVE\_CLIFF  
DEFN: USED AS A RESIDENCE OR AN ABODE.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

EDDYS\_PRESENT SEA\_WATERCOURSE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 78)  
FEATURE: SEA\_WATERCOURSE  
DEFN: PRESENCE OF CURRENTS MOVING CONTRARY TO THE DIRECTION OF THE MAIN CURRENT ESPECIALLY IN A CIRCULAR MOTION.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

ELECTRIFIED RAILWAY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 79)  
FEATURE: RAILWAY  
DEFN: EQUIPPED FOR USE BY ELECTRIC POWER DRIVEN ENGINES.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
VALUES: OVERHEAD\_THIRD\_RAIL

ELEVATION (ATTRIBUTE TERM 80)  
DEFN: THE HEIGHT TO WHICH SOMETHING IS ABOVE A REFERENCE DATUM, ESPECIALLY ABOVE SEA LEVEL.  
NOTE: ELEVATION IS CODED AS THE "Z" COORDINATE OF THE LOCATION OF THE FEATURE.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
SEE: LOCATION

EMBANKED WATERCOURSE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 81)  
FEATURE: WATERCOURSE  
DEFN: CONFINED, SUPPORTED OR PROTECTED BY A PILED UP MASS  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY



EMBEDDED\_IN\_PAVEMENT  
FEATURE: RAILWAY  
DEFN: PERMITS LAND VEHICLES TO TRAVEL ALONG A RAILWAY.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 82)

ENCLOSED  
FEATURE: WOODLAND CROP\_LAND LAKE GRASSLAND  
DEFN: SURROUNDED ON ALL SIDES BY FOR EXAMPLE A FENCE.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 83)

EQUIPMENT\_PRESENT  
FEATURE: AIRPORT BUILDING BUILDING\_COMPLEX HARBOR MINE OFFSHORE\_PLATFORM SHIPYARD WALL  
DEFN: DEVICES OR MACHINERY OR TOOLS PRESENT.  
INCLD: DRILLING  
VALUES: ARRESTING\_GEAR ARTILLERY CONVEYOR CRANE DRAGLINE DREDGE DRILLING POWERSHOVEL PUMP  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 84)

EVENT\_HELD  
FEATURE: EXHIBITION\_GROUND  
DEFN: THE ORGANIZED PROGRAM OR PARTS OF A PROGRAM TAKING PLACE AT THE SITE.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 85)

EVERGREEN  
SEE: DECIDUOUS/EVERGREEN  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 86)

EXERCISE  
FEATURE: SPORTS\_FIELD  
DEFN: USED FOR ACTIVITIES THAT REQUIRE PHYSICAL EXERTION ESPECIALLY WHEN PERFORMED TO DEVELOP OR MAINTAIN FITNESS.  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 87)

EXISTING/PROPOSED  
FEATURE: ROAD  
DEFN: PREVIOUSLY CONSTRUCTED AND PRESENTLY EXISTING VS. IN THE PLANNING STAGE  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
INCLD: PROPOSED  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 88)

EXPOSED/SHELTERED  
FEATURE: HARBOR  
DEFN: NOT PROTECTED VS. PROTECTED AS FROM THE WEATHER  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
INCLD: SHELTERED  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 89)

EXTERNAL\_CONSTRUCTION\_MATERIAL  
FEATURE: BUILDING\_BUILDING\_COMPLEX WALL  
DEFN: THE SPECIFIED MIXTURE OR COMBINATION OF ELEMENTS USED TO CONSTRUCT THE OUTER LAYER OF THE FEATURE.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
VALUES: CONCRETE MARBLE  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 90)

FACILITIES\_PRESENT  
FEATURE: HARBOR PORT MOORING ROAD AIRPORT PARK  
DEFN: THE STRUCTURES OR INSTALLATIONS AVAILABLE FOR THE ENHANCEMENT OF THE USE OF THE FEATURE BEING DESCRIBED  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
VALUES: REPAIR\_FACILITIES ZOO\_FACILITIES COMFORT NONE DRINKING\_WATER PICNIC\_TABLES  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 91)

FALLOW  
FEATURE: CROP LAND  
DEFN: CULTIVATED LAND THAT IS ALLOWED TO LIE IDLE DURING THE GROWING SEASON.  
SOURCE: WEBSTER'S NEW COLLEGIATE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 92)

FEATURE\_BOUNDED  
FEATURE: BOUNDARY  
DEFN: THE FEATURE THAT HAS ITS BORDER IDENTIFIED OR MARKED  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
VALUES: RESERVE DEMILITARIZED\_ZONE HARBOR INDIAN\_RESERVATION LAND\_GRANT PARK POLITICAL\_AREA RESTRICTED\_AREA SECTION TIME\_ZONE WOODLAND  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 93)

FEATURE\_CONNECTED  
FEATURE: BOUNDARY BUILDING CONTROL\_POINT POST STEEPLE TOWER INTERSECTION BRIDGE TUNNEL GATE  
DEFN: ANOTHER FEATURE WHICH IS JOINED TO THE FEATURE BEING DESCRIBED  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
VALUES: BOUNDARY BUILDING CONTROL\_POINT POST STEEPLE TOWER INTERSECTION BRIDGE TUNNEL GATE  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 94)

FEATURE\_CROSSED\_UNDER  
FEATURE: RAILWAY ROAD TUNNEL WATERCOURSE  
DEFN: THE FEATURE THAT IS PASSED UNDER BY THE FEATURE BEING DESCRIBED.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
VALUES: BRIDGE RAILWAY ROAD WATERCOURSE  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 95)

FEATURE\_MARKED  
FEATURE: MONUMENT  
DEFN: THE FEATURE THAT IS DISTINGUISHED BY SOME PHYSICAL SIGN, SYMBOL OR VISIBLE IMPRESSION OR SOME PHYSICAL OBJECT  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
VALUES: GRAVE  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 96)

FEATURE\_PRESENT  
FEATURE: AIRPORT HARBOR LAKE MINE OUTDOOR\_THEATER PLACE PLAIN ROAD SEA SKI\_AREA WATERCOURSE  
DEFN: PRESENCE OF ONE FEATURE WITHIN ANOTHER FEATURE, FOR EXAMPLE DAM IN WATERCOURSE, BREAKWATER IN HARBOR  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
VALUES: BREAKWATER BUILDING BUOY CABLEWAY GATE LANE PARKING\_AREA ROAD RUNWAY SHAFT SNAG STUMP WALL WHARF DAM  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 97)

FEATURE\_SPANNED  
FEATURE: BRIDGE GANTRY  
DEFN: A FEATURE THAT THE FEATURE BEING DESCRIBED CROSSES ABOVE WITHOUT JOINING.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
VALUES: RAILWAY ROAD WATERCOURSE  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 98)

FEATURE\_SUPPORTED  
FEATURE: POST TOWER PILING  
DEFN: THE FEATURE THAT HAS ITS WEIGHT BORN FROM BELOW BY THE FEATURE BEING DESCRIBED  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
VALUES: PIER UTILITY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 99)

FIRE\_LINE  
FEATURE: CLEARED\_AREA  
DEFN: CLEARED OR PLOWED STRIP OF LAND TO STOP THE SPREAD OF FIRE  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 100)

FLOATING  
FEATURE: ICE\_FIELD SNOW\_FIELD BRIDGE  
DEFN: SUSPENDED WITHIN OR ON THE SURFACE OF WATER.  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 101)

FLOOD\_CONTROL  
FEATURE: WATERCOURSE CATCHMENT DAM LOCK  
DEFN: DESIGNED FOR THE CONTROL OR DRAINAGE OF A RISING AND OVERFLOWING BODY OF WATER  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 102)

FLOOD\_FREQUENCY  
FEATURE: FLOOD\_PLAIN WETLAND  
DEFN: HOW OFTEN AN AREA IS SUBJECT TO INUNDATION  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
VALUES: PERIODIC  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 103)

FLOODED  
FEATURE: EARTH  
DEFN: INUNDATED WITH OR SUBMERGED UNDER AN EXCESS AMOUNT OF WATER  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 104)

FORCE\_OF\_FLOW  
FEATURE: GEYSER WATERCOURSE SPRING  
DEFN: THE STRENGTH OF ENERGY EXERTED BY THE MOVEMENT OF WATER OR LAVA.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM WEBSTER'S NEW COLLEGIATE DICTIONARY  
VALUES: FREE\_FLOWING/SLUGGISH/STAGNANT  
VAL.DEF: SLUGGISH: DISPLAYING LITTLE MOVEMENT OR ACTIVITY; SLOW; INACTIVE  
STAGNANT: NOT MOVING OR FLOWING WITHOUT A CURRENT; MOTIONLESS.  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 105)

FORM\_RATIO  
FEATURE: WATERCOURSE  
DEFN: THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE DEPTH AND WIDTH OF A STREAM, EXPRESSED AS A RATIO  
SOURCE: MONKHOUSE, A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 106)

FOUL\_GROUND  
FEATURE: BOTTOM  
DEFN: HAVING HOLDING QUALITIES FOR ANCHORING THAT ARE POOR, OR WHERE DANGER OF STRIKING OR FOULING THE GROUND OR OTHER OBSTRUCTIONS EXISTS.  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 107)

FUNCTION  
FEATURE: BUILDING\_COMPLEX CONTROL\_POINT GATE HEDGE POST TOWER WATERCOURSE  
DEFN: THE ACTIVITY OR NEED THAT THE FEATURE IS DESIGNED FOR OR ADAPTED TO  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
VALUES: ANTI\_TANK\_BARRIER COOLING\_LIQUIDS DEFENSE DRAINAGE EARLY\_WARNING ELECTRIC\_CURRENT\_TRANSFORMATION  
ELECTRICITY\_TRANSMISSION EROSION\_PROTECTION FISHING\_AREA\_OUTLINE JET\_PROPELLER\_BLAST\_PROTECTION NUCLEAR\_POWER\_GENERATION  
PARTICLE\_ACCELERATION RAILWAY\_SNOW\_SHELTER SPORTS\_SWIMMING TESTING\_ENGINES WAYPOINT\_WATER\_FLOW\_REGULATION WATER\_INTAKE  
WINDBREAK\_SOUND\_BARRIER\_FIRE\_LOOKOUT  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 108)

GAS\_EMITTED\_TYPE  
FEATURE: CHIMNEY FUMAROLE MOUNT  
DEFN: KIND OF GASEOUS SUBSTANCE RELEASED  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 109)

## SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

GAUGE  
SEE: RAIL\_GAUGE

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 110)

## GLACIAL

FEATURE: WATERCOURSE  
DEFN: OF, PERTAINING TO OR DERIVED FROM A GLACIER  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 111)

## GRADE\_SEPARATION

FEATURE: INTERSECTION  
DEFN: AN INTERSECTION USING AN OVERPASS OR UNDERPASS  
SOURCE: WEBSTER'S NEW COLLEGIATE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 112)

## GRADIENT

SEE: SLOPE

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 113)

## GRADIENT\_OF\_SIDES

SEE: SLOPE\_OF\_SIDES

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 114)

## GRAZING

FEATURE: CROP\_LAND GRASSLAND  
DEFN: LAND WHICH SUPPLIES HERBIAGE FOR GRAZING ANIMALS  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM WEBSTER'S NEW COLLEGIATE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 115)

## GROWING\_PATTERN

FEATURE: CROP\_LAND WOODLAND  
DEFN: THE LAYOUT OR ARRANGEMENT OF GROWING PLANT LIFE  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 116)

## GROWING\_SEASON

FEATURE: CROP\_LAND  
DEFN: THE PERIOD OF TIME DURING THE YEAR CHARACTERIZED BY ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS SUITABLE FOR PLANTING AND GROWING CROPS  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 117)

## HEIGHT

FEATURE: BUILDING GROPLAND WOODLAND REVETMENT EMBANKMENT BAR REEF CLIFF PINNACLE RIDGE BEACON BUOY APPROACHWAY CABLEWAY GATE  
BARRIER TOWER ANTENNA  
DEFN: THE VERTICAL DISTANCE FROM THE BASE TO THE TOP  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
VALUES: NUMBER OF STOREYS  
PREDOMINANT HEIGHT OF VEGETATION

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 118)

## HORIZONTAL/VERTICAL

FEATURE: CONTROL\_POINT  
DEFN: PARALLEL TO OR IN THE PLANE OF THE HORIZON VS. PERPENDICULAR TO THE PLANE OF THE HORIZON  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 119)

## HYDRAULIC\_RADIUS

FEATURE: WATERCOURSE  
DEFN: THE RATIO BETWEEN THE CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA OF A STREAM AND ITS WETTED PERIMETER  
SOURCE: MONKHOUSE, A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 120)

- HYDROELECTRIC\_POWER  
FEATURE: WATERCOURSE WATERFALL DAM  
DEFN: USED FOR THE PRODUCTION OF ELECTRICITY BY WATER POWER  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 121)
- ICE\_PRESENT  
FEATURE: WATERCOURSE LAKE SEA  
DEFN: CONTAINING WATER WHICH IS EITHER PARTIALLY OR COMPLETELY FROZEN  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 122)
- INCORPORATED/UNINCORPORATED  
FEATURE: PLACE  
DEFN: UNITED OR COMBINED INTO AN ORGANIZED BODY WHICH IS MAINTAINED THROUGH A SERIES OF LAWS OR RULES  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
INCLUD: UNINCORPORATED  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 123)
- INFORMATION\_DISPLAYED  
FEATURE: SIGN  
DEFN: THE IDEA COMMUNICATED THROUGH EXHIBITION  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
VALUES: MILEAGE KILOMETERS ROUTE\_NUMBER  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 124)
- INTERMITTENT/PERENNIAL  
FEATURE: WATERCOURSE SPRING  
DEFN: OCCURRING OR APPEARING IN INTERRUPTED SEQUENCE VS. PRESENT AT ALL SEASONS OF THE YEAR  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM WEBSTER'S NEW COLLEGIATE DICTIONARY  
INCLUD: PERENNIAL  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 125)
- INTERNATIONAL\_DATE\_LINE  
FEATURE: BOUNDARY  
DEFN: THE IMAGINARY LINE THROUGH THE PACIFIC OCEAN ROUGHLY CORRESPONDING TO 180 DEGREES LONGITUDE, TO THE EAST OF WHICH, BY INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT, THE CALENDAR DATE IS ONE DAY EARLIER THAN TO THE WEST.  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 126)
- IRRIGATED  
FEATURE: CROP LAND  
DEFN: SUPPLIED WITH WATER BY MEANS OF PIPES, DITCHES OR STREAMS FOR AGRICULTURAL PURPOSES.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 127)
- IRRIGATION  
FEATURE: WATERCOURSE WELL LAKE DAM  
DEFN: USED FOR THE SUPPLYING OF WATER BY ARTIFICIAL MEANS TO LAND FOR AGRICULTURAL PURPOSES.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 128)
- ITEM(S)\_STORED  
FEATURE: BUILDING BUILDING\_COMPLEX DEPOT MISSILE\_SITE TANK  
DEFN: THE ARTICLES OR SUBSTANCES RESERVED OR PUT AWAY FOR FUTURE USE.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
INCLUD: SUBSTANCE\_STORED  
VALUES: GRAIN MISSILES RAINWATER WATER  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 129)
- LAND  
SEE: AIR/LAND/WATER  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 130)

## LAND\_USE\_CATEGORY

FEATURE: BUILDING BUILDING\_COMPLEX  
DEFN: BROAD CLASSIFICATION OF THE USE OF LAND FOR PLANNING AND ZONING PURPOSES.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
INCLUDE: USE\_TYPE  
VALUES: RESIDENTIAL COMMERCIAL INDUSTRIAL PUBLIC\_AND\_INSTITUTIONAL MILITARY AGRICULTURAL  
VAL.DEF: RESIDENTIAL: HAVING A BUILDING OR BUILDINGS USED TO HOUSE PEOPLE; PRESENCE OF HOMES  
COMMERCIAL: OF, PERTAINING TO OR ENGAGED IN THE BUYING AND SELLING OF GOODS OR SERVICES.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 131)

## LANDING/TAKE\_OFF/TAXIING

FEATURE: LANE RUNWAY  
DEFN: USED AS THE PLACE FOR AIRCRAFT TO DESCEND FROM FLIGHT OR TO RISE UP INTO FLIGHT VS. THE PLACE FOR AIRCRAFT TO ROLL TO AND FROM THE LANDING/TAKE-OFF PLACE  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 132)

## LANDMARK

FEATURE: CONTROL\_POINT MONUMENT  
DEFN: A PROMINENT AND IDENTIFYING FEATURE OF A LANDSCAPE  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 133)

## LANES\_NUMBER\_OF

FEATURE: ROAD RAILWAY WATERCOURSE  
DEFN: THE NUMBER OF PATHS AVAILABLE SIDE BY SIDE FOR THE SIMULTANEOUS PASSAGE OF VEHICLES IN A ROAD, RAILWAY OR NAVIGATION ROUTE  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 134)

## LATITUDINAL\_ZONE

FEATURE: WOODLAND GRASSLAND CROP\_LAND DESERT  
DEFN: ONE OF THE LARGE REGIONS DELIMITED BY DISTANCE FROM THE EQUATOR, USED AS A BASIS FOR CLASSIFYING CLIMATES  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
VALUES: TROPICAL SUBTROPICAL TEMPERATE SUBARCTIC ARCTIC

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 135)

## LEADING\_LIGHTS

FEATURE: LANE  
DEFN: PRESENCE OF TWO OR MORE LIGHTS FORMING A LEADING LINE OR COURSE TO BE FOLLOWED  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 136)

## LEAD\_TYPE

FEATURE: LANE  
DEFN: CHARACTERISTICS OR CATEGORY OF LEAD  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
VALUES: SHORE\_LEAD

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 137)

## LENGTH

FEATURE: WATERCOURSE PLATEAU ROAD FISH\_LADDER FISH\_TRAP LOCK TURNING\_BASIN BREAKWATER WHARF MOORING REVETMENT EMBANKMENT BAR  
DEFN: THE LONGER OR LONGEST DIMENSION OF A FEATURE  
SOURCE: WEBSTER'S NEW COLLEGIATE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 138)

## LEVEL\_SURFACE

FEATURE: ICE\_FIELD  
DEFN: A TRACT WITH A RELATIVELY UNIFORM HORIZONTAL UPPERMOST LAYER.

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 139)

SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
LIGHT\_CHARACTERISTIC  
FEATURE: BUOY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 140)  
DEFN: THE DISTINCTIVE CHARACTER OR QUALITY TYPICAL OF A SPECIFIC LIGHT EMITTED  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

LIGHT\_DISPLAY  
FEATURE: BEACON BUOY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 141)  
DEFN: THE SEQUENCE AND APPROXIMATE LENGTH OF LIGHT AND DARK PERIODS OF A SPECIFIC LIGHT  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM IDEAS  
VALUES: FIXED/FLASHING

LIGHTED/UNLIGHTED  
FEATURE: WATERCOURSE BUOY BEACON HARBOR AIRPORT ROAD TOWER SIGN PLACE DAM BRIDGE TUNNEL INTERSECTION STATION RUNWAY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 142)  
DEFN: MARKED WITH LIGHTS USED AS AIDS TO NAVIGATION, OR TO GENERAL NIGHT USE  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

LIGHTS\_IN\_A\_LINE  
FEATURE: BOUNDARY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 143)  
DEFN: PRESENCE OF LIGHTS MARKING AREA LIMITS, CABLE ALIGNMENTS FOR ANCHORING, ETC., NOT MARKING DIRECTION OR COURSE.  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

LOADING/UNLOADING  
FEATURE: BUILDING RAILWAY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 144)  
DEFN: USED AS A PLACE WHERE CARGO OR PASSENGERS CAN BE RECEIVED OR DISCHARGED  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

LOCATION  
FEATURE: ALL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 145)  
DEFN: THE PLACE, SITE OR SPACE OCCUPIED BY A SPECIFIED FEATURE  
NOTE: CODED AS THE COORDINATES OF THE FEATURE BEING DESCRIBED  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
INCLUDE: ELEVATION DATUM

MAIN\_TRACK  
SEE: CONNECTED\_BY\_SWITCHES/MAIN\_TRACK (ATTRIBUTE TERM 146)

MANMADE  
SEE: ARTIFICIALLY\_IMPROVED/MANMADE/NATURAL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 147)

MATERIAL\_CONVEYED  
FEATURE: UTILITY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 148)  
DEFN: THE SUBSTANCE OR ITEM(S) BEING TRANSPORTED.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
INCLUDE: SUBSTANCE\_TRANSPORTED  
VALUES: GAS LIQUID

MATERIAL\_PROCESSED  
FEATURE: BUILDING\_BUILDING\_COMPLEX (ATTRIBUTE TERM 149)  
DEFN: THE MATERIALS BEING ALTERED THROUGH AN INDUSTRIAL PROCESS  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
INCLUDE: SUBSTANCE\_BEING\_PROCESSED

- MEAN\_HIGH\_WATER  
FEATURE: SHORELINE  
DEFN: THE TIDAL DATUM THAT IS THE ARITHMETIC AVERAGE OF THE HIGH WATER HEIGHTS OBSERVED OVER A SPECIFIC 19-YEAR METONIC CYCLE. SEE ALSO DATUM.  
SOURCE: USGS AND NOS. COASTAL MAPPING HANDBOOK  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 150)
- MEAN\_SEA\_LEVEL  
FEATURE: SHORELINE  
DEFN: A STANDARD DATUM FOR HEIGHTS AND ELEVATION IN COASTAL AREAS.  
SOURCE: USGS AND NOS. COASTAL MAPPING HANDBOOK  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 151)
- MEDIAN\_PRESENT  
FEATURE: ROAD  
DEFN: PRESENCE OF A DIVIDING AREA OFTEN PAVED OR LANDSCAPED, BETWEEN OPPOSING LANES  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 152)
- MEMORIAL  
FEATURE: CONTROL\_POINT MONUMENT  
DEFN: DESIGNED OR ESTABLISHED TO SERVE AS A REMEMBRANCE TO A PERSON OR AN EVENT  
SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 153)
- METHOD\_OF\_MEASUREMENT  
FEATURE: CONTROL\_POINT  
VALUES: ASTRONOMICALLY\_DETERMINED DETERMINED\_BY\_TRIANGULATION  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 154)
- MICROWAVE\_TRANSMISSION  
FEATURE: TOWER ANTENNA BUILDING  
DEFN: THE ACT OR PROCESS OF SENDING A SIGNAL OF ELECTROMAGNETIC RADIATION HAVING A WAVELENGTH IN THE APPROXIMATE RANGE FROM ONE CENTIMETER TO ONE METER.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM WEBSTER'S NEW COLLEGIATE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 155)
- MILITARY  
SEE: OWNER\_TYPE USER\_TYPE  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 156)
- MINERAL\_CONTENT  
FEATURE: LAKE SEA CROP LAND DUMPING\_GROUND MINE  
DEFN: PRESENCE OF ANY NATURALLY OCCURRING, HOMOGENEOUS INORGANIC SUBSTANCES.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 157)
- MODE\_TRANSPORTED  
SEE: TRANSPORTATION\_MODE\_ACCOMMODATED  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 158)
- MOUNTED  
FEATURE: ANTENNA  
DEFN: FITTED INTO OR SET IN A BACKING OR SUPPORT  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 159)
- MOVABLE/STATIONARY  
FEATURE: RAILWAY TOWER ANTENNA BRIDGE ICE\_FIELD  
DEFN: ABILITY TO CHANGE POSITION VS. FIXED IN POSITION UNABLE TO MOVE  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
INCLUD: STATIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 160)



NAME (ATTRIBUTE TERM 161)  
FEATURE: ALL  
DEFN: A WORD OR PHRASE THAT CONSTITUTES THE DISTINCTIVE DESIGNATION OF AN OCCURRENCE OF A FEATURE  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

NATURAL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 162)  
SEE: ARTIFICIALLY\_IMPROVED/MANMADE/NATURAL

NAVAIDS (ATTRIBUTE TERM 163)  
FEATURE: BEACON BUOY  
DEFN: SERVING AS AIDS TO NAVIGATION  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

NAVIGABLE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 164)  
FEATURE: WATERCOURSE INLET SEA LAKE HARBOR DELTA REEF LEAD LAGOON WETLAND  
DEFN: HAVING WATER DEEP ENOUGH AND WIDE ENOUGH TO AFFORD PASSAGE TO SHIPS; CAPABLE OF BEING STEERED  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

NEGOTIATED/UNILATERAL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 165)  
FEATURE: BOUNDARY  
DEFN: ARRANGED OR SETTLED THROUGH CONSULTATION AND AGREEMENT WITH TWO OR MORE INTERESTED PARTIES VS. ARRANGED OR SETTLED BY ONE PARTY WITHOUT CONSULTATION OR AGREEMENT WITH ANY OTHER INTERESTED PARTY  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

NUMBER\_OF\_SITES (ATTRIBUTE TERM 166)  
FEATURE: CAMPGROUND  
DEFN: THE NUMBER OF PLACES OR PLOTS OF LAND DESIGNATED FOR A SPECIFIC USE.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

OBSERVATION (ATTRIBUTE TERM 167)  
FEATURE: TOWER  
DEFN: USED AS A PLACE TO WATCH OVER ATTENTIVELY.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

OBSTRUCTION (ATTRIBUTE TERM 168)  
FEATURE: SNAG STUMP  
DEFN: ACTING AS AN OBSTACLE IMPEDING PASSAGE  
SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

OFFSHORE/ONSHORE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 169)  
FEATURE: BREAKERS PORT  
DEFN: LOCATED OR OCCURRING AT A DISTANCE FROM SHORE VS. LOCATED OR OCCURRING ON SHORE  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

ONE\_WAY/TWO\_WAY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 170)  
FEATURE: ROAD  
DEFN: ACCOMMODATING A LANE OR LANES OF TRAFFIC MOVING IN ONE DIRECTION ONLY VS. TRAFFIC MOVING IN OPPOSING DIRECTIONS  
INCLUDE: TWO\_WAY

OPEN (ATTRIBUTE TERM 171)  
SEE: BLIND/OPEN

OWNER\_TYPE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 172)  
 FEATURE: AIRPORT ROAD BUILDING BUILDING\_COMPLEX PARK  
 DEFN: CHARACTERISTICS OR CATEGORY OF OWNERS OF THE FEATURE  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
 INCLUDE: CIVILIAN MILITARY PRIVATE PUBLIC  
 VALUES: CIVILIAN MILITARY PRIVATE PUBLIC

PARENT (ATTRIBUTE TERM 173)  
 SEE: BRANCH/PARENT

PARK\_ATTRACTION (ATTRIBUTE TERM 174)  
 DEFN: THE PRESENCE OF VARIOUS MECHANICAL CONTRACTIONS OPERATED AS AMUSEMENT PARK ENTERTAINMENT  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 VALUES: FERRIS\_WHEEL ROLLER\_COASTER

PASSENGER\_TRANSPORTATION (ATTRIBUTE TERM 175)  
 FEATURE: WATERCOURSE ROAD AIRPORT RUNWAY CABLEWAY RAILWAY TUNNEL INTERSECTION  
 DEFN: USED FOR THE CONVEYANCE OF HUMAN PASSENGERS  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

PASSING (ATTRIBUTE TERM 176)  
 FEATURE: LANE RAILWAY  
 DEFN: USED FOR TRAVELING AT A FASTER SPEED OR FOR GOING AROUND OTHERS USING THE FEATURE  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

PEDESTRIAN\_USE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 177)  
 FEATURE: ROAD  
 DEFN: USED BY PEOPLE TRAVELING ON FOOT  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

PERENNIAL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 178)  
 SEE: INTERMITTENT/PERENNIAL

PERMANENTLY\_ICE\_COVERED (ATTRIBUTE TERM 179)  
 FEATURE: MOUNT\_MOUNT\_RANGE PEAK  
 DEFN: HAVING A FIXED OUTER LAYER OF ICE WHICH DOES NOT MELT.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

PERMEABILITY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 180)  
 FEATURE: BREAKWATER  
 DEFN: THE ABILITY OF SUBSTANCES TO PASS THROUGH THE OPENINGS OR INTERSTICES  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 VALUES: IMPERMEABLE/PERMEABLE

PHYSICAL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 181)  
 FEATURE: BOUNDARY\_CONTROL\_POINT  
 DEFN: OF OR PERTAINING TO MATERIAL THINGS  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 VALUES: PHYSICAL/NOT\_PHYSICAL

PHYSICAL\_CONDITION\_OF\_FEATURE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 182)  
 FEATURE: PLACE

DEFN: THE STATE OF REPAIR OF A FEATURE OR THE EXTENT OF DETERIORATION.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
VALUES: RUINS  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 183)

PHYSICAL\_CONDITION\_OF\_SURFACE\_MATERIAL  
FEATURE: ROAD RUNWAY BRIDGE TUNNEL  
DEFN: THE PHYSICAL CONDITION OF A SPECIFIED TRANSPORTATION SURFACE WHICH ALLOWS FOR USE RANGING FROM SUSTAINED USE BY HEAVIEST VEHICLES TO NON-USE DUE TO DISREPAIR OR DETERIORATION  
SOURCE: IDEAS  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 184)

PILLAR\_CONSTRUCTION  
SEE: CONSTRUCTION\_TYPE  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 185)

POPULATION  
FEATURE: PLACE  
DEFN: THE NUMBER OF PEOPLE INHABITING A SPECIFIED AREA  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 186)

PREDOMINANT\_SPECIES  
FEATURE: CROP\_LAND FISHING\_GROUND CLEARING TUNDRA GRASSLAND WETLAND FISH\_TRAP WOODLAND  
DEFN: THE MOST COMMON, CONSPICUOUS, OR PREVALENT ANIMAL OR PLANT LIFE BELONGING TO A DISTINCT BIOLOGICAL SPECIES  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 187)

PRIMARY/SECONDARY/TERTIARY/QUATERNARY  
FEATURE: TIDE\_STATION  
DEFN: ORDER OF IMPORTANCE, DEGREE OF PRIORITY OR DEGREE OF USE  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 188)

PRIVATE  
SEE: OWNER\_TYPE USER\_TYPE  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 189)

PRODUCT  
FEATURE: PLANT  
DEFN: THE ITEM OR SUBSTANCE PRODUCED THROUGH AN INDUSTRIAL PROCESS.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 190)

PROPOSED  
SEE: EXISTING/PROPOSED  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 191)

PUBLIC  
SEE: OWNER\_TYPE USER\_TYPE  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 192)

RADAR\_GUIDED  
FEATURE: LANE  
DEFN: USERS DIRECTED OR STEERED BY SIGNALS OF REFLECTED HIGH FREQUENCY RADIO WAVES.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
(ATTRIBUTE TERM 193)

RADAR\_TYPE  
FEATURE: BUILDING TOWER  
DEFN: THE KIND OF OR INTENSITY OF THE HIGH FREQUENCY RADIO WAVES USED FOR GUIDANCE OR DETECTION OF OBJECTS  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
VALUES: LONG\_RANGE

## RADIO SIGNAL\_CHARACTERISTIC

FEATURE: BUOY

DEFN: THE DISTINCTIVE CHARACTER OR QUALITY TYPICAL OF A SPECIFIC RADIO SIGNAL EMITTED

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 194)

## RADIO\_TRANSMISSION

FEATURE: TOWER ANTENNA STATION BUILDING

DEFN: USED FOR OR CONTAINING THE EQUIPMENT USED TO TRANSMIT RADIO SIGNALS. ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES IN APPROXIMATE FREQUENCY

RANGE FROM 10 KILOCYCLES/SECOND TO 300,000 MEGACYCLES/SECOND. TO TRANSMIT OR TO RECEIVE ELECTRIC SIGNALS WITHOUT

WIRES CONNECTING THE POINTS OF TRANSMISSION AND RECEPTION. (ATTRIBUTE TERM 195)

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

## RAIL\_CONNECTOR\_TYPE

FEATURE: RAILWAY

DEFN: THE METHOD USED TO JOIN OR CONNECT CONSECUTIVE RAILS OF A SPECIFIC RAIL LINE OR SEGMENT (ATTRIBUTE TERM 196)

SOURCE: IDEAS

## RAIL\_DIRECTION\_CHANGES

FEATURE: RAILWAY

DEFN: TYPE OF FACILITY AVAILABLE AT A SPECIFIC LOCATION TO ACCOMPLISH CHANGING THE DIRECTION OF A LOCOMOTIVE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 197)

SOURCE: IDEAS

## RAIL\_GAUGE

FEATURE: RAILWAY TURNTABLE

DEFN: THE DISTANCE BETWEEN TWO RAILS OF A RAILWAY TRACK (ATTRIBUTE TERM 198)

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

## RAIL\_GAUGE\_ADAPTABILITY

FEATURE: RAILWAY

DEFN: METHOD USED TO CHANGE THE GAUGE ON A SPECIFIC PIECE OR CATEGORY OF RAILWAY EQUIPMENT (ATTRIBUTE TERM 199)

SOURCE: IDEAS

## RAILS\_NUMBER\_OF

FEATURE: RAILWAY

DEFN: HAVING PARALLEL BARS FOR CONVEYANCE VS. A SINGLE BAR SYSTEM. (ATTRIBUTE TERM 200)

SOURCE: SEE ALSO LANES\_NUMBER\_OF.

SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

VALUES: MONORAIL DOUBLE\_RAIL

VAL.DEF: DOUBLE\_RAIL: TWO PARALLEL RAILS MAKING A SINGLE RAIL LANE

## RECOGNIZED/UNRECOGNIZED

FEATURE: BOUNDARY

DEFN: ACKNOWLEDGED AS BEING VALID VS. NOT ACKNOWLEDGED. (ATTRIBUTE TERM 201)

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

## RECREATIONAL

FEATURE: WATERCOURSE LAKE SEA

DEFN: USED FOR THE REFRESHMENT OF ONE'S MIND OR BODY AFTER LABOR THROUGH DIVERTING ACTIVITY: PLAY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 202)

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM WEBSTER'S NEW COLLEGIATE DICTIONARY

## REGULATED

SEE: RESTRICTIONS (ATTRIBUTE TERM 203)

RELATED\_FEATURE  
FEATURE: GATE  
DEFN: THE LOGICAL OR NATURAL ASSOCIATION BETWEEN TWO OR MORE FEATURES; RELEVANCE OF ONE TO ANOTHER; CONNECTION  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 204)

RELATIONSHIP\_TO\_GROUND\_SURFACE  
FEATURE: BUILDING WATERCOURSE ROAD UTILITY TANK TUNNEL  
DEFN: THE OCCUPATION OF SPACE IN RELATION TO THE SOLID SURFACE OF THE EARTH.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 205)  
VALUES: ABOVE\_GROUND/AT\_GROUND\_LEVEL/BELOW\_GROUND

RELATIONSHIP\_TO\_WATER\_SURFACE  
FEATURE: TUNNEL UTILITY  
DEFN: THE POSITION OF THE FEATURE ABOVE OR BELOW THE SURFACE OF THE LOCAL WATER FEATURE  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 206)  
VALUES: UNDERWATER

RELIEF  
FEATURE: EARTH\_SURFACE  
DEFN: THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN HIGH AND LOW PLACES IN A LOCALITY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 207)

RELIGIOUS  
FEATURE: BUILDING (ATTRIBUTE TERM 208)

RESTRICTIONS  
FEATURE: HARBOR ROAD APPROACHWAY TUNNEL LAKE SEA BRIDGE BOUNDARY RUNWAY RESTRICTED\_AREA  
DEFN: LIMITATIONS ON THE USE FOR LEGAL, SAFETY, SECURITY OR OTHER REASONS.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION (ATTRIBUTE TERM 209)  
INCLUDE: USE\_RESTRICTIONS REGULATED SEASONAL\_LIMITS SPECIAL\_USE  
VALUES: CUSTOMS ENTRY INTERNATIONAL\_REGULATIONS\_FOR\_PREVENTING\_COLLISIONS\_AT\_SEA  
NAVIGATION\_RULES\_FOR\_HARBORS\_RIVERS\_AND\_INLAND\_WATERS

ROAD\_TYPE  
FEATURE: ROAD (ATTRIBUTE TERM 210)  
DEFN: CHARACTERISTICS OR CATEGORY OF ROAD  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
VALUES: INTERSTATE STATE\_HIGHWAY COUNTY\_ROAD LOCAL\_ROAD

ROCKY  
SEE: SOIL\_TEXTURE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 211)

RUNWAYS\_NUMBER\_OF  
FEATURE: AIRPORT (ATTRIBUTE TERM 212)  
DEFN: THE NUMBER OF PREPARED SURFACES AVAILABLE TO ACCOMMODATE THE LANDING AND TAKE-OFF OF AIRCRAFT  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

SAFE\_PASSAGE  
FEATURE: LANE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 213)  
DEFN: HAVING BEEN ESTABLISHED AS A ROUTE FREE FROM HAZARDS  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

SALINITY  
FEATURE: WATERCOURSE LAKE SPRING INLET FISHING\_GROUND FISH\_TRAP LOCK HARBOR TURNING\_BASIN WETLAND DUMPING\_GROUND WELL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 214)

DEFN: THE PROPORTION OF DISSOLVED SALTS IN PURE WATER, STATED IN PARTS PER THOUSAND BY MASS  
SOURCE: MONKHOUSE, A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY  
VALUES: SALTY/BRACKISH/FRESH  
VAL.DEF: BRACKISH IS SLIGHTLY SALTY, BETWEEN 15 AND 30 PARTS PER THOUSAND  
VALUES: PARTS OF SALT PER THOUSAND PARTS OF WATER

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 215)

SCREEN\_PRESENT  
FEATURE: OUTDOOR THEATER  
DEFN: THE PRESENCE OF A LARGE FLAT WHITE OR SILVER SURFACE UPON WHICH A PICTURE IS PROJECTED  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 216)

SEA\_ICE\_PRESENT  
FEATURE: SEA  
DEFN: PRESENCE OF MORE THAN 10 PERCENT SEA ICE INHIBITING FREE NAVIGATION.  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 217)

SEA\_LEVEL\_RELATIONSHIP  
SEE: ELEVATION

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 218)

SEASON\_USED  
FEATURE: FISH TRAP FISH LADDER CABLEWAY  
DEFN: THE SPECIFIED SEASON OR TIME OF YEAR THAT SOMETHING CAN BE USED, ESPECIALLY IN REFERENCE TO SOMETHING THAT IS DEPENDENT ON OR CONTROLLED BY SEASONAL CHANGES  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
INCLUDE: SEASONAL\_LIMITS

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 219)

SEASONAL\_DEPTH  
FEATURE: WETLAND  
DEFN: THE MEASUREMENT FROM THE WATER SURFACE TO THE BOTTOM OF THAT WATER BODY AT DIFFERENT SEASONS; USED IN RELATION TO WATER BODIES WHICH HAVE MARKED CHANGES DUE TO SEASON CHANGE  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 220)

SEASONAL\_LIMITS  
SEE: RESTRICTIONS SEASON\_USED

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 221)

SEAWEED\_PRESENT  
FEATURE: SEA  
DEFN: PRESENCE OF ANY OF NUMEROUS MARINE ALGAE, SUCH AS KELP, ROCKWEED, OR GULFWEEED.  
SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 222)

SERVICES\_PROVIDED  
FEATURE: AIRPORT STATION MARINA  
DEFN: KINDS OF SERVICES PROVIDED AT A GIVEN FACILITY. SEE ALSO FACILITIES\_AVAILABLE.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
VALUES: AIR\_TRAFFIC\_CONTROL\_SERVICE BAGGAGE\_SERVICE REPAIR\_SERVICE FUEL

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 223)

SHAFTS\_NUMBER\_OF  
FEATURE: MINE  
DEFN: THE NUMBER OF LONG NARROW PASSAGES SUNK IN THE EARTH.  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 224)

SHAPE  
FEATURE: IRRIGATION\_SYSTEM MONUMENT MOUNT WALL

DEFN: SPATIAL FORM  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 VALUES: CIRCULAR CONE CYLINDRICAL OBELISK TUBULAR WEDGED CLOVERLEAF DIAMOND PYRAMID CONCAVE  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 225)

SHARP\_CURVE  
 FEATURE: LANE ROAD WATERCOURSE  
 DEFN: PRESENCE OF AN ABRUPT ACUTE BEND IN THE FEATURE  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY  
 VALUES: RADIUS < 30\_METERS  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 226)

SHELTERED  
 SEE: EXPOSED/SHELTERED  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 227)

SHORE\_ORIENTATION  
 FEATURE: BREAKWATER WHARF BAR  
 DEFN: THE POSITION OF SOMETHING RELATIVE TO THE SHORE: FOR EXAMPLE, PARALLEL  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 228)

SIGNAL\_DIRECTION  
 FEATURE: BEACON  
 DEFN: THE LINE OR COURSE ALONG WHICH THE SOUND, IMAGE, OR OTHER TRANSMITTED MESSAGE TRAVELS  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 229)

SIGNAL\_INTENSITY  
 FEATURE: BEACON BUOY  
 DEFN: THE CONCENTRATION OF POWER OR FORCE OF THE SIGNAL EMITTED  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 230)

SIGNAL\_TYPE  
 FEATURE: BEACON BUOY ANTENNA BUILDING TOWER UTILITY  
 DEFN: THE KIND OF ELECTRONIC IMPULSE USED FOR COMMUNICATION.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 VALUES: RADIO TELEGRAPH TELEPHONE MICROWAVE TELEVISION  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 231)

SINGLE\_WIRE\_/MULTIPLE\_WIRES  
 FEATURE: UTILITY  
 DEFN: PRESENCE OF ONE STRAND OF WIRES VS. MORE THAN ONE STRAND TOGETHER  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 232)

SIZE  
 FEATURE: BUILDING  
 DEFN: THE PHYSICAL DIMENSIONS, PROPORTIONS, MAGNITUDE, OR EXTENT OF SOMETHING  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 VALUES: LARGE SMALL  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 233)

SLIPS\_NUMBER\_OF  
 FEATURE: WHARF  
 DEFN: THE NUMBER OF SPACES BETWEEN WHARFS OR PIERS DESIGNED TO ACCOMMODATE WATER VESSELS  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
 (ATTRIBUTE TERM 234)

SLOPE  
 FEATURE: WATERCOURSE SHAFT SHORE GAP CLIFF RIDGE ROAD LAUNCHING\_RAMP RAILWAY  
 DEFN: THE SLANT OR DEVIATION FROM HORIZONTAL MEASURED IN DEGREES

SOURCE: AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
INCLUDE: GRADIENT

## SLOPE\_OF\_SHAFT

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 235)

FEATURE: MINE

DEFN: THE SLANT OR DEVIATION FROM HORIZONTAL MEASURED IN DEGREES OF THE SHAFT  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

## SLOPE\_OF\_SIDES

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 236)

FEATURE: BASIN VALLEY WATERCOURSE

DEFN: SAME AS FOR "SLOPE," BUT MEASURED BETWEEN THE UPPER AND LOWER SURFACES OF THE FEATURE, ALONG ITS SIDES.

SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

INCLUDE: GRADIENT\_OF\_SIDES

## SMOKE\_EMISSION

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 237)

FEATURE: CHIMNEY

DEFN: THE VENTING OF VAPOR MADE UP OF SMALL PARTICLES OF CARBONACEOUS MATTER IN THE AIR, RESULTING MAINLY FROM INCOMPLETE  
COMBUSTION OF ORGANIC MATERIAL, SUCH AS WOOD OR COAL.

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

## SOIL\_TEXTURE

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 238)

FEATURE: GROUND

DEFN: THE KIND OF GROUND MATERIAL CHARACTERIZED BY THE RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF THE VARIOUS SIZE GROUPS OF INDIVIDUAL SOIL  
GRAINS IN A MASS OF SOIL

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY MONKHOUSE

INCLUDE: ROCKY

VALUES: CLAY SILT SAND ROCK

## SOIL\_TYPE

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 239)

FEATURE: BASIN GROUND WETLAND

DEFN: THE PRINCIPAL UNIT USED IN SOIL MAPPINGS AS DEFINED BY THE SOIL CONSERVATION SERVICE.

SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

## SOLID\_CONSTRUCTION

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 240)

SEE: CONSTRUCTION\_TYPE

## SOUND\_BARRIER

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 241)

FEATURE: FENCE WALL

## SOUND\_CHARACTERISTIC

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 242)

FEATURE: BUOY

DEFN: THE DISTINCTIVE CHARACTER OR QUALITY TYPICAL OF A SPECIFIC SOUND EMITTED

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

## SOUNDING

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 243)

SEE: CHARTED\_DEPTH

## SOVEREIGNTY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 244)

FEATURE: FISHING\_GROUND

DEFN: THE SUPREME AUTHORITY OR CONTROL OVER THE FEATURE

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

VALUES: NATIONAL INTERNATIONAL



SPAN\_LENGTH  
FEATURE: BRIDGE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 245)  
DEFN: THE LENGTH OF THE SECTION BETWEEN INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS OF A BRIDGE  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

SPAN\_MOVEMENT  
FEATURE: BRIDGE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 246)  
DEFN: THE MANNER IN WHICH THE SECTION BETWEEN TWO INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS OF A BRIDGE MOVES  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

SPECIAL\_USE  
SEE: RESTRICTIONS (ATTRIBUTE TERM 247)

SPECIES  
FEATURE: CLEARING\_FISH\_HATCHERY\_FISH\_LADDER\_GRASSLAND\_WOODLAND (ATTRIBUTE TERM 248)  
DEFN: A FUNDAMENTAL CATEGORY OF TAXONOMIC CLASSIFICATION, RANKING AFTER A GENUS, AND CONSISTING OF ORGANISMS CAPABLE OF INTERBREEDING  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

SPECIES\_CULTIVATED  
FEATURE: CROPLAND\_FISHING\_GROUND\_FARM\_WOODLAND (ATTRIBUTE TERM 249)  
DEFN: THE FORM OF LIFE GROWN AND NURTURED FOR HARVEST  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
INCLD: CROP\_GROWN  
VALUES: CORN WHEAT OYSTERS FLOWERS FRUIT GRAPES HOPS NUTS SHRUBS TREES

SPORTS\_TYPE  
FEATURE: SPORTS\_FIELD\_ICE\_RINK\_STADIUM (ATTRIBUTE TERM 250)  
DEFN: THE TYPE OF ORGANIZED COMPETITIVE GAME(S) THAT THE FEATURE IS USED FOR  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
VALUES: BASEBALL FOOTBALL SOCCER ICE\_HOCKEY

STAFFED/UNSTAFFED  
FEATURE: BEACON BUOY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 251)

STATIONARY  
SEE: MOVABLE/STATIONARY (ATTRIBUTE TERM 252)

STORAGE  
FEATURE: LAKE\_TOWER\_BUILDING\_RAILWAY\_TANK (ATTRIBUTE TERM 253)  
DEFN: USED FOR MAINTAINING A STOCK OR SUPPLY FOR FUTURE USE  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

STRUCTURE\_TYPE  
FEATURE: BUILDING\_BUILDING\_COMPLEX (ATTRIBUTE TERM 254)  
DEFN: THE CONFIGURATION OR ARRANGEMENT OF A FEATURE  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

SUBSTANCE\_BEING\_PROCESSED  
SEE: MATERIAL\_PROCESSED (ATTRIBUTE TERM 255)

SUBSTANCE\_EXTRACTED  
FEATURE: MINE\_WELL\_OILFIELD (ATTRIBUTE TERM 256)

DEFN: THE MATTER (LIQUID, SOLID OR GASEOUS) BEING DRAWN FORTH BY MECHANICAL OR CHEMICAL PROCESSES  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

SUBSTANCE\_STORED (ATTRIBUTE TERM 257)  
 SEE: ITEM(S)\_STORED

SUBSTANCE\_TRANSPORTED (ATTRIBUTE TERM 258)  
 SEE: MATERIAL\_CONVEYED

SUPPORT\_TYPE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 259)  
 FEATURE: UTILITY ANTENNA  
 DEFN: THE KIND OF FEATURE USED TO BEAR THE WEIGHT OF THE FEATURE BEING DESCRIBED.  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 VALUES: POST TOWER BUILDING

SURFACE\_MATERIAL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 260)  
 SEE: COMPOSITION

TELEVISION\_TRANSMISSION (ATTRIBUTE TERM 261)  
 FEATURE: TOWER BUILDING ANTENNA  
 DEFN: THE TRANSMISSION OF VISUAL IMAGES OF MOVING AND STATIONARY OBJECTS, GENERALLY WITH ACCOMPANYING SOUND, AS ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES, AND THE RECONVERSION OF RECEIVED WAVES INTO VISUAL IMAGES  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

TEMPERATURE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 262)  
 FEATURE: SPRING GEYSER GLACIER SEA LAKE FUMAROLE  
 DEFN: A SPECIFIC DEGREE OF HOTNESS OR COLDNESS AS INDICATED ON OR REFERRED TO A STANDARD SCALE  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 VALUES: AVERAGE\_ANNUAL  
 MINIMUM\_RECORDED MAXIMUM\_RECORDED

THROUGH\_ROAD (ATTRIBUTE TERM 263)  
 SEE: BLIND/OPEN

TIDAL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 264)  
 FEATURE: OVERFALLS  
 DEFN: SUBJECT TO THE ALTERNATING RISE AND FALL OF WATER LEVEL CAUSED BY THE ASTRONOMIC TIDE-PRODUCING FORCES  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

TOLL (ATTRIBUTE TERM 265)  
 FEATURE: ROAD BRIDGE WATERCOURSE TUNNEL  
 DEFN: A FIXED CHARGE OR TAX FOR ACCESS, ESPECIALLY FOR PASSAGE ACROSS A BRIDGE OR ALONG A ROAD.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

TRACK\_GAUGE (ATTRIBUTE TERM 266)  
 SEE: RAIL\_GAUGE

TRAFFIC\_LIGHTS\_PRESENT (ATTRIBUTE TERM 267)  
 FEATURE: ROAD RAILWAY  
 DEFN: PRESENCE OF ROAD SIGNALS THAT BEAM A RED OR GREEN LIGHT OR AN AMBER WARNING LIGHT TO DIRECT TRAFFIC TO STOP OR PROCEED  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 TRANSPORTATION\_MODE\_ACCOMMODATED (ATTRIBUTE TERM 268)

FEATURE: CUT GAP TUNNEL ROAD BRIDGE  
 DEFN: THE KIND OF TRANSPORTATION THAT A FEATURE IS ADAPTED TO OR SUITED FOR.  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
 INCLUD: MODE\_TRANSPORTED  
 VALUES: AUTOMOTIVE RAIL

TREE\_COVER  
 FEATURE: WOODLAND CROP\_LAND  
 DEFN: THE AMOUNT OR DENSITY OF TALL WOODY PLANTS OCCUPYING THE SURFACE OF A SPECIFIED AREA  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY  
 VALUES: PERCENT OF AREA COVERED BY TREES

TREE\_LINED  
 FEATURE: ROAD RAILWAY  
 DEFN: HAVING A BORDER OF TREES ALONG ITS SIDES  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

TWO\_WAY  
 SEE: ONE\_WAY/TWO\_WAY

UNDERGROWTH\_PRESENT  
 FEATURE: WOODLAND  
 DEFN: PRESENCE OF LOW GROWING PLANTS, SAPPLINGS, AND SHRUBS BENEATH THE TREES IN A FOREST.  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

UNINCORPORATED  
 SEE: INCORPORATED/UNINCORPORATED

USE\_RESTRICTIONS  
 SEE: RESTRICTIONS

USE\_TYPE  
 SEE: LAND\_USE\_CATEGORY\_FUNCTION

USER\_TYPE  
 FEATURE: AIRPORT ROAD BUILDING BUILDING\_COMPLEX PARK  
 DEFN: CHARACTERISTICS OR CATEGORY OF USERS OF THE FEATURE  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
 VALUES: CIVILIAN MILITARY PRIVATE PUBLIC

VEHICLE\_ACCOMMODATED  
 FEATURE: AIRPORT HELIPAD LANE PARKING\_AREA MOORING HARBOR RUNWAY CAMPGROUND  
 DEFN: THE TYPE OF VEHICLE THAT THE FEATURE IS ADAPTED TO OR DESIGNED TO SERVE  
 SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION  
 INCLUD: VEHICLE\_SERVED VEHICLE\_TYPE VESSEL\_SERVED VESSEL\_TYPE  
 VALUES: AIRSHIP AIRCRAFT FERRY HELICOPTER SEAPLANE RECREATION\_VEHICLE

VEHICLE\_SERVED  
 SEE: VEHICLE\_ACCOMMODATED

VEHICLE\_SIZE\_SERVED  
 FEATURE: AIRPORT RUNWAY LAUNCHING\_RAMP LOCK WHARF PORT HARBOR MOORING  
 DEFN: THE PHYSICAL DIMENSION, PROPORTION, MAGNITUDE, OR EXTENT OF ANY DEVICE FOR CARRYING PASSENGERS, GOODS, OR EQUIPMENT THAT  
 THE SPECIFIED FEATURE HAS SPACE FOR STORAGE OR SERVICE FOR

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 269)

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 270)

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 271)

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 272)

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 273)

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 274)

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 275)

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 276)

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 277)

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 278)

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 279)

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

VEHICLE\_TYPE  
SEE: VEHICLE\_ACCOMMODATED

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 280)

VENT\_PRESENT

FEATURE: MOUNT  
DEFN: PRESENCE OF AN OPENING PERMITTING THE PASSAGE OR ESCAPE OF LIQUIDS, GAS  
SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 281)

VERTICAL

SEE: HORIZONTAL/VERTICAL

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 282)

VESSEL\_ACCOMMODATED

SEE: VEHICLE\_ACCOMMODATED

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 283)

VESSEL\_TYPE

SEE: VEHICLE\_ACCOMMODATED

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 284)

VOLCANIC

FEATURE: MOUNT ROCK  
DEFN: PERTAINING TO OR PRODUCED BY VOLCANIC ERUPTIONS.  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 285)

VOLUME

FEATURE: WATERCOURSE LAKE  
DEFN: SPACE OCCUPIED OR CUBIC CAPACITY AS MEASURED IN CUBIC UNITS  
SOURCE: WEBSTER'S NEW COLLEGIATE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 286)

WASTE\_MATERIAL

FEATURE: DUMPING\_GROUND  
DEFN: THE USELESS OR WORTHLESS BYPRODUCTS OF A PROCESS OR THE LIKE: REFUSE OR EXCESS MATERIAL  
SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 287)

WATCHED

SEE: STAFFED/UNSTAFFED

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 288)

WATER

SEE: AIR/LAND/WATER

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 289)

WATER\_BODY\_CONNECTION

FEATURE: WATERCOURSE  
DEFN: ACTING AS A LINK BETWEEN TWO LARGER BODIES OF WATER  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 290)

WATER\_PRESENT

FEATURE: WATERCOURSE  
DEFN: PRESENCE OF WATER IN THE FEATURE.  
SOURCE: NEW DEFINITION

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 291)

WATER\_SUPPLY

FEATURE: WATERCOURSE LAKE  
DEFN: EQUIPPED OR USED TO FURNISH WATER

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 292)

SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

WATER\_TEMPERATURE

FEATURE: WATERCOURSE  
 DEFN: THE SPECIFIED DEGREE OF HOTNESS OR COLDNESS OF THE WATER AS INDICATED OR REFERRED TO A STANDARD SCALE  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 293)

WATERAGE

FEATURE: WATERCOURSE  
 DEFN: THE MOVEMENT OF GOODS OR MERCHANDISE (SUCH AS LOGS) BY WATER  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 294)

WEIGHT\_BEARING\_CAPACITY

SEE: BEARING\_CAPACITY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 295)

WETTED\_PERIMETER

FEATURE: WATERCOURSE  
 DEFN: LENGTH OF THE LINE OF CROSS-SECTIONAL CONTACT BETWEEN THE WATER IN A STREAM AND ITS WATERCOURSE  
 SOURCE: ADAPTED FROM MONKHOUSE, A DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 296)

WIDTH

FEATURE: WATERCOURSE INLET FISH\_LADDER FISH\_TRAP LOCK TURNING\_BASIN BREAKWATER WHARF MOORING REVETMENT EMBANKMENT BAR SHORE REEF  
 VALLEY ISTHMUS CAVE GAP RIDGE BEACON BUOY ROAD LAUNCHING\_RAMP BRIDGE RUNWAY TUNNEL GATE  
 DEFN: THE MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL MEASUREMENT TAKEN AT RIGHT ANGLES TO THE LENGTH; BREADTH; THE MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL MEASUREMENT OF  
 THE EXTENT OF SOMETHING FROM SIDE TO SIDE  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 297)

WINDBREAK

FEATURE: HEDGE FENCE  
 DEFN: A HEDGE, ROW OF TREES, OR FENCE SERVING TO LESSEN OR BREAK THE FORCE OF THE WIND  
 SOURCE: THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 298)

WIRE\_DRAGGED

FEATURE: LANE LAKE SEA WATERCOURSE  
 DEFN: CLEARED OF HAZARDS THROUGH THE USE OF A WIRE DRAGGED THROUGH THE WATER  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 299)

WORK\_IN\_PROGRESS

FEATURE: SEA WATERCOURSE LAKE  
 DEFN: PRESENCE OF CONSTRUCTION OR OTHER WORK THAT IS INCOMPLETE AND THAT MAY LIMIT ACCESS OR POSE SOME HAZARD  
 SOURCE: DEFENSE MAPPING AGENCY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 300)

ZOO

FEATURE: PARK  
 DEFN: PRESENCE OF WILD ANIMALS FOR PUBLIC DISPLAY  
 SOURCE: MODIFIED FROM THE AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY

(ATTRIBUTE TERM 301)

Comments on the Work of the National Committee for Digital  
Cartographic Data Standards, Draft Proposed Standard, PART I,  
Definitions and References, Cycle 4

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ WORK PHONE: \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ EVENING PHONE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Your Comments Please:

Cut here -----

SIGNED: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Comments on the Work of the National Committee for Digital  
Cartographic Data Standards, Draft Proposed Standard, PART II,  
Spatial Data Exchange, Cycle 4

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ WORK PHONE: \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ EVENING PHONE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Your Comments Please:

Cut here -----

SIGNED: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Comments on the Work of the National Committee for Digital  
Cartographic Data Standards, Draft Proposed Standard, PART III,  
Digital Cartographic Data Quality, Cycle 4

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ WORK PHONE: \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ EVENING PHONE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Your Comments Please:

Cut here -----

SIGNED: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_



Comments on the Work of the National Committee for Digital  
Cartographic Data Standards, Draft Proposed Standard, PART IV,  
Cartographic Features, Cycle 4

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ WORK PHONE: \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ EVENING PHONE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Your Comments Please:

Cut here -----

SIGNED: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

General Comments on the Work of the National Committee for Digital  
Cartographic Data Standards, Draft Proposed Standard, Cycle 4

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ WORK PHONE: \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ EVENING PHONE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Your Comments Please:

Cut here -----

SIGNED: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_